BECKHOFF New Automation Technology

Documentation | EN

EL3356-00x0

1 Channel Input Terminal, Precise Resistor Bridge (strain gauge)

2023-05-04 | Version: 4.7

Table of contents

1 Foreword

1.1 Pecise Resistor Bridge - Product Overview

The following EtherCAT terminals were described within this documentation:

EL3356 [▸ 20]	1-channel precise load cell analysis (resistor bridge), 16 bit
EL3356-0010 [▸ 20]	1-channel precise load cell analysis (resistor bridge), 24 bit
EL3356-0020 [▸ 20]	1-channel precise load cell analysis (resistor bridge), 24 bit with factory calibration certificate
EL3356-0030 [▸ 20]	1-channel precise load cell analysis (resistor bridge), 24 bit with DAkkS certificate
EL3356-0090 [▸ 20]	1-channel precise load cell analysis (resistor bridge), 24 bit, (TwinSAFE Single Channel)

1.2 Notes on the documentation

Intended audience

This description is only intended for the use of trained specialists in control and automation engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.
It is essential that the documentation and the following notes and explanations are followed when installing and commissioning these components.
It is the duty of the technical personnel to use the documentation published at the respective time of each installation and commissioning.

The responsible staff must ensure that the application or use of the products described satisfy all the requirements for safety, including all the relevant laws, regulations, guidelines and standards.

Disclaimer

The documentation has been prepared with care. The products described are, however, constantly under development.

We reserve the right to revise and change the documentation at any time and without prior announcement.

No claims for the modification of products that have already been supplied may be made on the basis of the data, diagrams and descriptions in this documentation.

Trademarks

Beckhoff®, TwinCAT®, TwinCAT/BSD®, TC/BSD®, EtherCAT®, EtherCAT G®, EtherCAT G10®, EtherCAT P®, Safety over EtherCAT®, TwinSAFE®, XFC®, XTS® and XPlanar® are registered trademarks of and licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH. Other designations used in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owners.

Patent Pending

The EtherCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP1590927, EP1789857, EP1456722, EP2137893, DE102015105702 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.

EtherCAT® is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

Copyright

1.3 Guide through documentation

NOTE

Further components of documentation

This documentation describes device-specific content. It is part of the modular documentation concept for Beckhoff I/O components. For the use and safe operation of the device / devices described in this documentation, additional cross-product descriptions are required, which can be found in the following table.

Title	Description
EtherCAT System Documentation (PDF)	• System overview • EtherCAT basics • Cable redundancy • Hot Connect • EtherCAT devices configuration
I/O Analog Manual (PDF)	Notes on I/O components with analog in and outputs
Explosion Protection for Terminal Systems (PDF)	Notes on the use of the Beckhoff terminal systems in hazardous areas according to ATEX and IECEx
Control Drawing I/O, CX, CPX (PDF)	Connection diagrams and Ex markings (conform to cFMus)
Infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet (PDF)	Technical recommendations and notes for design, implementation and testing
Software Declarations I/O (PDF)	Open source software declarations for Beckhoff I/O components

The documentations can be viewed at and downloaded from the Beckhoff website (www.beckhoff.com) via:

- the “Documentation and Download” area of the respective product page,
- the Download finder,
- the Beckhoff Information System.

1.4 Safety instructions

Safety regulations

Please note the following safety instructions and explanations!
Product-specific safety instructions can be found on following pages or in the areas mounting, wiring, commissioning etc.

Exclusion of liability

All the components are supplied in particular hardware and software configurations appropriate for the application. Modifications to hardware or software configurations other than those described in the documentation are not permitted, and nullify the liability of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG.

Personnel qualification

This description is only intended for trained specialists in control, automation and drive engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

Description of instructions

In this documentation the following instructions are used.
These instructions must be read carefully and followed without fail!

⚠ DANGER

Serious risk of injury!

Failure to follow this safety instruction directly endangers the life and health of persons.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury!

Failure to follow this safety instruction endangers the life and health of persons.

⚠ CAUTION

Personal injuries!

Failure to follow this safety instruction can lead to injuries to persons.

NOTE

Damage to environment/equipment or data loss

Failure to follow this instruction can lead to environmental damage, equipment damage or data loss.

ℹ **Tip or pointer**

This symbol indicates information that contributes to better understanding.

1.5 Documentation issue status

Version	Comment
4.7	• Chapter “Guide through documentation” added • Chapters removed: ◦ “Notes on analog measured values” ◦ “Similar products” ◦ “Basic principles of strain gauge technology” • Update structure
4.6	• Update chapter “Technical data” • Update structure
4.5	• Update structure • Update revision status
4.4	• EL3356-0020, EL3356-0030 added • Update chapter “Introduction” • Update chapter “Object description” • Update chapter “Technical data” • Update structure • Update revision status
4.3	• Update chapter “Technical data” • Chapter “Similar products” added • Update structure • Update revision status
4.2	• Update chapter “Basic principles of strain gauge technology” • Update structure
4.1	• Update chapter “Basic principles of strain gauge technology” • Update revision status
4.0	• Update revision status • Update structure • Update revision status
3.9	• Update chapter “Basic principles of strain gauge technology” • Update structure
3.8	• Update chapter “Basic principles of strain gauge technology” • Update revision status • Update structure
3.7	• Update chapter “Quick start” • Update revision status
3.6	• Correction for connection technology in figures “EL3356-xxxx” and “LEDs and pin assignment EL3356, EL3356-00x0” • Update chapter “Technical data” • Update chapter “TwinSAFE SC” • Structural update • Update revision status
3.5	• EL3356-0090 added • Update chapter “Connection technology” -> “connection” • Structure update • Update revision status
3.4	• Update chapter “Technical data” • Update chapter “Basic function principles” • Structure update
3.3	• Update chapter “Technical data” • Note on ESD protection added • Update chapter “Notes on analog specifications”
3.2	• Update chapter “Notes on the documentation” • Correction in technical data • Chapter “TwinCAT Quick-Start” added

Version	Comment
	• Update revision status
3.1	• Download link for sample program corrected • Addenda chapter “Notes on analog specifications”

Version	Comment
3.0	• First publication in PDF format • Structure update • Corrections in chapters “Voltage measurement” and “Sync Manager”
2.1	• Update chapter “Technical data” • Update chapter “Object description” • Structure update • Update revision status
2.0	• Update chapter “Technical data” • Addenda chapter “Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity” • Structure update • Update revision status
1.9	• Update chapter “Basic function principles” • Update chapter “Technical data” • Update chapter “Process data” • Structure update
1.8	• Update chapter “Basic function principles”
1.7	• Update chapter “Basic function principles” and “Object description”
1.6	• Update Technical data
1.5	• Addenda in chapter “Basic function principles”
1.4	• Addenda in chapter “Basic function principles”, “Technical data”
1.3	• Addenda in chapter “Object description”, “LEDs and connection”
1.2	• Addenda chapter “Calibration”
1.1	• Addenda in chapter “Basics strain gauge technology”
1.0	• Addenda and 1st public issue
0.1 - 0.5	• Provisional documentation for EL3356

1.6 Version identification of EtherCAT devices

1.6.1 General notes on marking

Designation

A Beckhoff EtherCAT device has a 14-digit designation, made up of

- family key
- type
- version
- revision

Example	Family	Type	Version	Revision
EL3314-0000-0016	EL terminal 12 mm, non-pluggable connection level	3314 4-channel thermocouple terminal	0000 basic type	0016
ES3602-0010-0017	ES terminal 12 mm, pluggable connection level	3602 2-channel voltage measurement	0010 high-precision version	0017
CU2008-0000-0000	CU device	2008 8-port fast ethernet switch	0000 basic type	0000

Notes

- The elements mentioned above result in the **technical designation**. EL3314-0000-0016 is used in the example below.
- EL3314-0000 is the order identifier, in the case of “-0000” usually abbreviated to EL3314. “-0016” is the EtherCAT revision.
- The **order identifier** is made up of
  - family key (EL, EP, CU, ES, KL, CX, etc.)
  - type (3314)
  - version (-0000)
- The **revision** -0016 shows the technical progress, such as the extension of features with regard to the EtherCAT communication, and is managed by Beckhoff.
  In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation.
  Associated and synonymous with each revision there is usually a description (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information) in the form of an XML file, which is available for download from the Beckhoff web site.
  From 2014/01 the revision is shown on the outside of the IP20 terminals, see Fig. *“EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)”*.
- The type, version and revision are read as decimal numbers, even if they are technically saved in hexadecimal.

1.6.2 Version identification of EL terminals

The serial number/ data code for Beckhoff IO devices is usually the 8-digit number printed on the device or on a sticker. The serial number indicates the configuration in delivery state and therefore refers to a whole production batch, without distinguishing the individual modules of a batch.

Structure of the serial number: **KK YY FF HH**	Example with serial number 12 06 3A 02:
KK - week of production (CW, calendar week)	12 - production week 12
YY - year of production	06 - production year 2006
FF - firmware version	3A - firmware version 3A
HH - hardware version	02 - hardware version 02

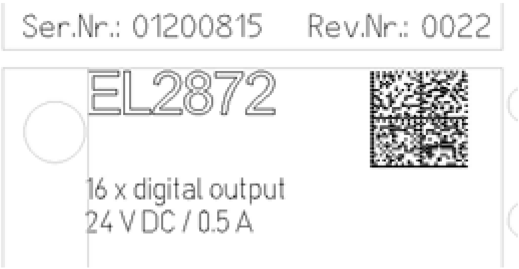


Fig. 1: EL2872 with revision 0022 and serial number 01200815

1.6.3 Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)

The Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) is increasingly being applied to Beckhoff products to uniquely identify the product. The BIC is represented as a Data Matrix Code (DMC, code scheme ECC200), the content is based on the ANSI standard MH10.8.2-2016.

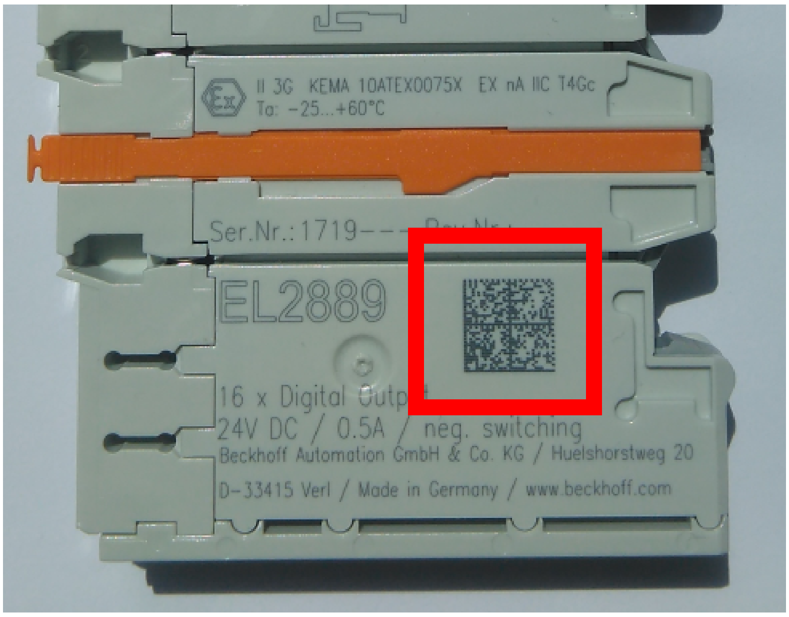

II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075X EX nA IIC T4Gc
Ta: -25...+60°C
Ser.Nr.: 1719---
EL2889
16 x Digital Output
24V DC / 0.5A / neg. switching
Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG / Huelshorstweg 20
D-33415 Verl / Made in Germany / www.beckhoff.com

Fig. 2: BIC as data matrix code (DMC, code scheme ECC200)

The BIC will be introduced step by step across all product groups.

Depending on the product, it can be found in the following places:

- on the packaging unit
- directly on the product (if space suffices)
- on the packaging unit and the product

The BIC is machine-readable and contains information that can also be used by the customer for handling and product management.

Each piece of information can be uniquely identified using the so-called data identifier (ANSI MH10.8.2-2016). The data identifier is followed by a character string. Both together have a maximum length according to the table below. If the information is shorter, spaces are added to it.

Following information is possible, positions 1 to 4 are always present, the other according to need of production:

Position	Type of information	Explanation	Data identifier	Number of digits incl. data identifier	Example
1	Beckhoff order number	**Beckhoff order number**	1P	8	1P072222
2	Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN)	**Unique serial number, see note below**	SBTN	12	SBTNk4p562d7
3	Article description	**Beckhoff article description, e.g. EL1008**	1K	32	1KEL1809
4	Quantity	**Quantity in packaging unit, e.g. 1, 10, etc.**	Q	6	Q1
5	Batch number	Optional: Year and week of production	2P	14	2P401503180016
6	ID/serial number	Optional: Present-day serial number system, e.g. with safety products	51S	12	51S678294

Posi-tion	Type of information	Explanation	Data identifier	Number of digits incl. data identifier	Example
7	Variant number	Optional: Product variant number on the basis of standard products	30P	32	30PF971, 2*K183
...					

Further types of information and data identifiers are used by Beckhoff and serve internal processes.

Structure of the BIC

Example of composite information from positions 1 to 4 and with the above given example value on position 6. The data identifiers are highlighted in bold font:

1P072222**S**BTNk4p562d7**1K**EL1809 **Q**1 **51S**678294

Accordingly as DMC:

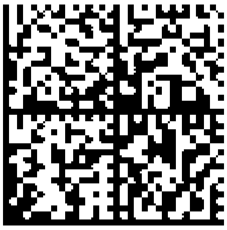


Fig. 3: Example DMC **1P**072222**S**BTNk4p562d7**1K**EL1809 **Q**1 **51S**678294

BTN

An important component of the BIC is the Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN, position 2). The BTN is a unique serial number consisting of eight characters that will replace all other serial number systems at Beckhoff in the long term (e.g. batch designations on IO components, previous serial number range for safety products, etc.). The BTN will also be introduced step by step, so it may happen that the BTN is not yet coded in the BIC.

NOTE

This information has been carefully prepared. However, the procedure described is constantly being further developed. We reserve the right to revise and change procedures and documentation at any time and without prior notice. No claims for changes can be made from the information, illustrations and descriptions in this information.

1.6.4 Electronic access to the BIC (eBIC)

Electronic BIC (eBIC)

The Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) is applied to the outside of Beckhoff products in a visible place. If possible, it should also be electronically readable.

Decisive for the electronic readout is the interface via which the product can be electronically addressed.

K-bus devices (IP20, IP67)

Currently, no electronic storage and readout is planned for these devices.

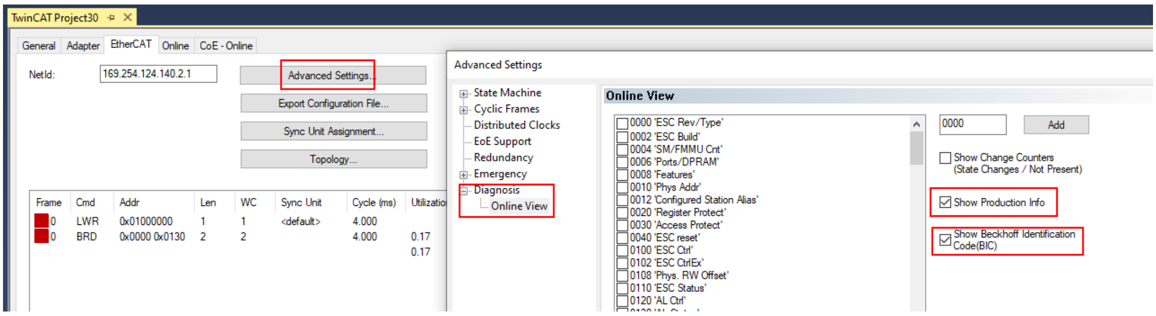
EtherCAT devices (IP20, IP67)

All Beckhoff EtherCAT devices have a so-called ESI-EEPROM, which contains the EtherCAT identity with the revision number. Stored in it is the EtherCAT slave information, also colloquially known as ESI/XML configuration file for the EtherCAT master. See the corresponding chapter in the EtherCAT system manual (Link) for the relationships.

The eBIC is also stored in the ESI-EEPROM. The eBIC was introduced into the Beckhoff I/O production (terminals, box modules) from 2020; widespread implementation is expected in 2021.

The user can electronically access the eBIC (if existent) as follows:

- With all EtherCAT devices, the EtherCAT master (TwinCAT) can read the eBIC from the ESI-EEPROM
    - From TwinCAT 3.1 build 4024.11, the eBIC can be displayed in the online view.
    - To do this,
      check the checkbox "Show Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)" under
      EtherCAT → Advanced Settings → Diagnostics:



NetId: 169.254.124.140.2.1

Frame	Cmd	Addr	Len	WC	Sync Unit	Cycle (ms)	Utilizatio
0	LWR	0x01000000	1	1	<default>	4.000	
0	BRD	0x0000 0x0130	2	2		4.000	0.17
							0.17

Online View

□ 0000 'ESC Rev/Type'
□ 0002 'ESC Build'
□ 0004 'SM/FMMU Cnt'
□ 0006 'Ports/DPRAM'
□ 0008 'Features'
□ 0010 'Phys Addr'
□ 0012 'Configured Station Alias'
□ 0020 'Register Protect'
□ 0030 'Access Protect'
□ 0040 'ESC reset'
□ 0100 'ESC Ctrl'
□ 0102 'ESC CtrlEx'
□ 0108 'Phys. RW Offset'
□ 0110 'ESC Status'
□ 0120 'AL Ctrl'

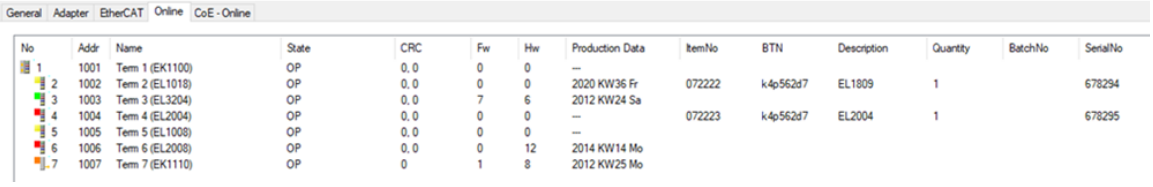
0000

□ Show Change Counters (State Changes / Not Present)

☑ Show Production Info

☑ Show Beckhoff Identification Code(BIC)

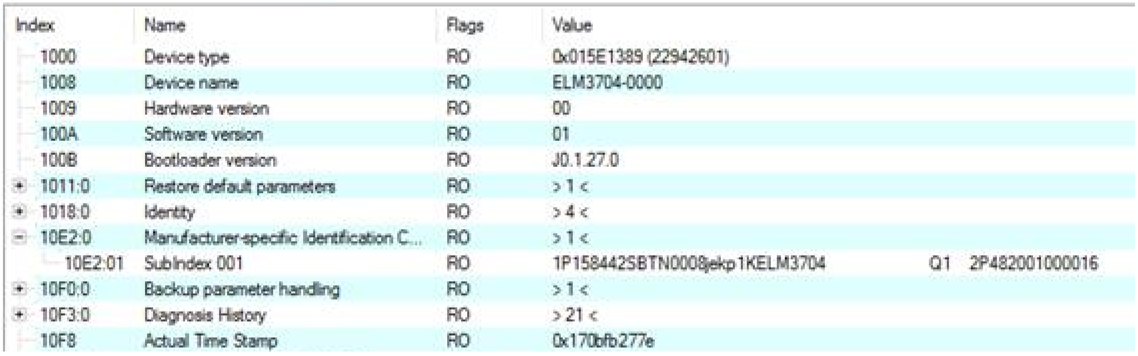
-
    - The BTN and its contents are then displayed:



No	Addr	Name	State	CRC	Fw	Hw	Production Data	ItemNo	BTN	Description	Quantity	BatchNo	SerialNo
1	1001	Term 1 (EK1100)	OP	0, 0	0	0	---						
2	1002	Term 2 (EL1018)	OP	0, 0	0	0	2020 KW36 Fr	072222	k4p562d7	EL1809	1		678294
3	1003	Term 3 (EL3204)	OP	0, 0	7	6	2012 KW24 Sa						
4	1004	Term 4 (EL2004)	OP	0, 0	0	0	---	072223	k4p562d7	EL2004	1		678295
5	1005	Term 5 (EL1008)	OP	0, 0	0	0	---						
6	1006	Term 6 (EL2008)	OP	0, 0	0	12	2014 KW14 Mo						
7	1007	Term 7 (EK1110)	OP	0	1	8	2012 KW25 Mo						

-
    - Note: as can be seen in the illustration, the production data HW version, FW version and production date, which have been programmed since 2012, can also be displayed with "Show Production Info".
    - From TwinCAT 3.1. build 4024.24 the functions *FB_EcReadBIC* and *FB_EcReadBTN* for reading into the PLC and further eBIC auxiliary functions are available in the Tc2_EtherCAT Library from v3.3.19.0.
- In the case of EtherCAT devices with CoE directory, the object 0x10E2:01 can additionally by used to display the device's own eBIC; the PLC can also simply access the information here:

- The device must be in PREOP/SAFEOP/OP for access:



Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x015E1389 (22942601)
1008	Device name	RO	ELM3704-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	00
100A	Software version	RO	01
100B	Bootloader version	RO	J0.1.27.0
1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	> 1 <
1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <
10E2:0	Manufacturer-specific Identification C...	RO	> 1 <
10E2:01	SubIndex 001	RO	1P158442SBTN0008jekp1KELM3704 Q1 2P482001000016
10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	> 1 <
10F3:0	Diagnosis History	RO	> 21 <
10F8	Actual Time Stamp	RO	0x170bfb277e

- the object 0x10E2 will be introduced into stock products in the course of a necessary firmware revision.
- From TwinCAT 3.1. build 4024.24 the functions *FB_EcCoEReadBIC* and *FB_EcCoEReadBTN* for reading into the PLC and further eBIC auxiliary functions are available in the Tc2_EtherCAT Library from v3.3.19.0.

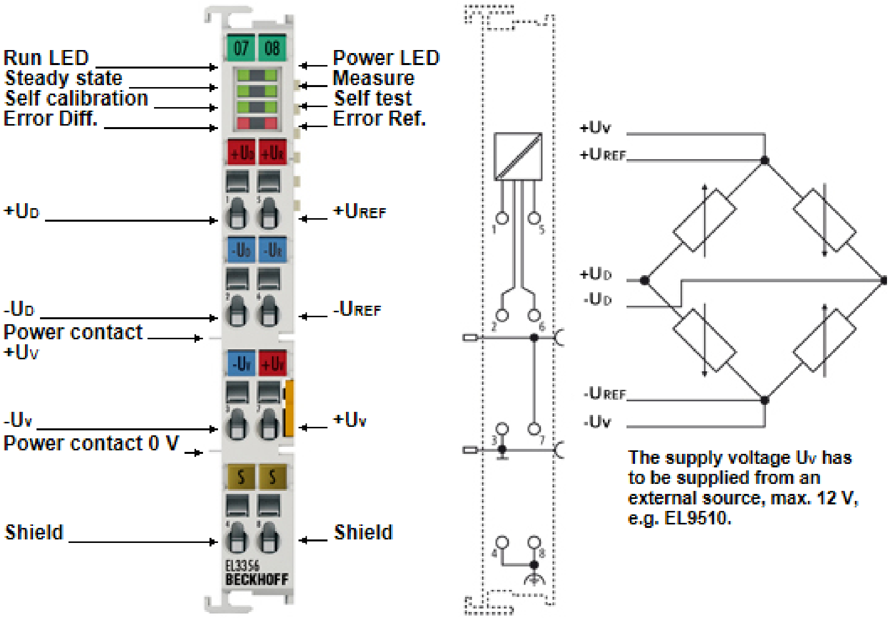
- Note: in the case of electronic further processing, the BTN is to be handled as a string(8); the identifier "SBTN" is not part of the BTN.
- Technical background
  The new BIC information is additionally written as a category in the ESI-EEPROM during the device production. The structure of the ESI content is largely dictated by the ETG specifications, therefore the additional vendor-specific content is stored with the help of a category according to ETG.2010. ID 03 indicates to all EtherCAT masters that they must not overwrite these data in case of an update or restore the data after an ESI update.
  The structure follows the content of the BIC, see there. This results in a memory requirement of approx. 50..200 bytes in the EEPROM.
- Special cases
  - If multiple, hierarchically arranged ESCs are installed in a device, only the top-level ESC carries the eBIC Information.
  - If multiple, non-hierarchically arranged ESCs are installed in a device, all ESCs carry the eBIC Information.
  - If the device consists of several sub-devices with their own identity, but only the top-level device is accessible via EtherCAT, the eBIC of the top-level device is located in the CoE object directory 0x10E2:01 and the eBICs of the sub-devices follow in 0x10E2:nn.

Profibus/Profinet/DeviceNet… Devices

Currently, no electronic storage and readout is planned for these devices.

2 Product description

2.1 EL3356, EL3356-00x0 - Introduction



The supply voltage U_V has to be supplied from an external source, max. 12 V, e.g. EL9510.

Fig. 4: EL3356

EL3356-00x0 - 1 channel precise resistor bridge analysis

The EL3356-00x0 analog input terminal enables the direct connection of a resistor bridge (strain gauge) or a load cell using a 4 or 6-wire connection technique. The ratio of the bridge voltage U_D to the supply voltage U_{REF} is determined with high precision in the input circuit and the final load value is calculated as a process value on the basis of the settings in the terminal. No further calculations are necessary in the PLC/controller.

The EL3356-0020 with an individual factory working calibration certificate and the EL3356-0030 with an external certificate are available as high-precision variants.

Please read the notes on the calibration certificate [▶ 44] and identification features of these terminals.

The terminal family has the following features in order to meet as many requirements as possible:

- low measuring error of < ±0.01% (see Technical data [▶ 22])
- High resolution: 16-bit (EL3356) or 24-bit (EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030)
- fast measuring cycles: 10 ms (EL3356) or 100 µs (EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030)
- automatic self-calibration of the circuit (can be deactivated)
- adapted to synchronization via Distributed Clocks (EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030 only)
- manual input of the load cell characteristic values according to the load cell certificate (theoretical calibration) or automatic determination by means of calibration procedure
- Tare function
- Special functions for highly dynamic weighing: dynamic filter adaptation, mode change and input freeze

Thus, slow weighings can be performed with high precision using the EL3356. The EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030 is particularly suitable for the fast and precise monitoring of torque or vibration sensors.

The terminal is not a stand-alone scale; it’s to be used only in conjunction with a PLC/controller.

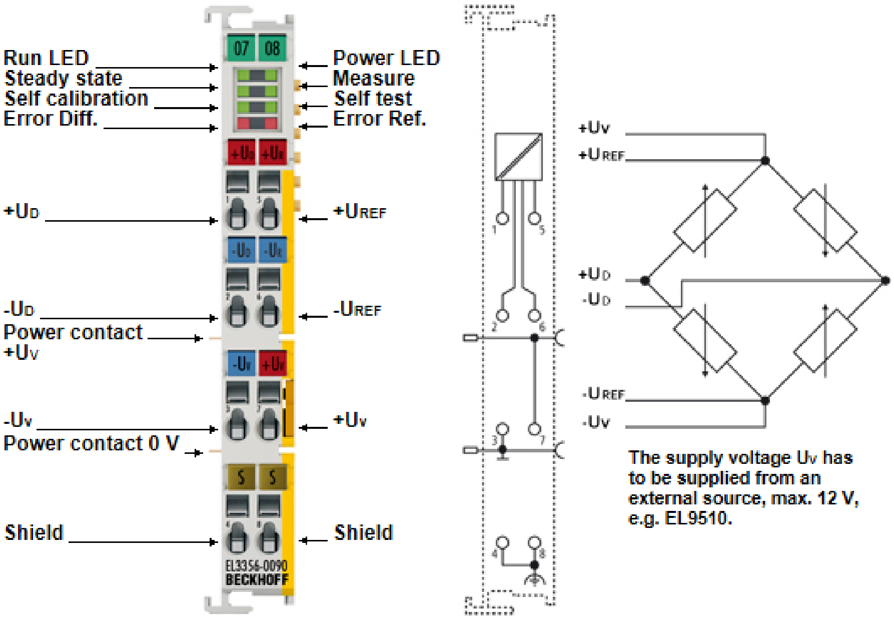


Fig. 5: EL3356-0090

EL3356-0090 - 1 channel precise resistor bridge analysis, TwinSAFE Single Channel

In addition to the full functionality of the EL3356-0010, the EL3356-0090 supports TwinSAFE SC (Single Channel) technology. This enables the use of standard signals for safety tasks in any networks of fieldbuses.

Quick links

Also see about this

- Quick start [▸ 136]
- Basic function principles [▸ 138]
- EL3356, EL3356-00x0 - Object description and parameterization [▸ 174]
- EL3356-0090 - Objects TwinSAFE Single Channel [▸ 187]
- EL3356-0090 - TwinSAFE SC process data [▸ 173]

2.2 EL3356-00x0 - Technical data

Technical data	EL3356	EL3356-0010	EL3356-0020	EL3356-0030	EL3356-0090
Number of analog inputs	2, for 1 bridge circuit (full bridge)				
Resolution	16 bits, 32 bit display	24 bits, 32 bit display			
Sampling type	Simultaneous (bridge and supply voltage)				
Ground reference	differential				
Conversion rate	100..4 sps (10..250 ms conversion time)	10,000 sps.. 4 sps (0.1...250 ms conversion time)			
Distributed Clocks	no	yes			
switchable modes	no	yes (2)			
Measuring error	< ±0.01% for the calculated load value, based on the load end value with 12 V power supply and 24 mV bridge voltage (therefore nominal characteristic value for SG: 2 mV/V), self-calibration active, 50 Hz filter active; remaining linearity uncertainty after customer offset and gain adjustment				
Measuring range $U_{D,}$ nominal	-24 mV ... +24 mV nominal voltage				
Measuring range U_D, range end value (FSV)	24 mV				
Measuring range U_D, technically usable	max. -27 mV ... +27 mV typical (see note on voltage measurement [▸ 156])				
Measuring range $U_{ref,}$ nominal	-12 V... +12 V nominal voltage				
Measuring range U_{ref}, range end value (FSV)	12 V				
Measuring range U_{ref}, technically usable	max. -13.8 V ... +13.8 V typical (see note on voltage measurement [▸ 156]) recommended supply voltage: 10 V via power supply terminal EL9510 or 12 V via EL9512 - Note the information provided by the sensor manufacturer!				
Supported nominal characteristic values	any, resolution of the parameter: 0.01 µV/V; recommended: 0.5..4 mV/V				
Min. strain gauge resistance	depending on external supply; parallel operation of strain gauge only recommended with suitable strain gauge				
Filter (hardware)	10 kHz low-pass (-3 dB, see filter notes)				
Filter (software)	preset 50 Hz, configurable: 50/60 Hz FIR notch filter, IIR low-pass, quadruple averager				
Internal resistance	> 200 kΩ (U_{ref}), > 1 MΩ (U_D)				
Special features	auto-calibration				auto-calibration, TwinSAFE SC
Calibration certificate	-		Beckhoff factory certificate	ISO17025 or DAkkS certificate	-
Power supply for the electronics	via the E-bus				
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 210 mA	typ. 280 mA			
Current consumption power contacts	depending on strain gauge supply, min. 1 mA				
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/signal voltage)				
Configuration	via EtherCAT master/CoE				
MTBF (+55 °C)	-				> 780,000 h
Weight	approx. 60 g				
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	0°C ... + 55°C				
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-25°C ... + 85°C				
Permissible relative air humidity	95 %, no condensation				
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)				
Mounting [▸ 37]	on 35 mm mounting rail according to EN 60715				
Increased mechanical load capacity	yes, see also installation instructions for terminals with increased mechanical load capacity [▸ 50]		-		
Vibration / shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27				
EMC immunity / emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4				
Protection class	IP20				
Installation position	variable				

Technical data	EL3356	EL3356-0010	EL3356-0020	EL3356-0030	EL3356-0090
Marking / Approvals*)	CE, EAC, UKCA cULus [▸ 46], ATEX [▸ 38], IECEx [▸ 40]	CE, EAC, UKCA cULus [▸ 46], ATEX [▸ 38], IECEx [▸ 40], cFMus [▸ 42]	CE, EAC, UKCA cULus [▸ 46], ATEX [▸ 38]	CE, EAC, UKCA cULus [▸ 46], ATEX [▸ 38]	CE, EAC, UKCA cULus [▸ 46], ATEX [▸ 38], IECEx [▸ 40]

*) Real applicable approvals/markings see type plate on the side (product marking).

Ex markings

Standard	Marking
ATEX	II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc II 3 D Ex tc IIIC T135 °C Dc
IECEx	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc Ex tc IIIC T135 °C Dc
cFMus	Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D Class I, Zone 2, AEx/Ex ec IIC T4 Gc

2.3 Start

For commissioning:

- mount the EL3356 as described in the chapter Mounting and wiring [▶ 37]
- configure the EL3356 in TwinCAT as described in the chapter Commissioning [▶ 136].

For fast commissioning please refer to chapter Commissioning -> Quick start [▶ 136].

2.4 Notes on strain gauge technology

There are the following listed identities of names of used voltage types within this remaining documentation:

Name	Used	
	in the I/O Analog Manual	**corresponds in this remaining documentation**
Supply-/ Excitation voltage	U_{Exc}	U_V
Bridge-Difference voltage	U_{Bridge}	U_{IN}, Udiff or U_D
Compensation-/ Reference voltage	U_{Sense}	Uref or U_{Ref}

Names of the used voltage types

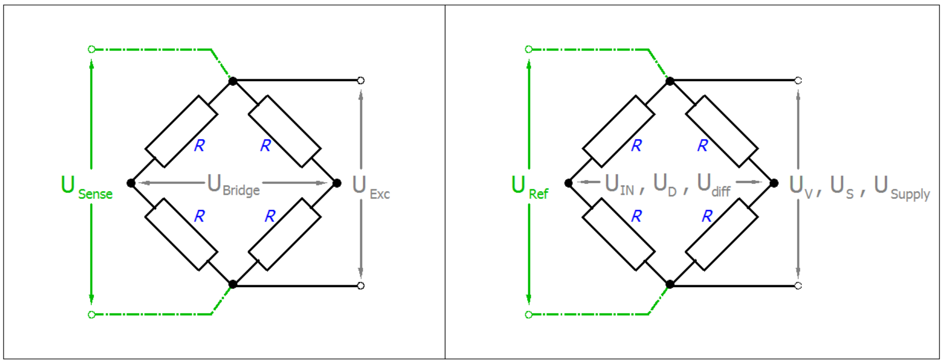


Fig. 6: Used names: in the I/O Analog Manual (left), in this remaining documentation (right)

NOTE

Continuative documentation for I/O components with analog in and outputs

Pay also attention to the continuative documentation

I/O Analog Manual
Notes on I/O components with analog inputs and outputs,

which is available in the Beckhoff Information-System and for download on the Beckhoff homepage www.beckhoff.com on the respective product pages!

It explains the basics of sensor technology and contains notes on analog measured values.

3 Basics communication

3.1 EtherCAT basics

Please refer to the EtherCAT System Documentation for the EtherCAT fieldbus basics.

3.2 EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound

The cable length between two EtherCAT devices must not exceed 100 m. This results from the FastEthernet technology, which, above all for reasons of signal attenuation over the length of the cable, allows a maximum link length of 5 + 90 + 5 m if cables with appropriate properties are used. See also the Design recommendations for the infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet.

Cables and connectors

For connecting EtherCAT devices only Ethernet connections (cables + plugs) that meet the requirements of at least category 5 (CAt5) according to EN 50173 or ISO/IEC 11801 should be used. EtherCAT uses 4 wires for signal transfer.

EtherCAT uses RJ45 plug connectors, for example. The pin assignment is compatible with the Ethernet standard (ISO/IEC 8802-3).

Pin	Color of conductor	Signal	Description
1	yellow	TD +	Transmission Data +
2	orange	TD -	Transmission Data -
3	white	RD +	Receiver Data +
6	blue	RD -	Receiver Data -

Due to automatic cable detection (auto-crossing) symmetric (1:1) or cross-over cables can be used between EtherCAT devices from Beckhoff.

Recommended cables

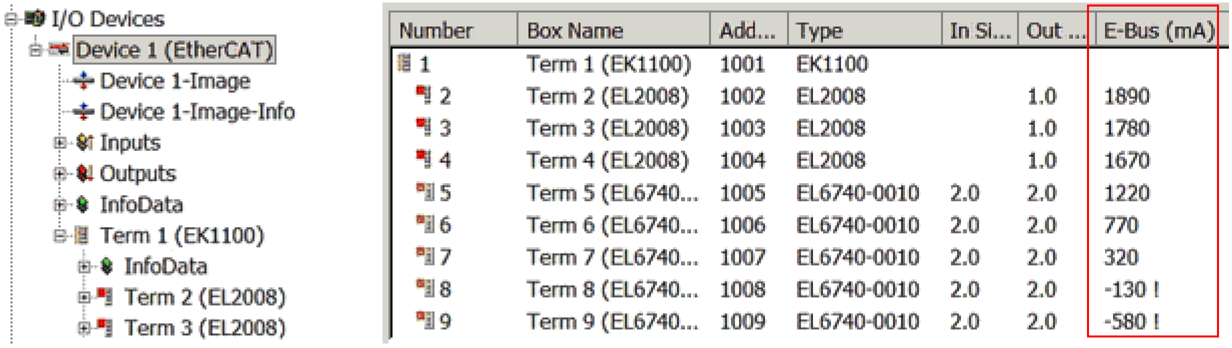
It is recommended to use the appropriate Beckhoff components e.g.
- cable sets ZK1090-9191-xxxx respectively
- RJ45 connector, field assembly ZS1090-0005
- EtherCAT cable, field assembly ZB9010, ZB9020

Suitable cables for the connection of EtherCAT devices can be found on the Beckhoff website!

E-Bus supply

A bus coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule (see details in respective device documentation).
Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.



- I/O Devices
  - Device 1 (EtherCAT)
    - Device 1-Image
    - Device 1-Image-Info
    - Inputs
    - Outputs
    - InfoData
    - Term 1 (EK1100)
      - InfoData
      - Term 2 (EL2008)
      - Term 3 (EL2008)

Number	Box Name	Add...	Type	In Si...	Out ...	E-Bus (mA)
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100			
2	Term 2 (EL2008)	1002	EL2008		1.0	1890
3	Term 3 (EL2008)	1003	EL2008		1.0	1780
4	Term 4 (EL2008)	1004	EL2008		1.0	1670
5	Term 5 (EL6740...	1005	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	1220
6	Term 6 (EL6740...	1006	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	770
7	Term 7 (EL6740...	1007	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	320
8	Term 8 (EL6740...	1008	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	-130 !
9	Term 9 (EL6740...	1009	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	-580 !

Fig. 7: System manager current calculation

NOTE

Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

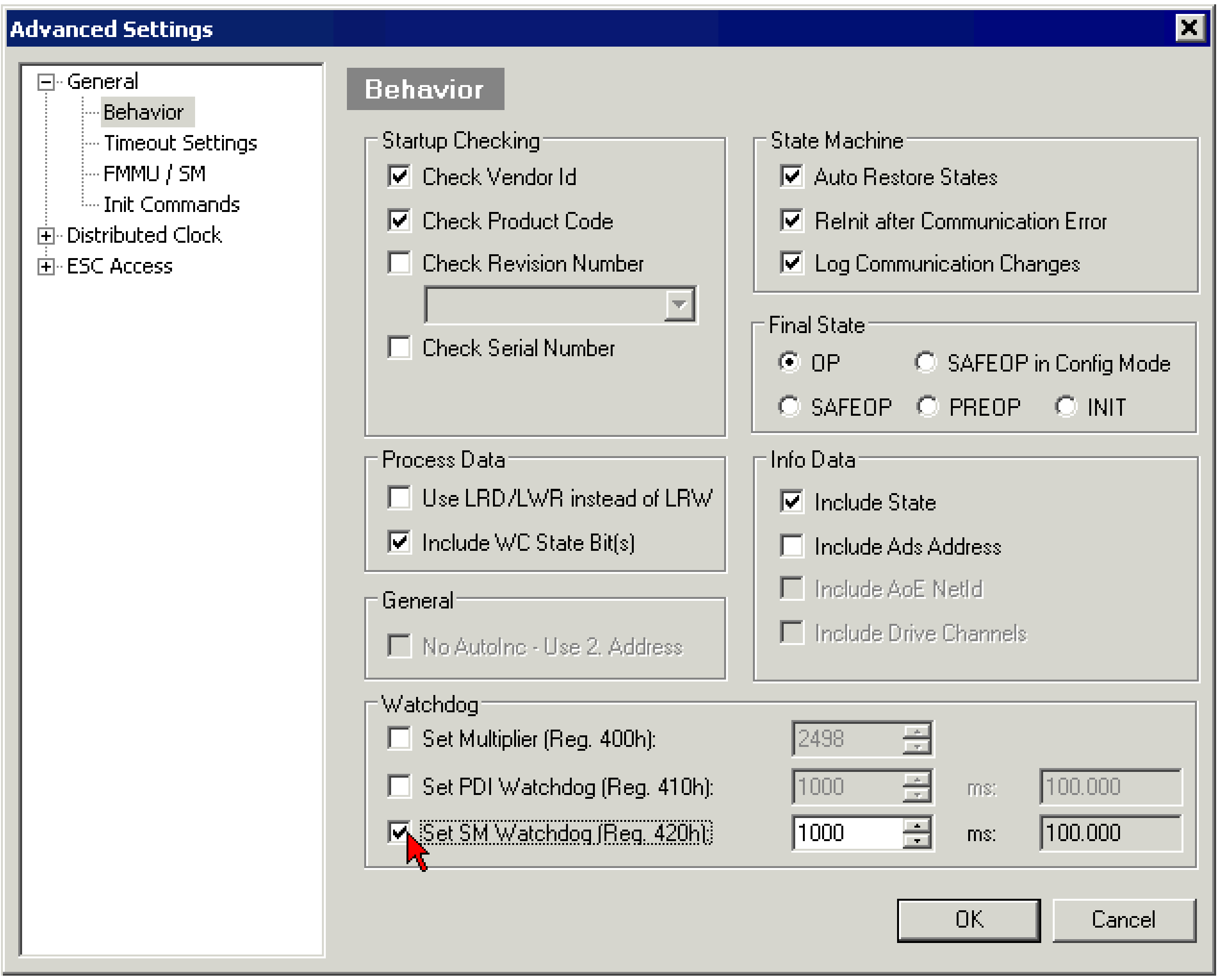
3.3 General notes for setting the watchdog

The ELxxxx terminals are equipped with a safety device (watchdog) which, e.g. in the event of interrupted process data traffic, switches the outputs (if present) to a presettable state after a presettable time, depending on the device and setting, e.g. to FALSE (off) or an output value.

The EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) features two watchdogs:

- SM watchdog (default: 100 ms)
- PDI watchdog (default: 100 ms)

Their times are individually parameterized in TwinCAT as follows:



Startup Checking
☑ Check Vendor Id
☑ Check Product Code
□ Check Revision Number
□ Check Serial Number

State Machine
☑ Auto Restore States
☑ ReInit after Communication Error
☑ Log Communication Changes

Final State
● OP ○ SAFEOP in Config Mode
○ SAFEOP ○ PREOP ○ INIT

Process Data
□ Use LRD/LWR instead of LRW
☑ Include WC State Bit(s)

General
□ No AutoInc - Use 2. Address

Info Data
☑ Include State
□ Include Ads Address
□ Include AoE NetId
□ Include Drive Channels

Watchdog
□ Set Multiplier (Reg. 400h): 2498
□ Set PDI Watchdog (Reg. 410h): 1000 ms: 100.000
☑ Set SM Watchdog (Reg. 420h): 1000 ms: 100.000

Fig. 8: eEtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog

Notes:

- the Multiplier Register 400h (hexadecimal, i.e. x0400) is valid for both watchdogs.
- each watchdog has its own timer setting 410h or 420h, which together with the Multiplier results in a resulting time.
- important: the Multiplier/Timer setting is only loaded into the slave at EtherCAT startup if the checkbox in front of it is activated.
- if it is not checked, nothing is downloaded and the setting located in the ESC remains unchanged.
- the downloaded values can be seen in the ESC registers x0400/0410/0420: ESC Access -> Memory

SM watchdog (SyncManager Watchdog)

The SyncManager watchdog is reset with each successful EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal. If, for example, no EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal takes place for longer than the set and activated SM watchdog time due to a line interruption, the watchdog is triggered. The status of the terminal (usually OP) remains unaffected. The watchdog is only reset again by a successful EtherCAT process data access.

The SyncManager watchdog is therefore a monitoring for correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the EtherCAT side.

The maximum possible watchdog time depends on the device. For example, for "simple" EtherCAT slaves (without firmware) with watchdog execution in the ESC it is usually up to ~170 seconds. For "complex" EtherCAT slaves (with firmware) the SM watchdog function is usually parameterized via Reg. 400/420 but executed by the µC and can be significantly lower. In addition, the execution may then be subject to a certain time uncertainty. Since the TwinCAT dialog may allow inputs up to 65535, a test of the desired watchdog time is recommended.

PDI watchdog (Process Data Watchdog)

If there is no PDI communication with the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) for longer than the set and activated PDI watchdog time, this watchdog is triggered.

PDI (Process Data Interface) is the internal interface of the ESC, e.g. to local processors in the EtherCAT slave. With the PDI watchdog this communication can be monitored for failure.

The PDI watchdog is therefore a monitoring for correct and timely process data communication with the ESC, but viewed from the application side.

Calculation

Watchdog time = [1/25 MHz * (Watchdog multiplier + 2)] * PDI/SM watchdog

Example: default setting Multiplier=2498, SM watchdog=1000 -> 100 ms

The value in Multiplier + 2 corresponds to the number of 40ns base ticks representing one watchdog tick.

⚠ CAUTION

Undefined state possible!

The function for switching off of the SM watchdog via SM watchdog = 0 is only implemented in terminals from version -0016. In previous versions this operating mode should not be used.

⚠ CAUTION

Damage of devices and undefined state possible!

If the SM watchdog is activated and a value of 0 is entered the watchdog switches off completely. This is the deactivation of the watchdog! Set outputs are NOT set in a safe state if the communication is interrupted.

3.4 EtherCAT State Machine

The state of the EtherCAT slave is controlled via the EtherCAT State Machine (ESM). Depending upon the state, different functions are accessible or executable in the EtherCAT slave. Specific commands must be sent by the EtherCAT master to the device in each state, particularly during the bootup of the slave.

A distinction is made between the following states:

- Init
- Pre-Operational
- Safe-Operational and
- Operational
- Boot

The regular state of each EtherCAT slave after bootup is the OP state.

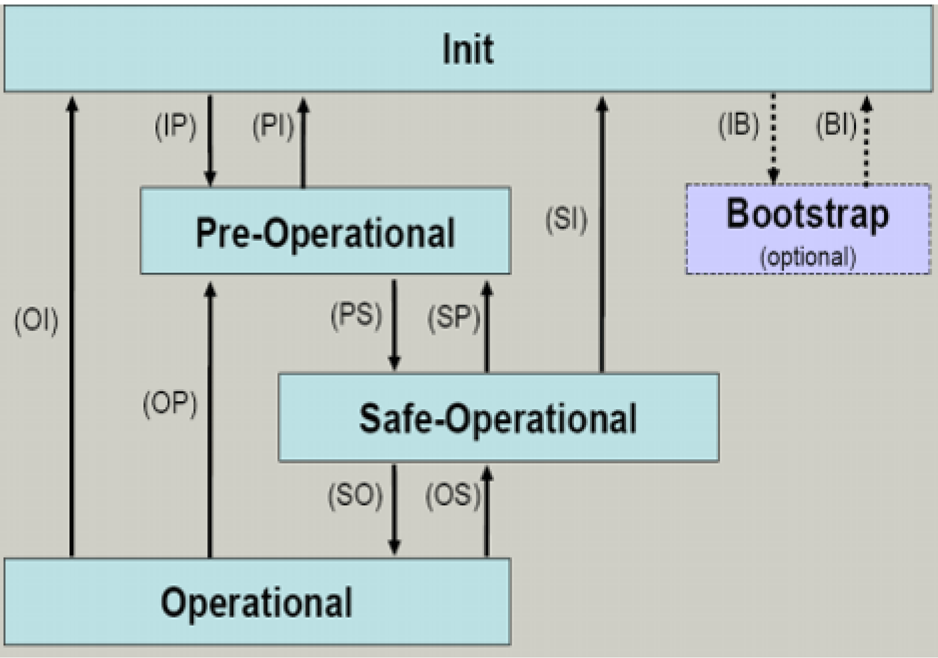


Fig. 9: States of the EtherCAT State Machine

Init

After switch-on the EtherCAT slave in the *Init* state. No mailbox or process data communication is possible. The EtherCAT master initializes sync manager channels 0 and 1 for mailbox communication.

Pre-Operational (Pre-Op)

During the transition between *Init* and *Pre-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the mailbox was initialized correctly.

In *Pre-Op* state mailbox communication is possible, but not process data communication. The EtherCAT master initializes the sync manager channels for process data (from sync manager channel 2), the FMMU channels and, if the slave supports configurable mapping, PDO mapping or the sync manager PDO assignment. In this state the settings for the process data transfer and perhaps terminal-specific parameters that may differ from the default settings are also transferred.

Safe-Operational (Safe-Op)

During transition between *Pre-Op* and *Safe-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the sync manager channels for process data communication and, if required, the distributed clocks settings are correct. Before it acknowledges the change of state, the EtherCAT slave copies current input data into the associated DP-RAM areas of the EtherCAT slave controller (ECSC).

In *Safe-Op* state mailbox and process data communication is possible, although the slave keeps its outputs in a safe state, while the input data are updated cyclically.

Outputs in SAFEOP state

The default set watchdog [▶ 27] monitoring sets the outputs of the module in a safe state - depending on the settings in SAFEOP and OP - e.g. in OFF state. If this is prevented by deactivation of the watchdog monitoring in the module, the outputs can be switched or set also in the SAFEOP state.

Operational (Op)

Before the EtherCAT master switches the EtherCAT slave from *Safe-Op* to *Op* it must transfer valid output data.

In the *Op* state the slave copies the output data of the masters to its outputs. Process data and mailbox communication is possible.

Boot

In the *Boot* state the slave firmware can be updated. The *Boot* state can only be reached via the *Init* state.

In the *Boot* state mailbox communication via the *file access over EtherCAT* (FoE) protocol is possible, but no other mailbox communication and no process data communication.

3.5 CoE Interface

General description

The CoE interface (CAN application protocol over EtherCAT)) is used for parameter management of EtherCAT devices. EtherCAT slaves or the EtherCAT master manage fixed (read only) or variable parameters which they require for operation, diagnostics or commissioning.

CoE parameters are arranged in a table hierarchy. In principle, the user has read access via the fieldbus. The EtherCAT master (TwinCAT System Manager) can access the local CoE lists of the slaves via EtherCAT in read or write mode, depending on the attributes.

Different CoE parameter types are possible, including string (text), integer numbers, Boolean values or larger byte fields. They can be used to describe a wide range of features. Examples of such parameters include manufacturer ID, serial number, process data settings, device name, calibration values for analog measurement or passwords.

The order is specified in two levels via hexadecimal numbering: (main)index, followed by subindex. The value ranges are

- Index: 0x0000 …0xFFFF (0...65535$_{dec}$)
- SubIndex: 0x00…0xFF (0...255$_{dec}$)

A parameter localized in this way is normally written as 0x8010:07, with preceding “0x” to identify the hexadecimal numerical range and a colon between index and subindex.

The relevant ranges for EtherCAT fieldbus users are:

- 0x1000: This is where fixed identity information for the device is stored, including name, manufacturer, serial number etc., plus information about the current and available process data configurations.
- 0x8000: This is where the operational and functional parameters for all channels are stored, such as filter settings or output frequency.

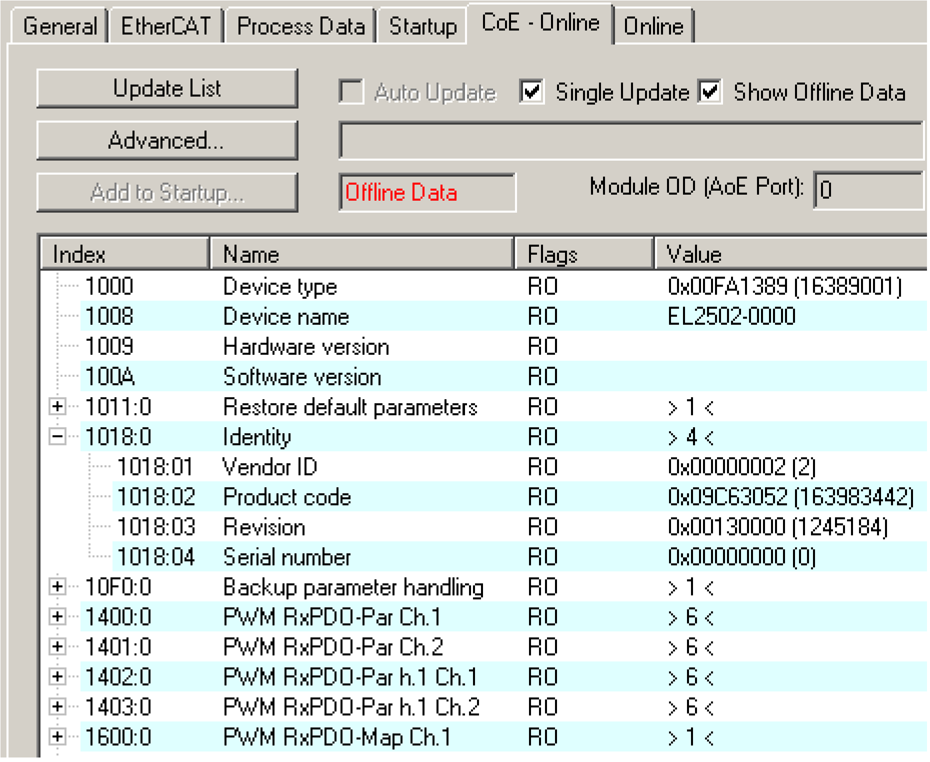
Other important ranges are:

- 0x4000: here are the channel parameters for some EtherCAT devices. Historically, this was the first parameter area before the 0x8000 area was introduced. EtherCAT devices that were previously equipped with parameters in 0x4000 and changed to 0x8000 support both ranges for compatibility reasons and mirror internally.
- 0x6000: Input PDOs (“input” from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)
- 0x7000: Output PDOs (“output” from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)

Availability

Not every EtherCAT device must have a CoE list. Simple I/O modules without dedicated processor usually have no variable parameters and therefore no CoE list.

If a device has a CoE list, it is shown in the TwinCAT System Manager as a separate tab with a listing of the elements:



□ Auto Update ☑ Single Update ☑ Show Offline Data

Module OD (AoE Port): 0

Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)
1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	
100A	Software version	RO	
1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	> 1 <
1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	> 1 <
1400:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	> 6 <
1401:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.2	RO	> 6 <
1402:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	> 6 <
1403:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	> 6 <
1600:0	PWM RxPDO-Map Ch.1	RO	> 1 <

Fig. 10: “CoE Online” tab

The figure above shows the CoE objects available in device “EL2502”, ranging from 0x1000 to 0x1600. The subindices for 0x1018 are expanded.

NOTE

Changes in the CoE directory (CAN over EtherCAT), program access

When using/manipulating the CoE parameters observe the general CoE notes in chapter "CoE interface" of the EtherCAT system documentation:

- Keep a startup list if components have to be replaced,
- Distinction between online/offline dictionary,
- Existence of current XML description (download from the Beckhoff website),
- "CoE-Reload" for resetting the changes
- Program access during operation via PLC (see TwinCAT3 | PLC Library: Tc2_EtherCAT and Example program R/W CoE)

Data management and function “NoCoeStorage”

Some parameters, particularly the setting parameters of the slave, are configurable and writeable. This can be done in write or read mode

- via the System Manager (Fig. “CoE Online” tab) by clicking
  This is useful for commissioning of the system/slaves. Click on the row of the index to be parameterized and enter a value in the “SetValue” dialog.
- from the control system/PLC via ADS, e.g. through blocks from the TcEtherCAT.lib library
  This is recommended for modifications while the system is running or if no System Manager or operating staff are available.

Data management

If slave CoE parameters are modified online, Beckhoff devices store any changes in a fail-safe manner in the EEPROM, i.e. the modified CoE parameters are still available after a restart.
The situation may be different with other manufacturers.

An EEPROM is subject to a limited lifetime with respect to write operations. From typically 100,000 write operations onwards it can no longer be guaranteed that new (changed) data are reliably saved or are still readable. This is irrelevant for normal commissioning. However, if CoE parameters are continuously changed via ADS at machine runtime, it is quite possible for the lifetime limit to be reached. Support for the NoCoeStorage function, which suppresses the saving of changed CoE values, depends on the firmware version.
Please refer to the technical data in this documentation as to whether this applies to the respective device.

- If the function is supported: the function is activated by entering the code word 0x12345678 once in CoE 0xF008 and remains active as long as the code word is not changed. After switching the device on it is then inactive. Changed CoE values are not saved in the EEPROM and can thus be changed any number of times.
- Function is not supported: continuous changing of CoE values is not permissible in view of the lifetime limit.

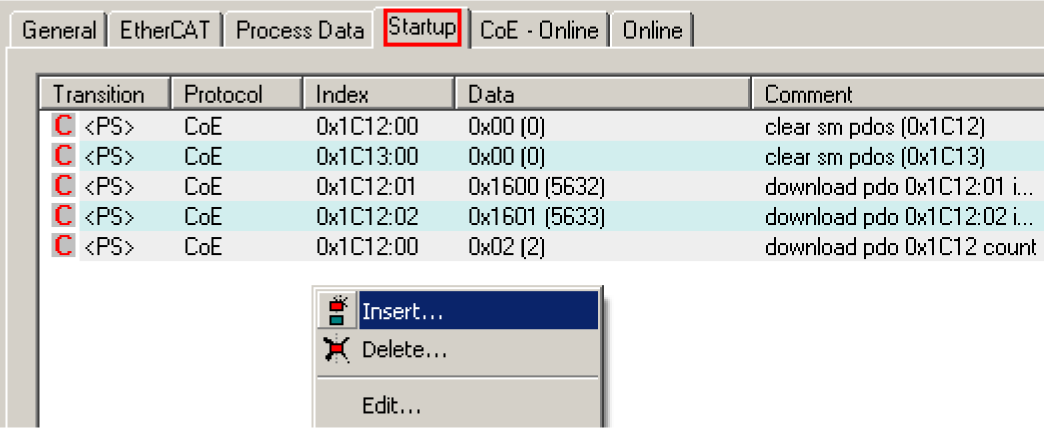
Startup list

Changes in the local CoE list of the terminal are lost if the terminal is replaced. If a terminal is replaced with a new Beckhoff terminal, it will have the default settings. It is therefore advisable to link all changes in the CoE list of an EtherCAT slave with the Startup list of the slave, which is processed whenever the EtherCAT fieldbus is started. In this way a replacement EtherCAT slave can automatically be parameterized with the specifications of the user.

If EtherCAT slaves are used which are unable to store local CoE values permanently, the Startup list must be used.

Recommended approach for manual modification of CoE parameters

- Make the required change in the System Manager
  The values are stored locally in the EtherCAT slave
- If the value is to be stored permanently, enter it in the Startup list.
  The order of the Startup entries is usually irrelevant.



Transition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment
C <PS>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C12)
C <PS>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
C <PS>	CoE	0x1C12:01	0x1600 (5632)	download pdo 0x1C12:01 i...
C <PS>	CoE	0x1C12:02	0x1601 (5633)	download pdo 0x1C12:02 i...
C <PS>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x02 (2)	download pdo 0x1C12 count

Fig. 11: Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager

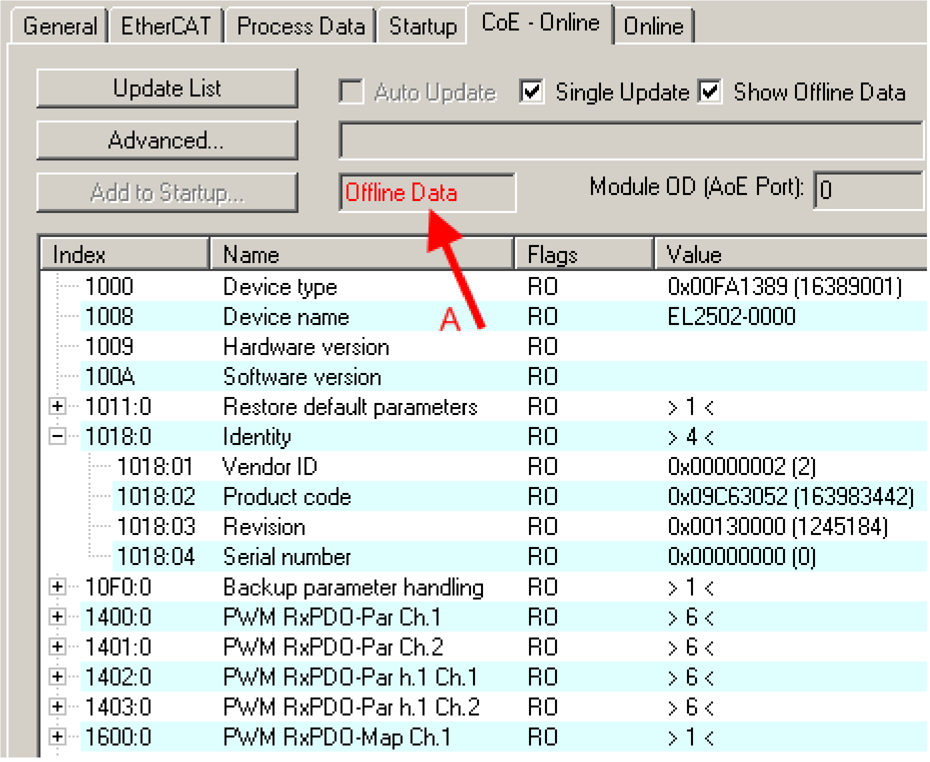
The Startup list may already contain values that were configured by the System Manager based on the ESI specifications. Additional application-specific entries can be created.

Online/offline list

While working with the TwinCAT System Manager, a distinction has to be made whether the EtherCAT device is “available”, i.e. switched on and linked via EtherCAT and therefore **online**, or whether a configuration is created **offline** without connected slaves.

In both cases a CoE list as shown in Fig. “CoE online tab” is displayed. The connectivity is shown as offline/online.

- If the slave is offline
    - The offline list from the ESI file is displayed. In this case modifications are not meaningful or possible.
    - The configured status is shown under Identity.
    - No firmware or hardware version is displayed, since these are features of the physical device.
    - **Offline** is shown in red.



□ Auto Update ☑ Single Update ☑ Show Offline Data

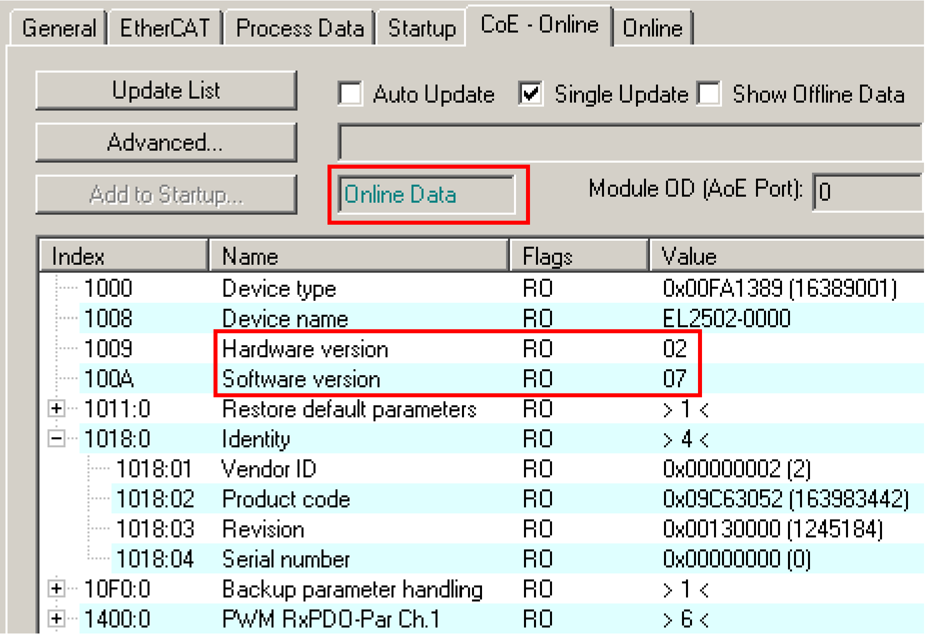
Offline Data

Module OD (AoE Port): 0

Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)
1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	
100A	Software version	RO	
+ 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	> 1 <
− 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
+ 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	> 1 <
+ 1400:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	> 6 <
+ 1401:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.2	RO	> 6 <
+ 1402:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	> 6 <
+ 1403:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	> 6 <
+ 1600:0	PWM RxPDO-Map Ch.1	RO	> 1 <

Fig. 12: Offline list

- If the slave is online
    - The actual current slave list is read. This may take several seconds, depending on the size and cycle time.
    - The actual identity is displayed
    - The firmware and hardware version of the equipment according to the electronic information is displayed
    - **Online** is shown in green.



□ Auto Update ☑ Single Update □ Show Offline Data

Module OD (AoE Port): 0

Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)
1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	02
100A	Software version	RO	07
+ 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	> 1 <
− 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
+ 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	> 1 <
+ 1400:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	> 6 <

Fig. 13: Online list

Channel-based order

The CoE list is available in EtherCAT devices that usually feature several functionally equivalent channels. For example, a 4-channel analog 0...10 V input terminal also has four logical channels and therefore four identical sets of parameter data for the channels. In order to avoid having to list each channel in the documentation, the placeholder “n” tends to be used for the individual channel numbers.

In the CoE system 16 indices, each with 255 subindices, are generally sufficient for representing all channel parameters. The channel-based order is therefore arranged in $16_{dec}/10_{hex}$ steps. The parameter range 0x8000 exemplifies this:

- Channel 0: parameter range 0x8000:00 ... 0x800F:255
- Channel 1: parameter range 0x8010:00 ... 0x801F:255
- Channel 2: parameter range 0x8020:00 ... 0x802F:255
- ...

This is generally written as 0x80n0.

Detailed information on the CoE interface can be found in the EtherCAT system documentation on the Beckhoff website.

3.6 Distributed Clock

The distributed clock represents a local clock in the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) with the following characteristics:

- Unit *1 ns*
- Zero point *1.1.2000 00:00*
- Size *64 bit* (sufficient for the next 584 years; however, some EtherCAT slaves only offer 32-bit support, i.e. the variable overflows after approx. 4.2 seconds)
- The EtherCAT master automatically synchronizes the local clock with the master clock in the EtherCAT bus with a precision of < 100 ns.

For detailed information please refer to the EtherCAT system description.

4 Mounting and wiring

4.1 Instructions for ESD protection

NOTE

Destruction of the devices by electrostatic discharge possible!

The devices contain components at risk from electrostatic discharge caused by improper handling.

- Please ensure you are electrostatically discharged and avoid touching the contacts of the device directly.
- Avoid contact with highly insulating materials (synthetic fibers, plastic film etc.).
- Surroundings (working place, packaging and personnel) should by grounded probably, when handling with the devices.
- Each assembly must be terminated at the right hand end with an EL9011 or EL9012 bus end cap, to ensure the protection class and ESD protection.

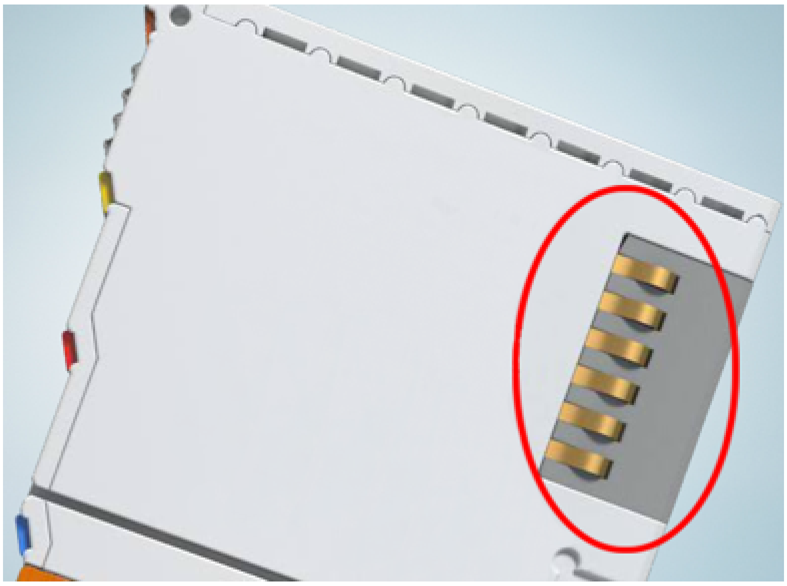


Fig. 14: Spring contacts of the Beckhoff I/O components

4.2 Explosion protection

4.2.1 ATEX - Special conditions (standard temperature range)

⚠ **WARNING**

Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with standard temperature range in potentially explosive areas (directive 2014/34/EU)!

- The certified components are to be installed in a suitable housing that guarantees a protection class of at least IP54 in accordance with EN 60079-15! The environmental conditions during use are thereby to be taken into account!
- For dust (only the fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9): The equipment shall be installed in a suitable enclosure providing a degree of protection of IP54 according to EN 60079-31 for group IIIA or IIIB and IP6X for group IIIC, taking into account the environmental conditions under which the equipment is used!
- If the temperatures during rated operation are higher than 70°C at the feed-in points of cables, lines or pipes, or higher than 80°C at the wire branching points, then cables must be selected whose temperature data correspond to the actual measured temperature values!
- Observe the permissible ambient temperature range of 0 to 55°C for the use of Beckhoff fieldbus components standard temperature range in potentially explosive areas!
- Measures must be taken to protect against the rated operating voltage being exceeded by more than 40% due to short-term interference voltages!
- The individual terminals may only be unplugged or removed from the Bus Terminal system if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The connections of the certified components may only be connected or disconnected if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The fuses of the KL92xx/EL92xx power feed terminals may only be exchanged if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- Address selectors and ID switches may only be adjusted if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!

Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

- EN 60079-0:2012+A11:2013
- EN 60079-15:2010
- EN 60079-31:2013 (only for certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

Marking

The Beckhoff fieldbus components with standard temperature range certified according to the ATEX directive for potentially explosive areas bear one of the following markings:

II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA IIC T4 Gc Ta: 0 … +55°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIIC T135°C Dc Ta: 0 ... +55°C
(only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

or

II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc Ta: 0 … +55°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIIC T135°C Dc Ta: 0 ... +55°C
(only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

4.2.2 ATEX - Special conditions (extended temperature range)

⚠ **WARNING**

Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) in potentially explosive areas (directive 2014/34/EU)!

- The certified components are to be installed in a suitable housing that guarantees a protection class of at least IP54 in accordance with EN 60079-15! The environmental conditions during use are thereby to be taken into account!
- For dust (only the fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9): The equipment shall be installed in a suitable enclosure providing a degree of protection of IP54 according to EN 60079-31 for group IIIA or IIIB and IP6X for group IIIC, taking into account the environmental conditions under which the equipment is used!
- If the temperatures during rated operation are higher than 70°C at the feed-in points of cables, lines or pipes, or higher than 80°C at the wire branching points, then cables must be selected whose temperature data correspond to the actual measured temperature values!
- Observe the permissible ambient temperature range of -25 to 60°C for the use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) in potentially explosive areas!
- Measures must be taken to protect against the rated operating voltage being exceeded by more than 40% due to short-term interference voltages!
- The individual terminals may only be unplugged or removed from the Bus Terminal system if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The connections of the certified components may only be connected or disconnected if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The fuses of the KL92xx/EL92xx power feed terminals may only be exchanged if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- Address selectors and ID switches may only be adjusted if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!

Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

- EN 60079-0:2012+A11:2013
- EN 60079-15:2010
- EN 60079-31:2013 (only for certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

Marking

The Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) certified according to the ATEX directive for potentially explosive areas bear the following marking:

II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA IIC T4 Gc Ta: -25 … +60°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIIC T135°C Dc Ta: -25 ... +60°C
(only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

or

II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc Ta: -25 … +60°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIIC T135°C Dc Ta: -25 ... +60°C
(only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

4.2.3 IECEx - Special conditions

⚠ WARNING

Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components in potentially explosive areas!

- For gas: The equipment shall be installed in a suitable enclosure providing a degree of protection of IP54 according to IEC 60079-15, taking into account the environmental conditions under which the equipment is used!
- For dust (only the fieldbus components of certificate no. IECEx DEK 16.0078X Issue 3):
  The equipment shall be installed in a suitable enclosure providing a degree of protection of IP54 according to EN 60079-31 for group IIIA or IIIB and IP6X for group IIIC, taking into account the environmental conditions under which the equipment is used!
- The equipment shall only be used in an area of at least pollution degree 2, as defined in IEC 60664-1!
- Provisions shall be made to prevent the rated voltage from being exceeded by transient disturbances of more than 119 V!
- If the temperatures during rated operation are higher than 70°C at the feed-in points of cables, lines or pipes, or higher than 80°C at the wire branching points, then cables must be selected whose temperature data correspond to the actual measured temperature values!
- Observe the permissible ambient temperature range for the use of Beckhoff fieldbus components in potentially explosive areas!
- The individual terminals may only be unplugged or removed from the Bus Terminal system if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The connections of the certified components may only be connected or disconnected if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- Address selectors and ID switches may only be adjusted if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The front hatch of certified units may only be opened if the supply voltage has been switched off or a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!

Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

- EN 60079-0:2011
- EN 60079-15:2010
- EN 60079-31:2013 (only for certificate no. IECEx DEK 16.0078X Issue 3)

Marking

Beckhoff fieldbus components that are certified in accordance with IECEx for use in areas subject to an explosion hazard bear the following markings:

Marking for fieldbus components of certificate no. IECEx DEK 16.0078X Issue 3:	**IECEx DEK 16.0078 X** **Ex nA IIC T4 Gc** **Ex tc IIIC T135°C Dc**
Marking for fieldbus components of certficates with later issues:	**IECEx DEK 16.0078 X** **Ex nA IIC T4 Gc**

4.2.4 Continuative documentation for ATEX and IECEx

NOTE

Continuative documentation about explosion protection according to ATEX and IECEx

Pay also attention to the continuative documentation

Ex. Protection for Terminal Systems
Notes on the use of the Beckhoff terminal systems in hazardous areas according to ATEX and IECEx,

that is available for download within the download area of your product on the Beckhoff homepage www.beckhoff.com!

4.2.5 cFMus - Special conditions

⚠ **WARNING**

Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components in potentially explosive areas!

- The equipment shall be installed within an enclosure that provides a minimum ingress protection of IP54 in accordance with ANSI/UL 60079-0 (US) or CSA C22.2 No. 60079-0 (Canada).
- The equipment shall only be used in an area of at least pollution degree 2, as defined in IEC 60664-1.
- Transient protection shall be provided that is set at a level not exceeding 140% of the peak rated voltage value at the supply terminals to the equipment.
- The circuits shall be limited to overvoltage Category II as defined in IEC 60664-1.
- The Fieldbus Components may only be removed or inserted when the system supply and the field supply are switched off, or when the location is known to be non-hazardous.
- The Fieldbus Components may only be disconnected or connected when the system supply is switched off, or when the location is known to be non-hazardous.

Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

M20US0111X (US):

- FM Class 3600:2018
- FM Class 3611:2018
- FM Class 3810:2018
- ANSI/UL 121201:2019
- ANSI/ISA 61010-1:2012
- ANSI/UL 60079-0:2020
- ANSI/UL 60079-7:2017

FM20CA0053X (Canada):

- CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 213-17:2017
- CSA C22.2 No. 60079-0:2019
- CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 60079-7:2016
- CAN/CSA C22.2 No.61010-1:2012

Marking

Beckhoff fieldbus components that are certified in accordance with cFMus for use in areas subject to an explosion hazard bear the following markings:

FM20US0111X (US):	**Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D** **Class I, Zone 2, AEx ec IIC T4 Gc**
FM20CA0053X (Canada):	**Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D** **Ex ec T4 Gc**

4.2.6 Continuative documentation for cFMus

NOTE	
	Continuative documentation about explosion protection according to cFMus Pay also attention to the continuative documentation **Control Drawing I/O, CX, CPX** Connection diagrams and Ex markings, that is available for download within the download area of your product on the Beckhoff homepage www.beckhoff.com!

4.3 Note on Beckhoff calibration certificates

Basically every Beckhoff analogue device (input or output) will be justified i.e. will be calibrated during production. This procedure won’t be documented unique. This documentation as a calibration certificate is only provided for devices that are expressly delivered with a certificate.

The calibration certificate (or German: “Kalibrierschein”) entitles the residual error after compensation/ adjustment to the used standard (reference device). The calibration certificate (as a PDF document) is to be assigned to the device via a unique number. It is therefore not a statement about a device class such as e.g. an approval, but always only applies to a single, named device. It is available for download.

The calibration certificate documents the measurement accuracy at the time the certificate was issued and contains, among other things, information on the ambient conditions and the reference instrument used. It does not contain statement about the behavior or the change of the measuring accuracy in the future. A calibration certificate acts as a backtracking view to the previous time of usage. By reiterated certification procedures over years (without justification) it allows making conclusions about its ageing behavior, so called calibrate history.

Performance levels of the calibration certificates

Different "qualities" of a calibration certificate are common:

- Beckhoff calibration certificates
  Such IP20 terminals can be usually identified by the product suffix -0020. The certificate is issued in Beckhoff production as PDF.
  The terminals can be obtained from Beckhoff and recalibrated by the Beckhoff service department.
- ISO17025 calibration certificates
  Such IP20 terminals can be usually identified by the product suffix -0030. The certificate is issued by a service provider on behalf of Beckhoff as part of Beckhoff production and delivered by Beckhoff as a PDF.
  The terminals can be obtained from Beckhoff and recalibrated by the Beckhoff service department.
- DAkkS calibration certificates (German: "Deutsche Akkreditierungsstelle GmbH")
  Such IP20 terminals can be usually identified by the product suffix -0030. The certificate is issued by a accredited service provider on behalf of Beckhoff as a part of Beckhoff production and delivered by Beckhoff as a PDF.
  The terminals can be obtained from Beckhoff and recalibrated by the Beckhoff service department.

Unique device number

Depending on the device, the following numbers are used for identification:

- EL/ELM terminals up to year of manufacture 2020: the ID number which is lasered on the side.

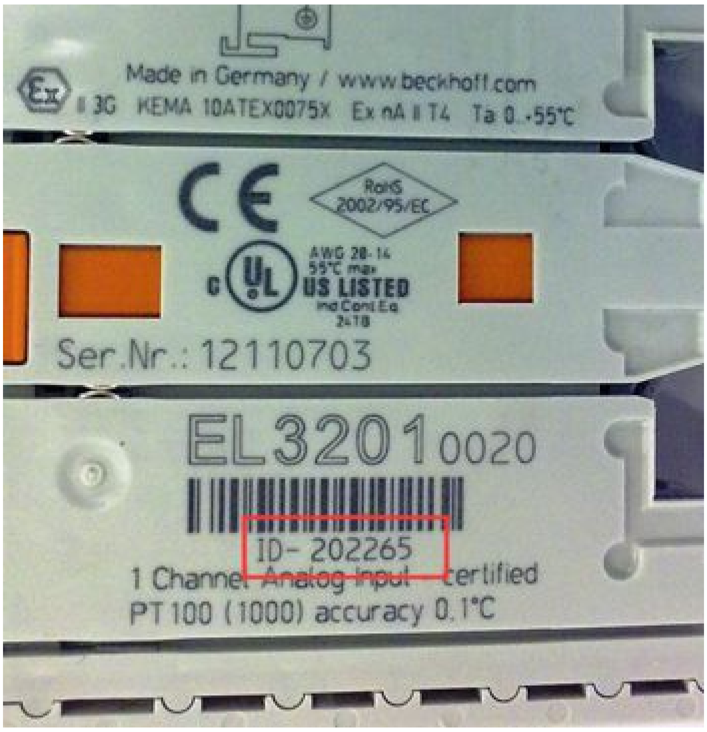

Made in Germany / www.beckhoff.com
II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075X Ex nA II T4 Ta 0..+55°C
CE
RoHS 2002/95/EC
c UL US LISTED
AWG 28-14 55°C max
Ind.Cont.Eq. 24TB
Ser.Nr.: 12110703
EL3201 0020
ID- 202265
1 Channel Analog Input certified
PT100 (1000) accuracy 0.1°C

Fig. 15: ID number

- From year of manufacture 2021 onwards, the BTN number (Beckhoff Traceability Number) will gradually replace the ID number, this is also lasered on the side.

Beckhoff produces a wide range of analog input/output devices as IP20 terminal or IP67 box. A selection of these is also available with factory/ISO/DAkkS calibration certificates. For specific details and availability, see the technical data of the devices or contact Beckhoff Sales.

Linguistic note

In American English, "calibration" or "alignment" is understood to mean compensation/adjustment, thus a modifying effect on the device. "Verification", on the other hand, refers to observational determination and documentation of the residual error, referred in German language use as "*Kalibrierung*".

4.4 UL notice

⚠ CAUTION

Application

Beckhoff EtherCAT modules are intended for use with Beckhoff’s UL Listed EtherCAT System only.

⚠ CAUTION

Examination

For cULus examination, the Beckhoff I/O System has only been investigated for risk of fire and electrical shock (in accordance with UL508 and CSA C22.2 No. 142).

⚠ CAUTION

For devices with Ethernet connectors

Not for connection to telecommunication circuits.

Basic principles

UL certification according to UL508. Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:

4.5 Installation on mounting rails

⚠ WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

The Bus Terminal system and is designed for mounting in a control cabinet or terminal box.

Assembly

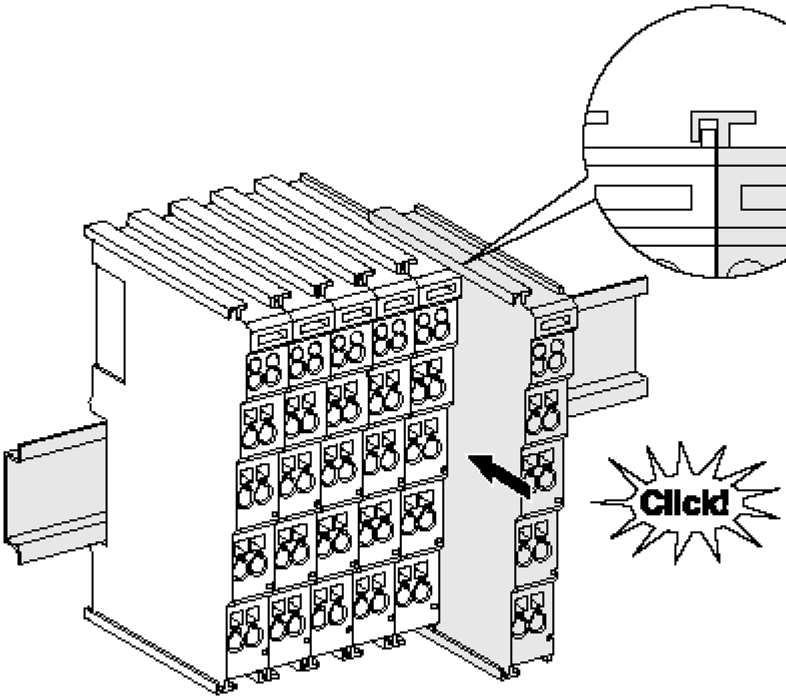


Fig. 16: Attaching on mounting rail

The bus coupler and bus terminals are attached to commercially available 35 mm mounting rails (DIN rails according to EN 60715) by applying slight pressure:

1. First attach the fieldbus coupler to the mounting rail.
2. The bus terminals are now attached on the right-hand side of the fieldbus coupler. Join the components with tongue and groove and push the terminals against the mounting rail, until the lock clicks onto the mounting rail.
   If the terminals are clipped onto the mounting rail first and then pushed together without tongue and groove, the connection will not be operational! When correctly assembled, no significant gap should be visible between the housings.

Fixing of mounting rails

The locking mechanism of the terminals and couplers extends to the profile of the mounting rail. At the installation, the locking mechanism of the components must not come into conflict with the fixing bolts of the mounting rail. To mount the mounting rails with a height of 7.5 mm under the terminals and couplers, you should use flat mounting connections (e.g. countersunk screws or blind rivets).

Disassembly

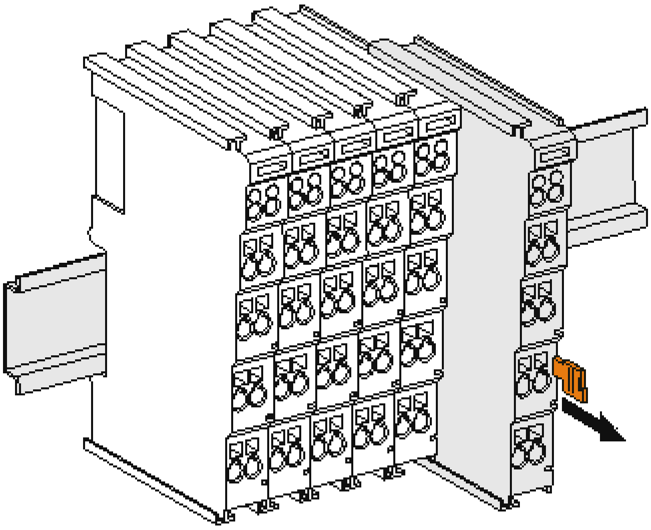


Fig. 17: Disassembling of terminal

Each terminal is secured by a lock on the mounting rail, which must be released for disassembly:

1. Pull the terminal by its orange-colored lugs approximately 1 cm away from the mounting rail. In doing so for this terminal the mounting rail lock is released automatically and you can pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block easily without excessive force.
2. Grasp the released terminal with thumb and index finger simultaneous at the upper and lower grooved housing surfaces and pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block.

Connections within a bus terminal block

The electric connections between the Bus Coupler and the Bus Terminals are automatically realized by joining the components:

- The six spring contacts of the K-Bus/E-Bus deal with the transfer of the data and the supply of the Bus Terminal electronics.
- The power contacts deal with the supply for the field electronics and thus represent a supply rail within the bus terminal block. The power contacts are supplied via terminals on the Bus Coupler (up to 24 V) or for higher voltages via power feed terminals.

Power Contacts

During the design of a bus terminal block, the pin assignment of the individual Bus Terminals must be taken account of, since some types (e.g. analog Bus Terminals or digital 4-channel Bus Terminals) do not or not fully loop through the power contacts. Power Feed Terminals (KL91xx, KL92xx or EL91xx, EL92xx) interrupt the power contacts and thus represent the start of a new supply rail.

PE power contact

The power contact labeled PE can be used as a protective earth. For safety reasons this contact mates first when plugging together, and can ground short-circuit currents of up to 125 A.

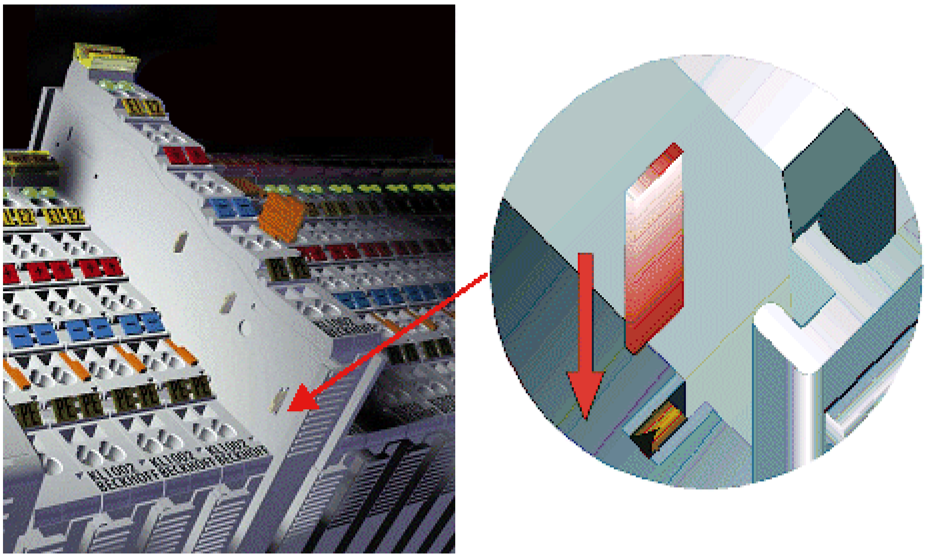


Fig. 18: Power contact on left side

NOTE

Possible damage of the device

Note that, for reasons of electromagnetic compatibility, the PE contacts are capacitatively coupled to the mounting rail. This may lead to incorrect results during insulation testing or to damage on the terminal (e.g. disruptive discharge to the PE line during insulation testing of a consumer with a nominal voltage of 230 V). For insulation testing, disconnect the PE supply line at the Bus Coupler or the Power Feed Terminal! In order to decouple further feed points for testing, these Power Feed Terminals can be released and pulled at least 10 mm from the group of terminals.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of electric shock!

The PE power contact must not be used for other potentials!

4.6 Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity

⚠ **WARNING**

Risk of injury through electric shock and damage to the device!

Bring the Bus Terminal system into a safe, de-energized state before starting mounting, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

Additional checks

The terminals have undergone the following additional tests:

Verification	Explanation
Vibration	10 frequency runs in 3 axes
	6 Hz < f < 60 Hz displacement 0.35 mm, constant amplitude
	60.1 Hz < f < 500 Hz acceleration 5 *g*, constant amplitude
Shocks	1000 shocks in each direction, in 3 axes
	25 *g*, 6 ms

Additional installation instructions

For terminals with enhanced mechanical load capacity, the following additional installation instructions apply:

- The enhanced mechanical load capacity is valid for all permissible installation positions
- Use a mounting rail according to EN 60715 TH35-15
- Fix the terminal segment on both sides of the mounting rail with a mechanical fixture, e.g. an earth terminal or reinforced end clamp
- The maximum total extension of the terminal segment (without coupler) is:
  64 terminals (12 mm mounting with) or 32 terminals (24 mm mounting with)
- Avoid deformation, twisting, crushing and bending of the mounting rail during edging and installation of the rail
- The mounting points of the mounting rail must be set at 5 cm intervals
- Use countersunk head screws to fasten the mounting rail
- The free length between the strain relief and the wire connection should be kept as short as possible. A distance of approx. 10 cm should be maintained to the cable duct.

4.7 Connection

4.7.1 Connection system

⚠ WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

Overview

The bus terminal system offers different connection options for optimum adaptation to the respective application:

- The terminals of ELxxxx and KLxxxx series with standard wiring include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure.
- The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level and enable steady wiring while replacing.
- The High Density Terminals (HD Terminals) include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure and have advanced packaging density.

Standard wiring (ELxxxx / KLxxxx)

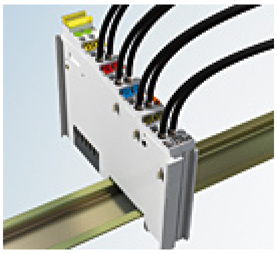


Fig. 19: Standard wiring

The terminals of ELxxxx and KLxxxx series have been tried and tested for years.
They feature integrated screwless spring force technology for fast and simple assembly.

Pluggable wiring (ESxxxx / KSxxxx)

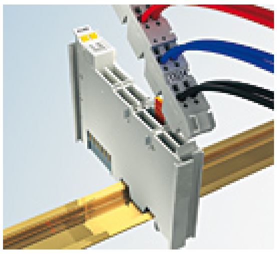


Fig. 20: Pluggable wiring

The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level.
The assembly and wiring procedure is the same as for the ELxxxx and KLxxxx series.
The pluggable connection level enables the complete wiring to be removed as a plug connector from the top of the housing for servicing.
The lower section can be removed from the terminal block by pulling the unlocking tab.
Insert the new component and plug in the connector with the wiring. This reduces the installation time and eliminates the risk of wires being mixed up.

The familiar dimensions of the terminal only had to be changed slightly. The new connector adds about 3 mm. The maximum height of the terminal remains unchanged.

A tab for strain relief of the cable simplifies assembly in many applications and prevents tangling of individual connection wires when the connector is removed.

Conductor cross sections between 0.08 mm^2 and 2.5 mm^2 can continue to be used with the proven spring force technology.

The overview and nomenclature of the product names for ESxxxx and KSxxxx series has been retained as known from ELxxxx and KLxxxx series.

High Density Terminals (HD Terminals)

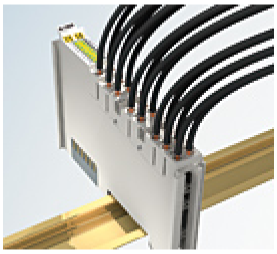


Fig. 21: High Density Terminals

The terminals from these series with 16 terminal points are distinguished by a particularly compact design, as the packaging density is twice as large as that of the standard 12 mm bus terminals. Massive conductors and conductors with a wire end sleeve can be inserted directly into the spring loaded terminal point without tools.

Wiring HD Terminals

The High Density Terminals of the ELx8xx and KLx8xx series doesn't support pluggable wiring.

Ultrasonically “bonded” (ultrasonically welded) conductors

Ultrasonically “bonded” conductors

It is also possible to connect the Standard and High Density Terminals with ultrasonically “bonded” (ultrasonically welded) conductors. In this case, please note the tables concerning the wire-size width [▶ 53]!

4.7.2 Wiring

⚠ WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

Terminals for standard wiring ELxxxx/KLxxxx and for pluggable wiring ESxxxx/KSxxxx

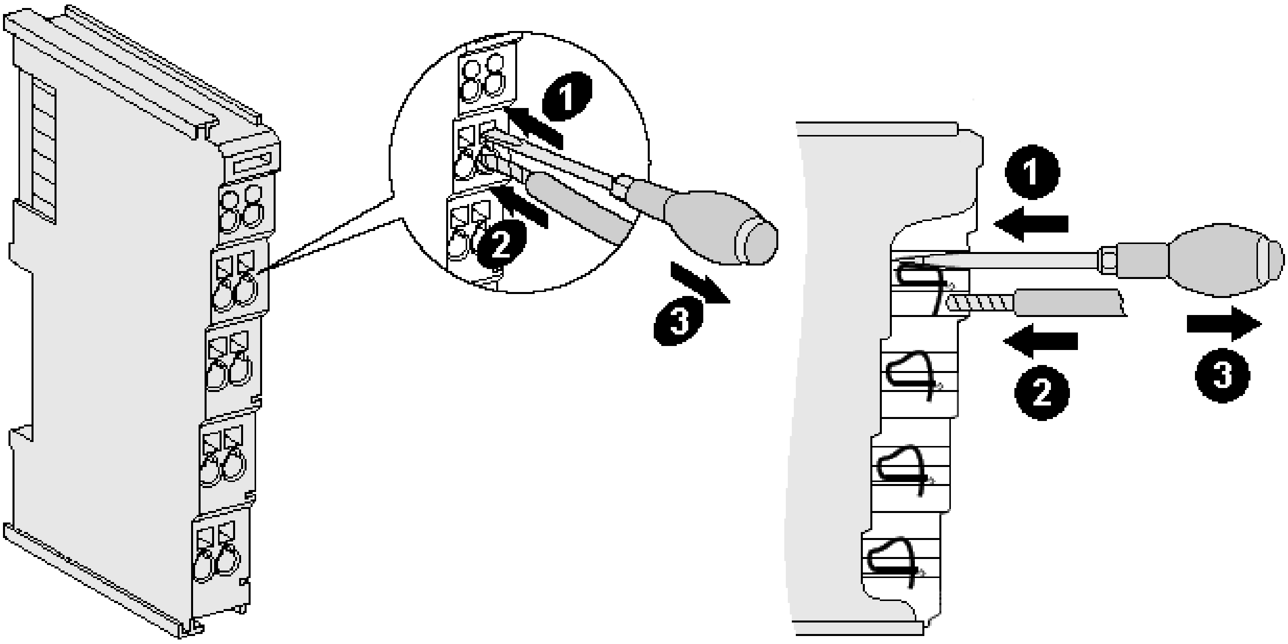


Fig. 22: Connecting a cable on a terminal point

Up to eight terminal points enable the connection of solid or finely stranded cables to the bus terminal. The terminal points are implemented in spring force technology. Connect the cables as follows:

1. Open a terminal point by pushing a screwdriver straight against the stop into the square opening above the terminal point. Do not turn the screwdriver or move it alternately (don't toggle).
2. The wire can now be inserted into the round terminal opening without any force.
3. The terminal point closes automatically when the pressure is released, holding the wire securely and permanently.

See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

Terminal housing	ELxxxx, KLxxxx	ESxxxx, KSxxxx
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 ... 2.5 mm^2	0.08 ... 2.5 mm^2
Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.08 ... 2.5 mm^2	0.08 ... 2.5 mm^2
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 ... 1.5 mm^2	0.14 ... 1.5 mm^2
Wire stripping length	8 ... 9 mm	9 ... 10 mm

High Density Terminals (HD Terminals [▶ 52]) with 16 terminal points

The conductors of the HD Terminals are connected without tools for single-wire conductors using the direct plug-in technique, i.e. after stripping the wire is simply plugged into the terminal point. The cables are released, as usual, using the contact release with the aid of a screwdriver. See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

Terminal housing	High Density Housing
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 ... 1.5 mm^2

Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.25 ... 1.5 mm^2
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 ... 0.75 mm^2
Wire size width (ultrasonically “bonded" conductors)	only 1.5 mm^2 (see notice [▸ 52])
Wire stripping length	8 ... 9 mm

4.7.3 Shielding

ℹ **Shielding**

Encoder, analog sensors and actuators should always be connected with shielded, twisted paired wires.

4.8 Note - Power supply

⚠ WARNING

Power supply from SELV/PELV power supply unit!

SELV/PELV circuits (Safety Extra Low Voltage, Protective Extra Low Voltage) according to IEC 61010-2-201 must be used to supply this device.

Notes:

- SELV/PELV circuits may give rise to further requirements from standards such as IEC 60204-1 et al, for example with regard to cable spacing and insulation.
- A SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) supply provides safe electrical isolation and limitation of the voltage without a connection to the protective conductor,
  a PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) supply also requires a safe connection to the protective conductor.

4.9 Installation positions

NOTE

Constraints regarding installation position and operating temperature range

Please refer to the technical data for a terminal to ascertain whether any restrictions regarding the installation position and/or the operating temperature range have been specified. When installing high power dissipation terminals ensure that an adequate spacing is maintained between other components above and below the terminal in order to guarantee adequate ventilation!

Optimum installation position (standard)

The optimum installation position requires the mounting rail to be installed horizontally and the connection surfaces of the EL/KL terminals to face forward (see Fig. *Recommended distances for standard installation position*). The terminals are ventilated from below, which enables optimum cooling of the electronics through convection. “From below” is relative to the acceleration of gravity.

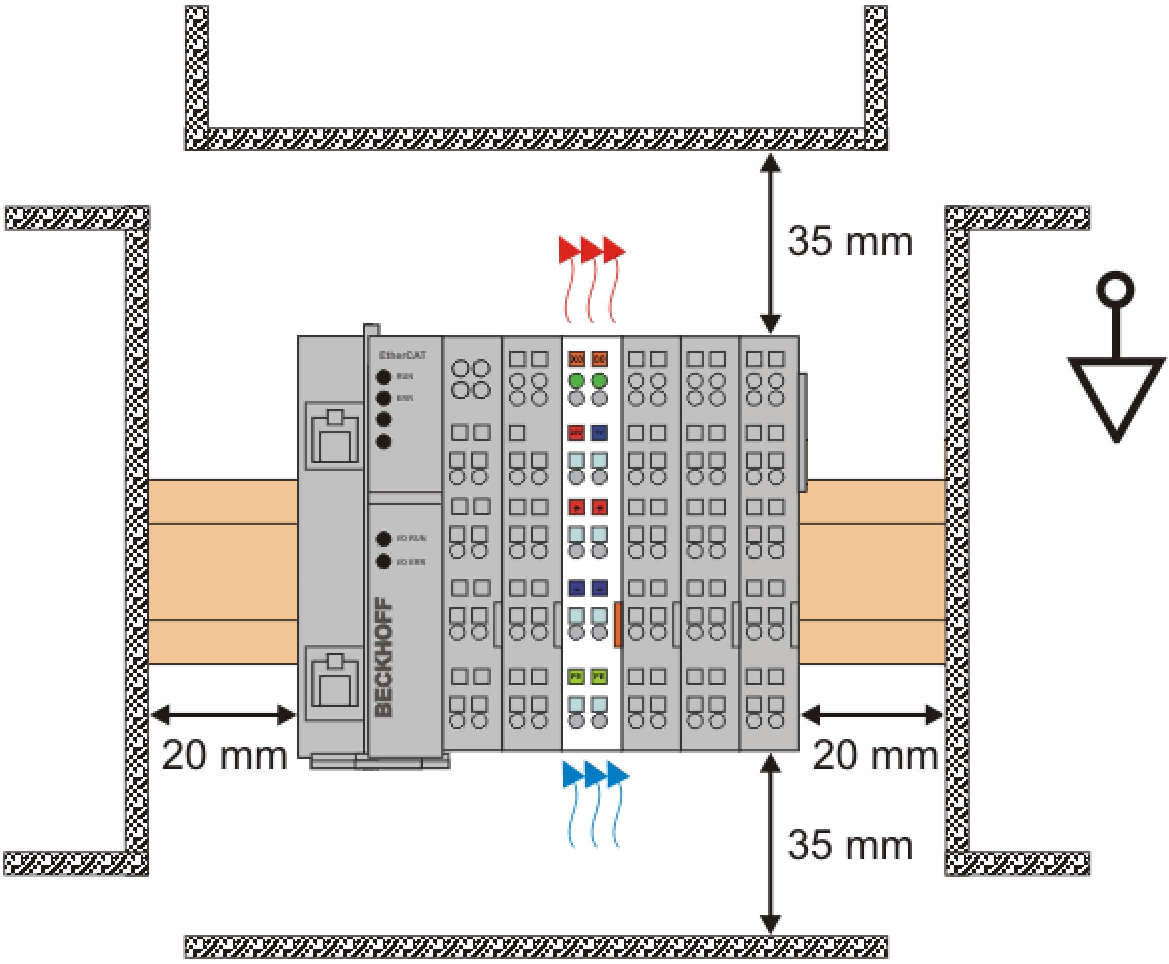


Fig. 23: Recommended distances for standard installation position

Compliance with the distances shown in Fig. *Recommended distances for standard installation position* is recommended.

Other installation positions

All other installation positions are characterized by different spatial arrangement of the mounting rail - see Fig *Other installation positions.*

The minimum distances to ambient specified above also apply to these installation positions.

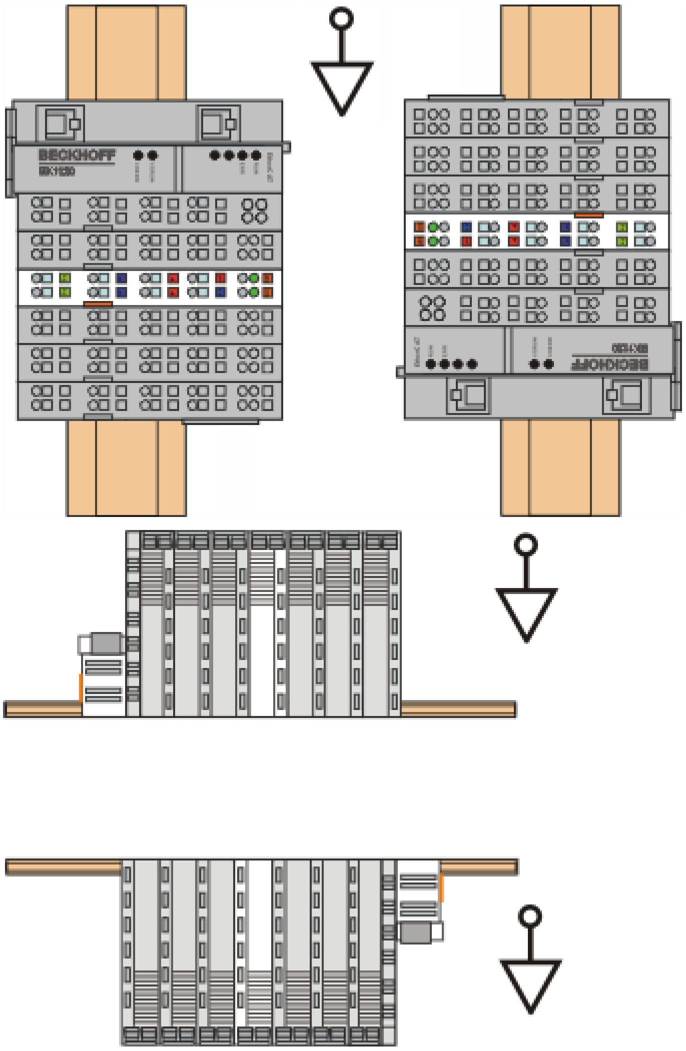


Fig. 24: Other installation positions

4.10 Positioning of passive Terminals

Hint for positioning of passive terminals in the bus terminal block

EtherCAT Terminals (ELxxxx / ESxxxx), which do not take an active part in data transfer within the bus terminal block are so called passive terminals. The passive terminals have no current consumption out of the E-Bus.

To ensure an optimal data transfer, you must not directly string together more than two passive terminals!

Examples for positioning of passive terminals (highlighted)

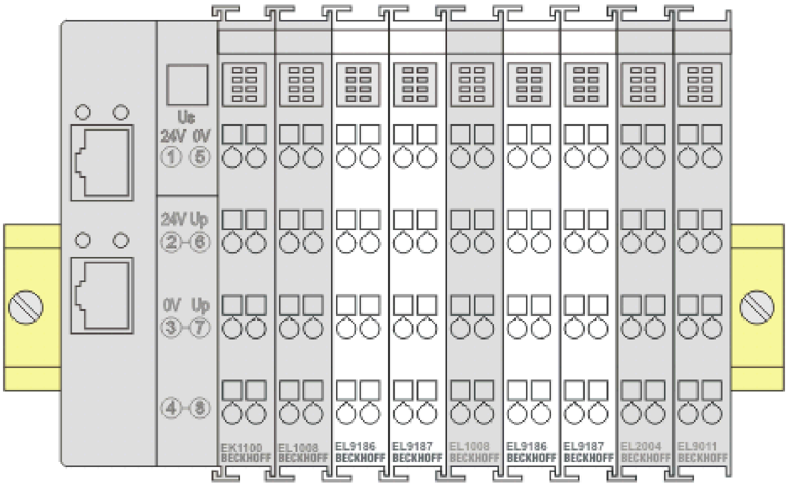


Fig. 25: Correct positioning

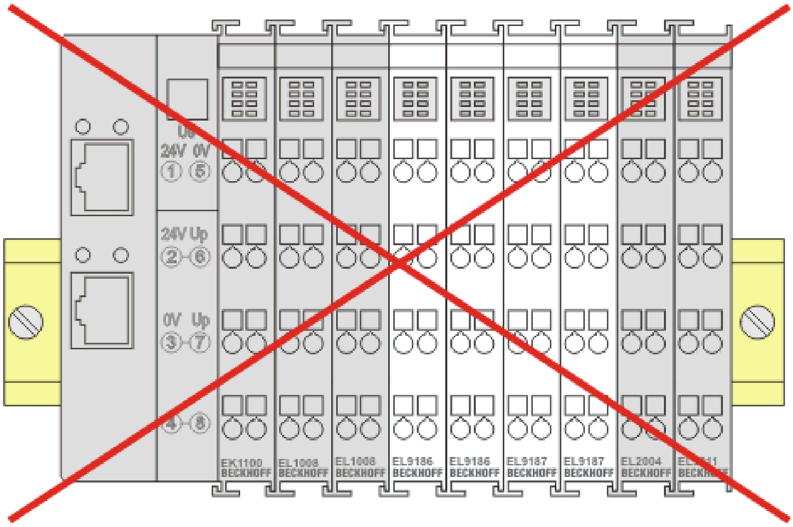


Fig. 26: Incorrect positioning

4.11 EL3356 - LEDs

EL3356 and special versions

Unless stated otherwise, the designation “EL3356” always refers also to special versions such as the EL3356-0010.

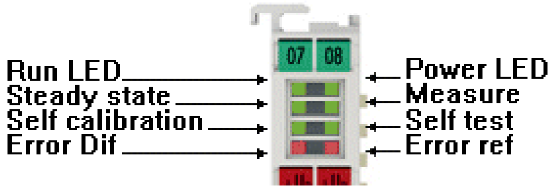


Fig. 27: EL3356 LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state:	
		off	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 119]: **INIT** = initialization of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: **PREOP** = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: **SAFEOP** = verification of the Sync Manager [▶ 121] channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: **OP** = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible
		flickering	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: **BOOTSTRAP** = function for firmware updates [▶ 195] of the terminal
Measure	green	ON	Measurement active (process data are valid)
		OFF	• Calibration active (if the Calibr. LED is lit) or • Test active (if the Test LED is lit) • Filters are initialized
Steady state	green	ON	The measured value is stable
		OFF	The measured value is not stable
Self Calibr.	green	ON	• Calibration active • Process data are not valid
Self Test	green	ON	• Self-test active • Process data are not valid
Error Dif	red	ON	• Channel 1 (strain gauge differential signal) is above or below the valid range • Internal reference voltage for channel 1 is missing
Error Ref	red	ON	• Channel 2 (strain gauge differential signal) is above or below the valid range • Internal reference voltage for channel 2 is missing • Reference voltage too low (between -1 V and +1 V)

4.12 EL3356 - Connection

Bridge feed

The EL3356 is designed for 6-wire connection. The measuring bridge is supplied by the supply voltage U_V. By feeding the bridge supply voltage U_V back from the measuring point to the EL3356, where it is measured as U_{REF}, the distorting influence of line losses is minimized.
The supply voltage for the measuring bridge can be supplied via the power contacts and measured at connection points 3 and 7. Beckhoff power supply terminals, e.g. EL9510 (10 V) can be used for feeding the supply voltage into the power contacts. The EL3356 does not use the supply voltage supplied at the power contacts internally, but transfers it to the terminal points 3/7. Alternatively, the measuring bridge can be supplied by an external source.
For 4-wire connection and if the power contact supply is used, wire jumpers should be used between terminal points 3/6 and 5/7, in order to measure the supply voltage directly at the terminal.

NOTE

Otherwise components may be damaged: avoid excessive supply voltage

The potential difference between $+U_{REF}$ and $-U_{REF}$ may be up to 13 V.
Ensure that the power contacts carry no more than 13 V, if the measuring bridge is supplied from terminal points 3 and 7.
Note the limit values for the supply voltage specified in the data sheets of the sensor manufacturers.

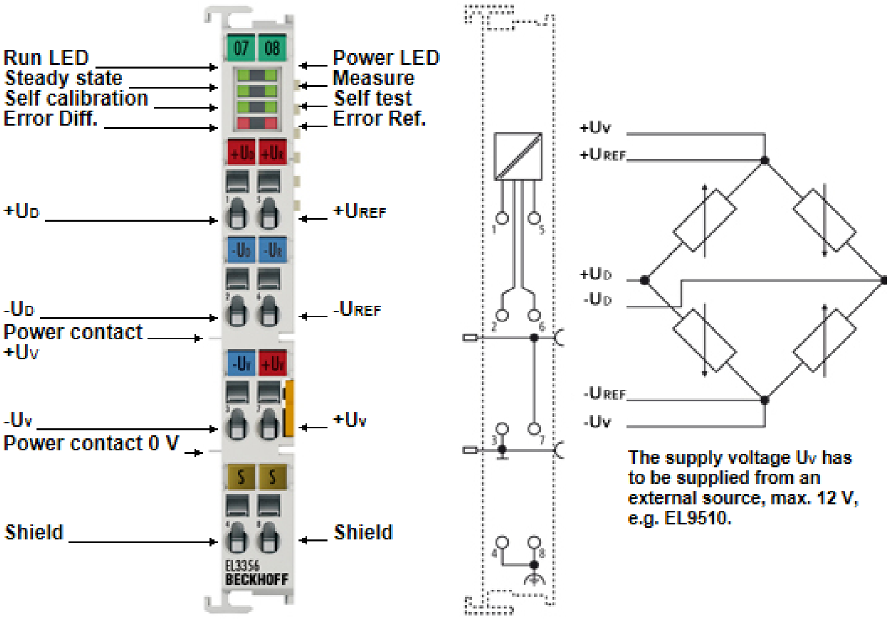


Fig. 28: LEDs and connection EL3356, EL3356-00x0

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
+ U_{DIFF}	1	+ input measuring voltage
- U_{DIFF}	2	- input measuring voltage
- U_V	3	- supply voltage, connected to power contact within the terminal
Shield	4	Shield
+ U_{REF}	5	+ input reference voltage
- U_{REF}	6	- input reference voltage
+U_V	7	+ supply voltage, connected to power contact within the terminal
Shield	8	Shield

Electrical isolation of the inputs and shielding concept

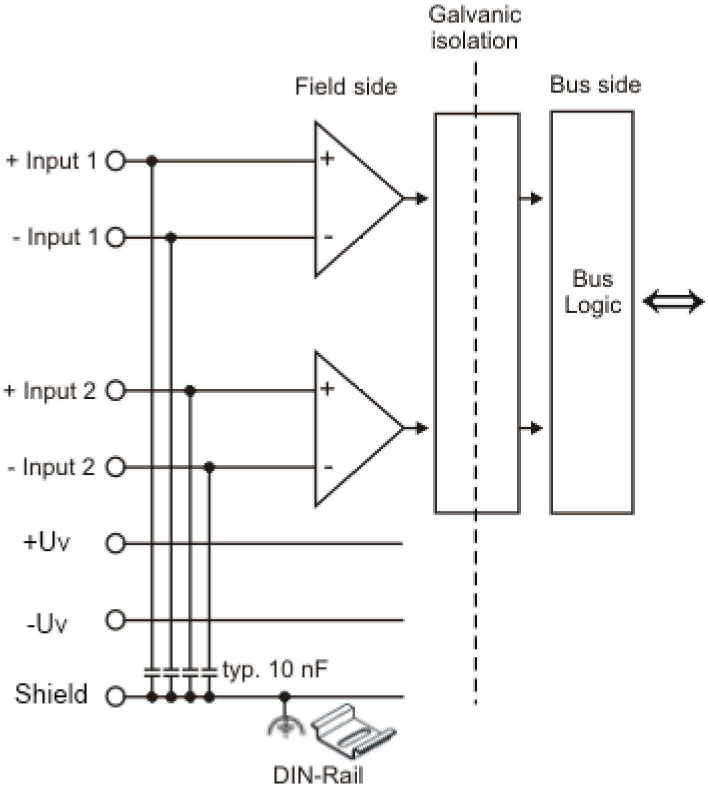


Fig. 29: Electrical isolation of the inputs

5 Commissioning

5.1 TwinCAT Quick Start

TwinCAT is a development environment for real-time control including a multi PLC system, NC axis control, programming and operation. The whole system is mapped through this environment and enables access to a programming environment (including compilation) for the controller. Individual digital or analog inputs or outputs can also be read or written directly, in order to verify their functionality, for example.

For further information, please refer to http://infosys.beckhoff.com:

- **EtherCAT System Manual:**
  Fieldbus Components → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System Documentation → Setup in the TwinCAT System Manager
- **TwinCAT 2** → TwinCAT System Manager → I/O Configuration
- In particular, for TwinCAT – driver installation:
  Fieldbus components → Fieldbus Cards and Switches → FC900x – PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation

Devices contain the relevant terminals for the actual configuration. All configuration data can be entered directly via editor functions (offline) or via the `scan function (online):

- **“offline”**: The configuration can be customized by adding and positioning individual components. These can be selected from a directory and configured.
  - The procedure for the offline mode can be found under http://infosys.beckhoff.com:
    TwinCAT 2 → TwinCAT System Manager → IO Configuration → Add an I/O device
- **“online”**: The existing hardware configuration is read
  - See also http://infosys.beckhoff.com:
    Fieldbus components → Fieldbus Cards and Switches → FC900x – PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation → Searching for devices

The following relationship is envisaged between the user PC and individual control elements:

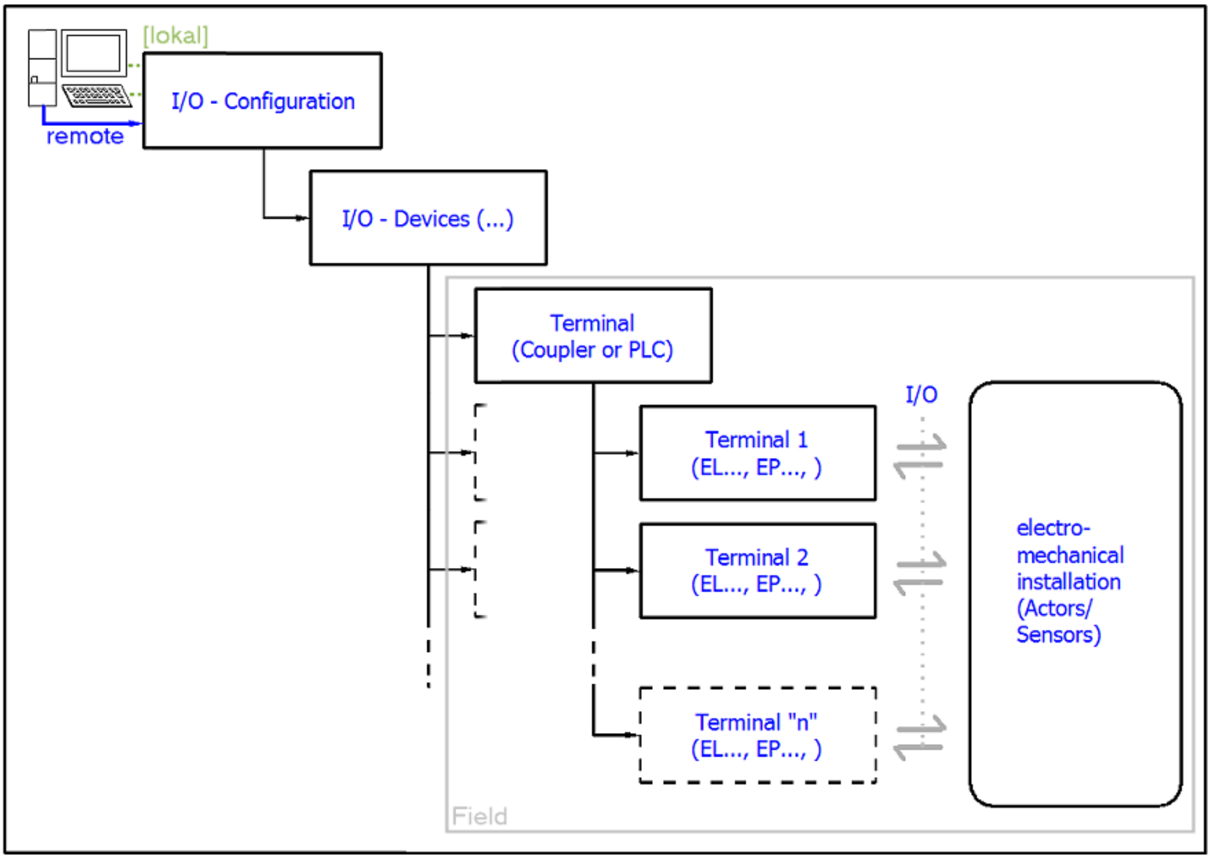

[lokal]
remote
I/O - Configuration
I/O - Devices (...)
Terminal (Coupler or PLC)
I/O
Terminal 1 (EL..., EP...,)
Terminal 2 (EL..., EP...,)
Terminal "n" (EL..., EP...,)
electro-mechanical installation (Actors/ Sensors)
Field

Fig. 30: Relationship between user side (commissioning) and installation

Insertion of certain components (I/O device, terminal, box...) by users functions the same way as in TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3. The descriptions below relate solely to the online procedure.

Example configuration (actual configuration)

Based on the following example configuration, the subsequent subsections describe the procedure for TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3:

- **CX2040** control system (PLC) including **CX2100-0004** power supply unit
- Connected to CX2040 on the right (E-bus):
  EL1004 (4-channel digital input terminal 24 V_{DC})
- Linked via the X001 port (RJ-45): **EK1100** EtherCAT Coupler
- Connected to the EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler on the right (E-bus):
  EL2008 (8-channel digital output terminal 24 V_{DC}; 0.5 A)
- (Optional via X000: a link to an external PC for the user interface)

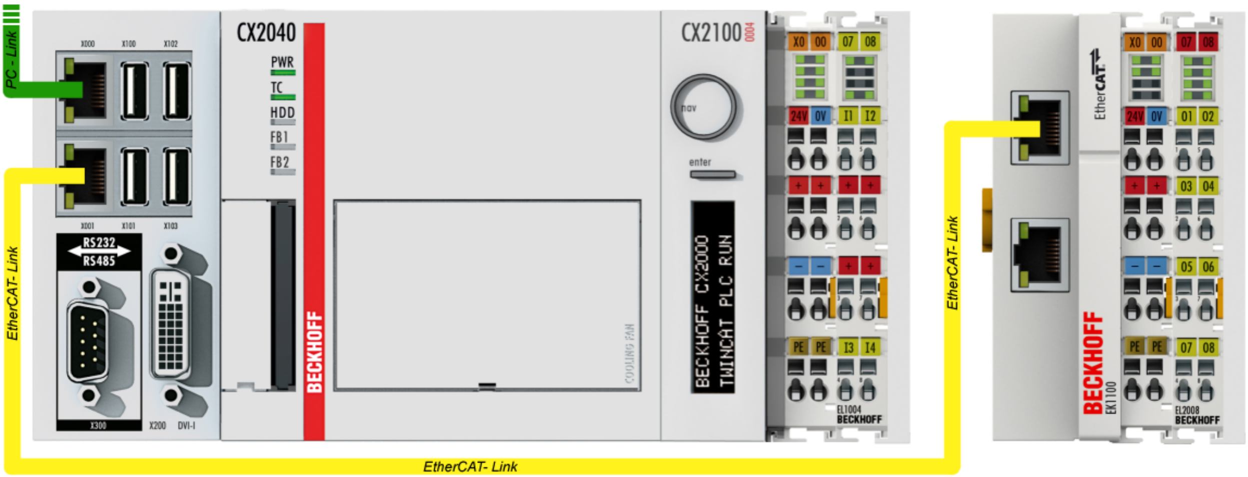


Fig. 31: Control configuration with Embedded PC, input (EL1004) and output (EL2008)

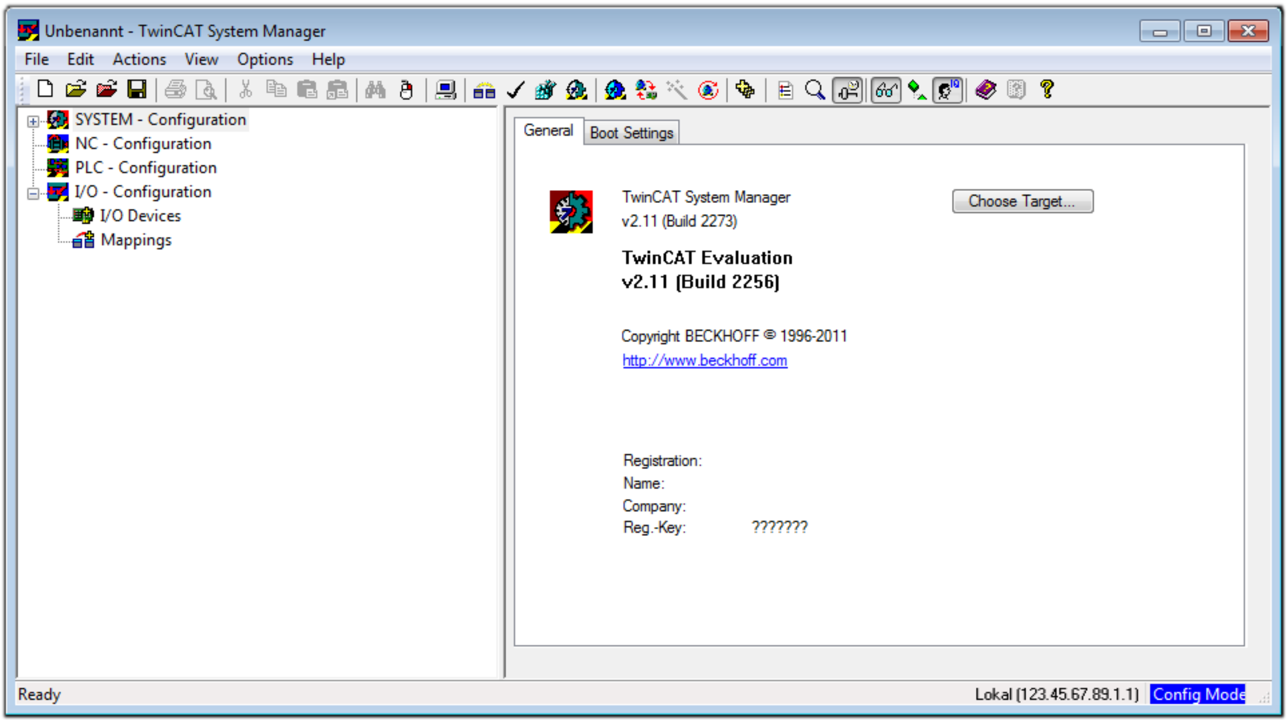
Note that all combinations of a configuration are possible; for example, the EL1004 terminal could also be connected after the coupler, or the EL2008 terminal could additionally be connected to the CX2040 on the right, in which case the EK1100 coupler wouldn’t be necessary.

5.1.1 TwinCAT 2

Startup

TwinCAT 2 basically uses two user interfaces: the TwinCAT System Manager for communication with the electromechanical components and TwinCAT PLC Control for the development and compilation of a controller. The starting point is the TwinCAT System Manager.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, the TwinCAT 2 System Manager displays the following user interface after startup:



TwinCAT System Manager
v2.11 (Build 2273)

TwinCAT Evaluation
v2.11 (Build 2256)

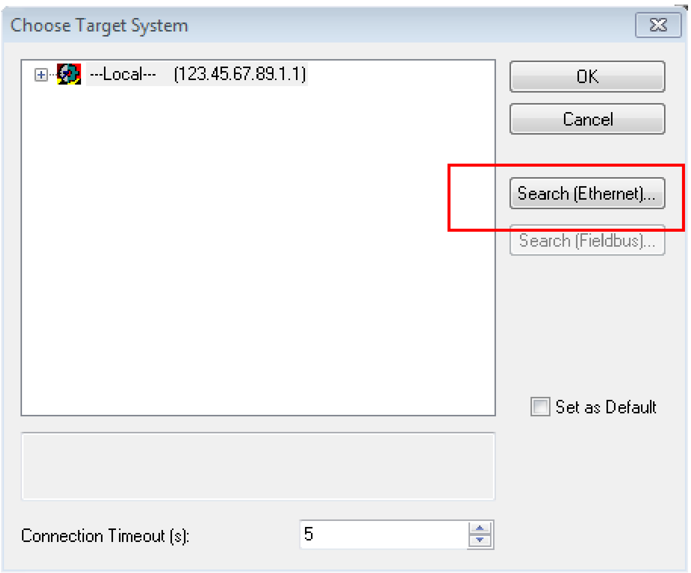
Copyright BECKHOFF © 1996-2011
http://www.beckhoff.com

Registration:
Name:
Company:
Reg.-Key: ???????

Fig. 32: Initial TwinCAT 2 user interface

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system, including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thus the next step is "Insert Device [▶ 67]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC remotely from another system used as a development environment, the target system must be made known first. In the menu under "Actions" → "Choose Target System...", the following window is opened for this via the symbol " 🖥 " or the "F8" key:


Choose Target System

---Local--- (123.45.67.89.1.1)

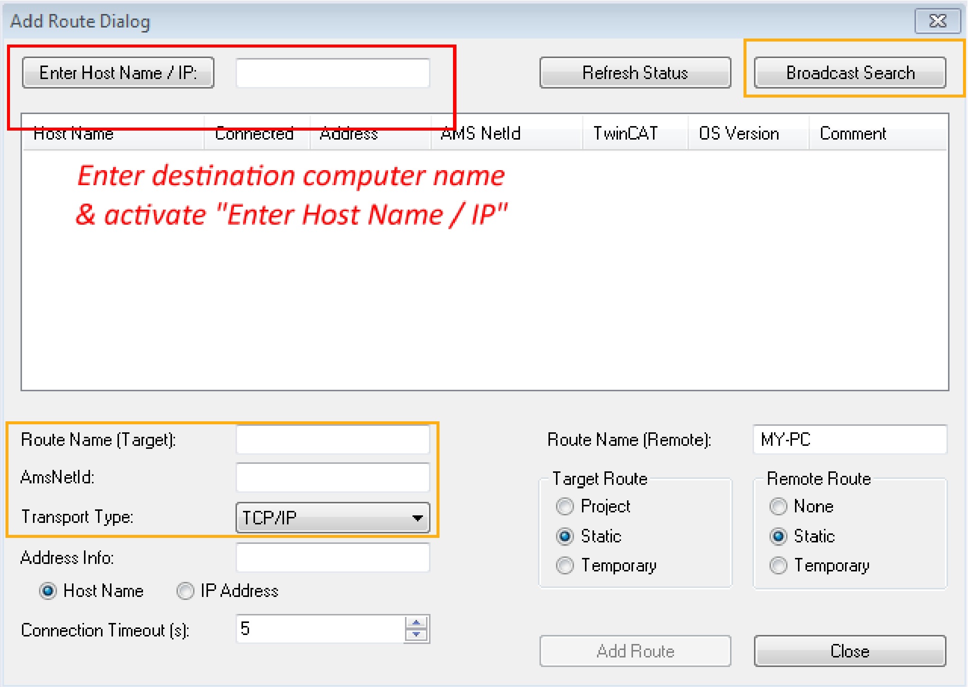
□ Set as Default

Connection Timeout (s): 5

Fig. 33: Selection of the target system

Use “Search (Ethernet)...” to enter the target system. Thus another dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after “Enter Host Name / IP:” (as shown in red)
- perform a “Broadcast Search” (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer – IP or AmsNetID


Add Route Dialog

Host Name	Connected	Address	AMS NetId	TwinCAT	OS Version	Comment

Enter destination computer name & activate "Enter Host Name / IP"

Route Name (Target):

AmsNetId:

Transport Type: TCP/IP

Address Info:

● Host Name ○ IP Address

Connection Timeout (s): 5

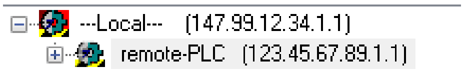
Route Name (Remote): MY-PC

Target Route: ○ Project ● Static ○ Temporary

Remote Route: ○ None ● Static ○ Temporary

Fig. 34: specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a correct password may have to be entered before this):


---Local--- (147.99.12.34.1.1)

remote-PLC (123.45.67.89.1.1)

After confirmation with “OK”, the target system can be accessed via the System Manager.

Adding devices

In the configuration tree of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager user interface on the left, select “I/O Devices” and then right-click to open a context menu and select “Scan Devices…”, or start the action in the menu bar via . The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to “Config Mode” via or via the menu
“Actions” → “Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode…” (Shift + F4).

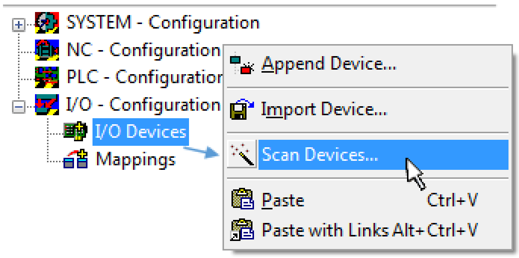
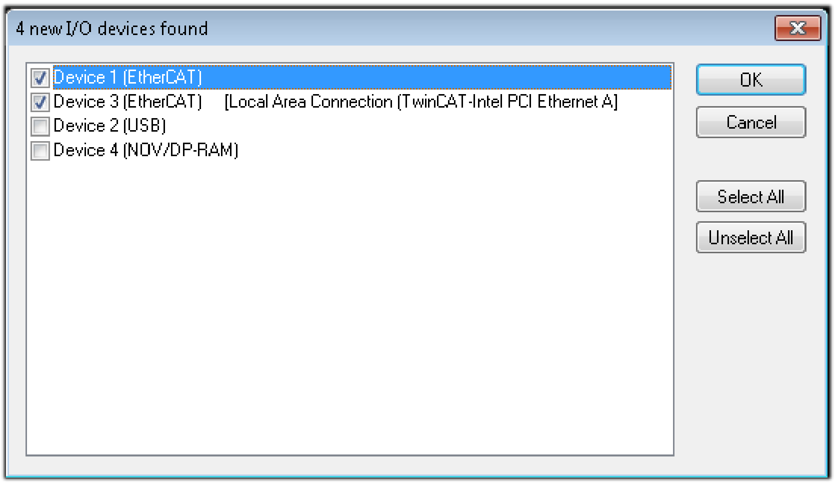


Fig. 35: Select “Scan Devices...”

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select the “EtherCAT” devices in the dialog:


4 new I/O devices found

☑ Device 1 (EtherCAT)
☑ Device 3 (EtherCAT) [Local Area Connection (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet A)]
☐ Device 2 (USB)
☐ Device 4 (NOV/DP-RAM)

Fig. 36: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection of the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message “Find new boxes”, in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. “Free Run” enables manipulation of input and output values in “Config Mode” and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the example configuration [▸ 63] described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:

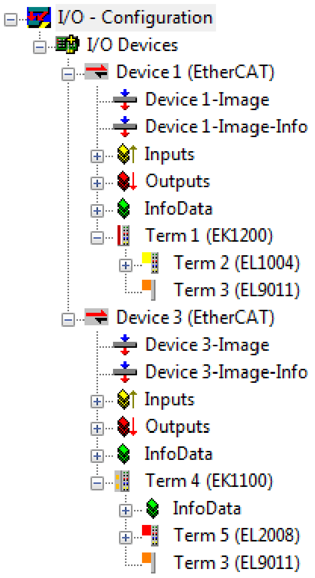


Fig. 37: Mapping of the configuration in the TwinCAT 2 System Manager

The whole process consists of two stages, which can also be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan (search function) can also be initiated by selecting “Device ...” from the context menu, which then only reads the elements below which are present in the configuration:

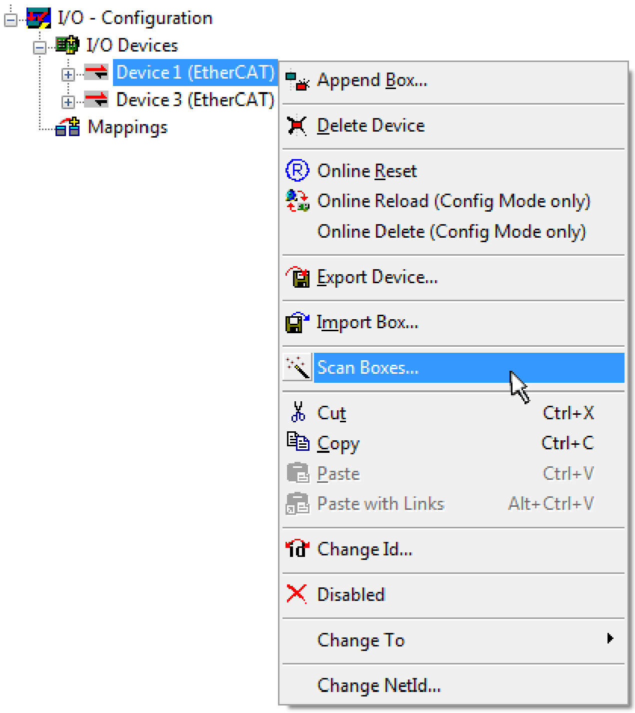


Fig. 38: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

Programming and integrating the PLC

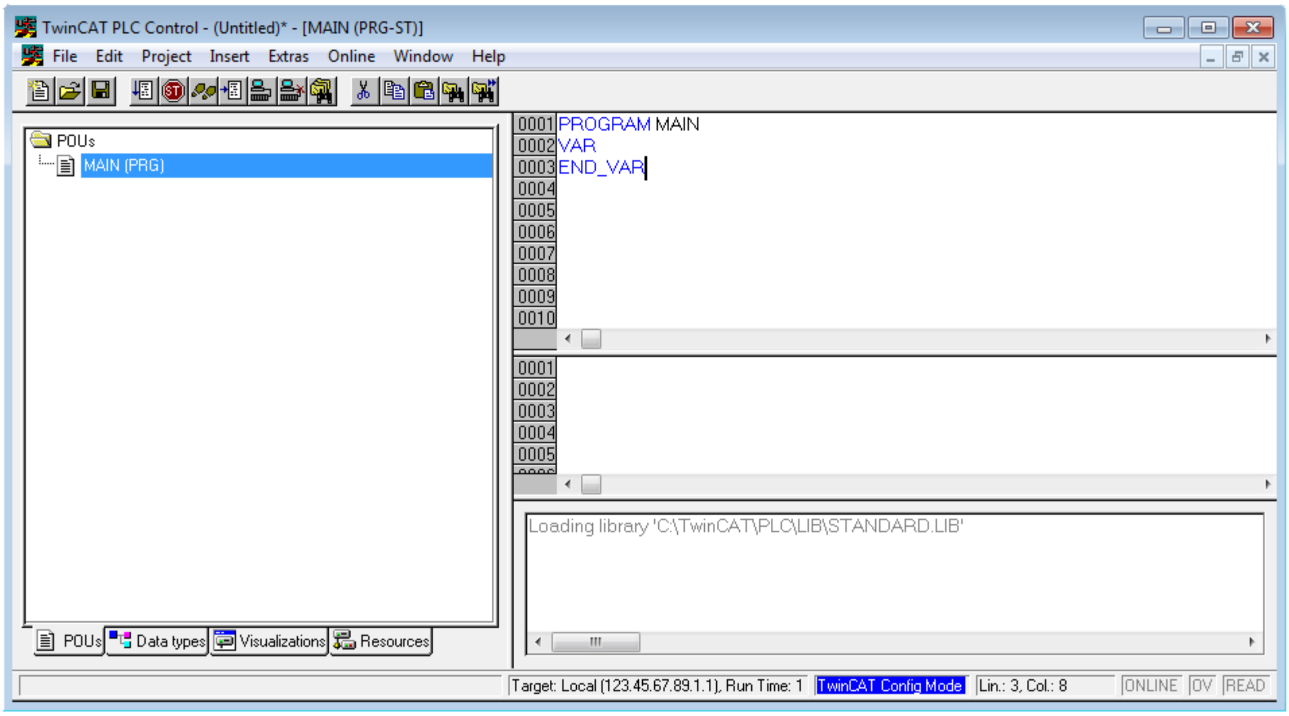
TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for generating the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

- **Text-based languages**
    - Instruction List (IL)
    - Structured Text (ST)

- **Graphical languages**
    - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
    - Ladder Diagram (LD)
    - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
    - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers solely to Structured Text (ST).

After starting TwinCAT PLC Control, the following user interface is shown for an initial project:


TwinCAT PLC Control - (Untitled)* - [MAIN (PRG-ST)]
File Edit Project Insert Extras Online Window Help
POUs
MAIN (PRG)
POUs
Data types
Visualizations
Resources

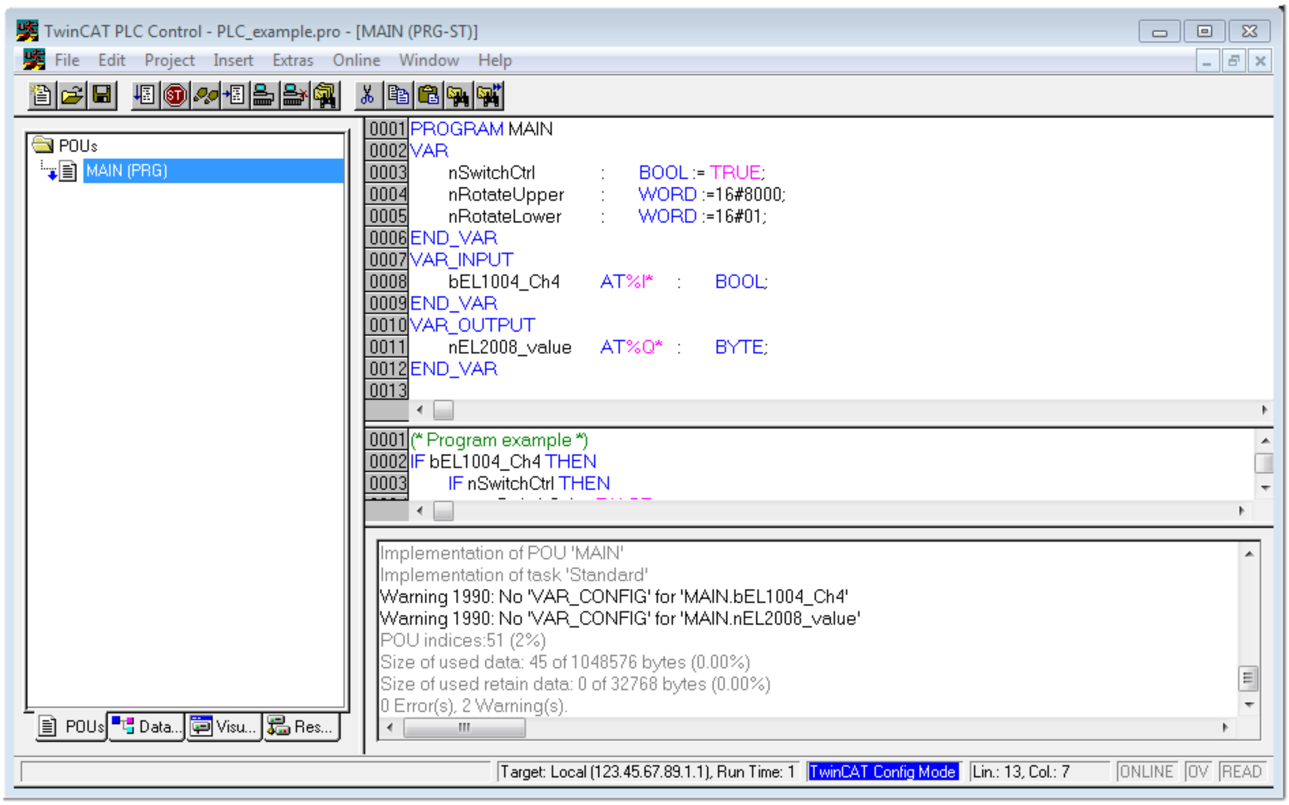
```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
END_VAR
```

Loading library 'C:\TwinCAT\PLC\LIB\STANDARD.LIB'

Target: Local (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1 | TwinCAT Config Mode | Lin.: 3, Col.: 8 | ONLINE | OV | READ

Fig. 39: TwinCAT PLC Control after startup

Example variables and an example program have been created and stored under the name “PLC_example.pro”:


TwinCAT PLC Control - PLC_example.pro - [MAIN (PRG-ST)]
File Edit Project Insert Extras Online Window Help
POUs
MAIN (PRG)
POUs Data... Visu... Res...

```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
    nSwitchCtrl      :    BOOL := TRUE;
    nRotateUpper     :    WORD :=16#8000;
    nRotateLower     :    WORD :=16#01;
END_VAR
VAR_INPUT
    bEL1004_Ch4     AT%I*   :     BOOL;
END_VAR
VAR_OUTPUT
    nEL2008_value   AT%Q*   :     BYTE;
END_VAR
```

```
(* Program example *)
IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN
    IF nSwitchCtrl THEN
```

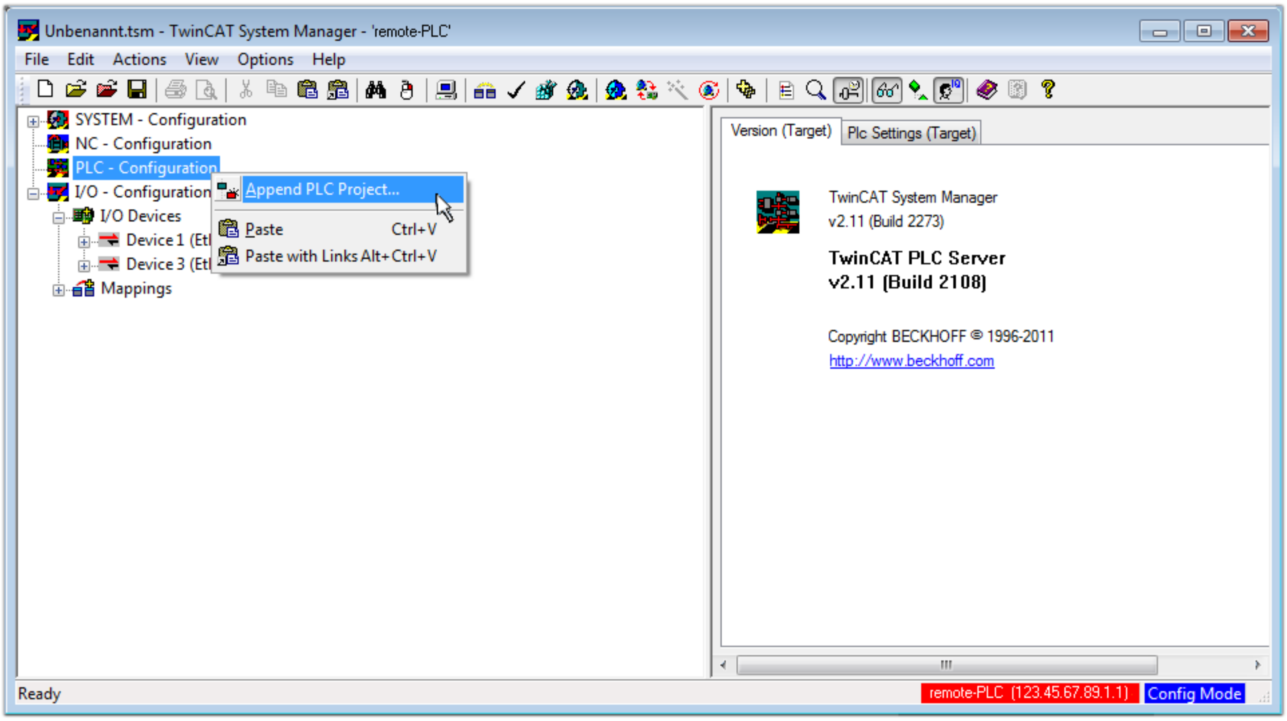
```
Implementation of POU 'MAIN'
Implementation of task 'Standard'
Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4'
Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.nEL2008_value'
POU indices:51 (2%)
Size of used data: 45 of 1048576 bytes (0.00%)
Size of used retain data: 0 of 32768 bytes (0.00%)
0 Error(s), 2 Warning(s).
```

Target: Local (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1 | TwinCAT Config Mode | Lin.: 13, Col.: 7 | ONLINE | OV | READ

Fig. 40: Example program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

Warning 1990 (missing “VAR_CONFIG”) after a compile process indicates that the variables defined as external (with the ID “AT%I*” or “AT%Q*”) have not been assigned. After successful compilation, TwinCAT PLC Control creates a “*.tpy” file in the directory in which the project was stored. This file (“*.tpy”) contains variable assignments and is not known to the System Manager, hence the warning. Once the System Manager has been notified, the warning no longer appears.

First, integrate the TwinCAT PLC Control project in the **System Manager**. This is performed via the context menu of the PLC configuration (right-click) and selecting “Append PLC Project…”:



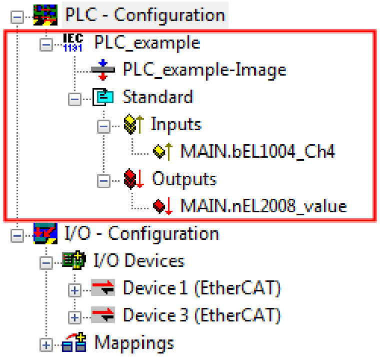
TwinCAT System Manager
v2.11 (Build 2273)

TwinCAT PLC Server
v2.11 (Build 2108)

Copyright BECKHOFF © 1996-2011
http://www.beckhoff.com

Fig. 41: Appending the TwinCAT PLC Control project

Select the PLC configuration “PLC_example.tpy” in the browser window that opens. The project including the two variables identified with “AT” are then integrated in the configuration tree of the System Manager:



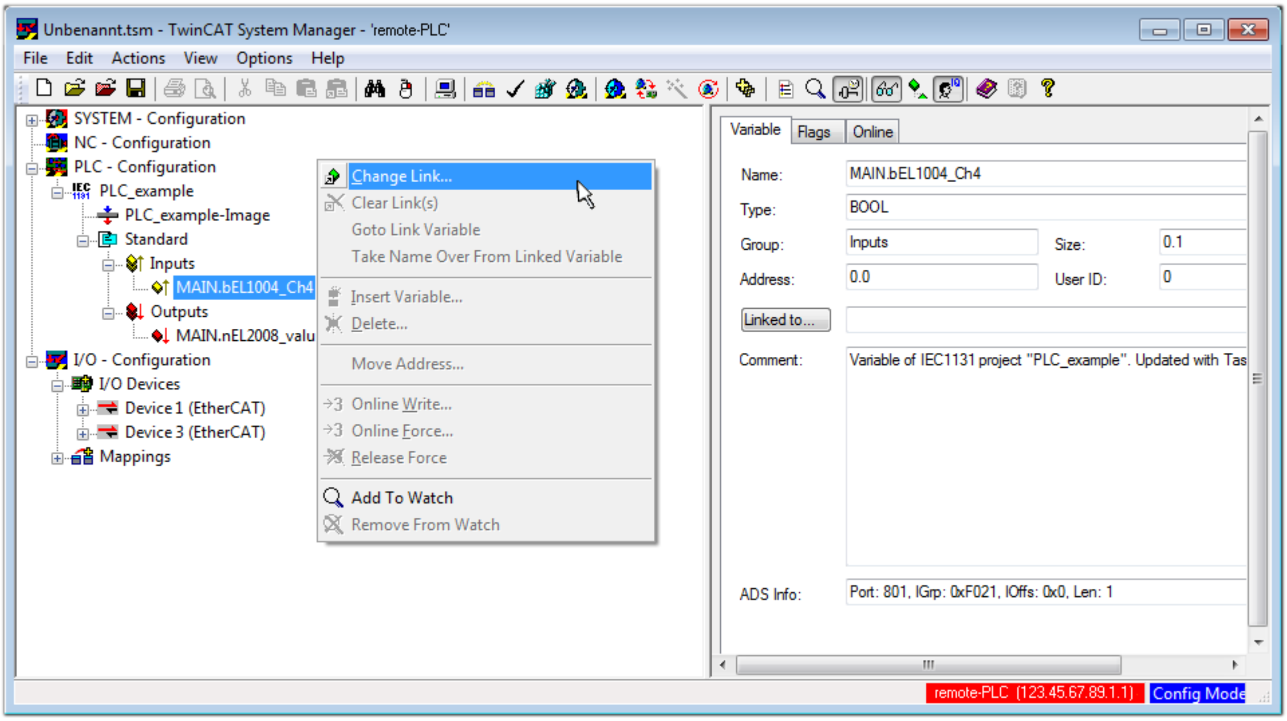
```
PLC - Configuration
  PLC_example
    PLC_example-Image
    Standard
      Inputs
        MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4
      Outputs
        MAIN.nEL2008_value
I/O - Configuration
  I/O Devices
    Device 1 (EtherCAT)
    Device 3 (EtherCAT)
  Mappings
```

Fig. 42: PLC project integrated in the PLC configuration of the System Manager

The two variables “bEL1004_Ch4” and “nEL2008_value” can now be assigned to certain process objects of the I/O configuration.

Assigning variables

Open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) via the context menu of a variable of the integrated project “PLC_example” and via “Modify Link...” “Standard”:



```
SYSTEM - Configuration
NC - Configuration
PLC - Configuration
  PLC_example
    PLC_example-Image
    Standard
      Inputs
        MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4
      Outputs
        MAIN.nEL2008_valu
I/O - Configuration
  I/O Devices
    Device 1 (EtherCAT)
    Device 3 (EtherCAT)
  Mappings
```

Name: MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4

Type: BOOL

Group: Inputs   Size: 0.1

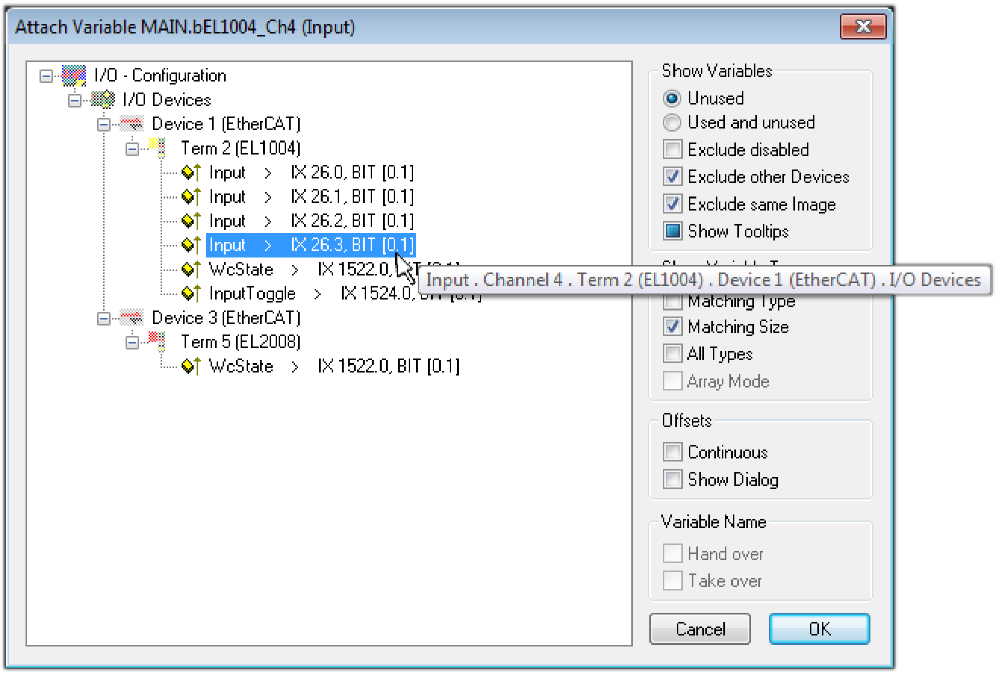
Address: 0.0   User ID: 0

Comment: Variable of IEC1131 project "PLC_example". Updated with Tas

ADS Info: Port: 801, IGrp: 0xF021, IOffs: 0x0, Len: 1

Fig. 43: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the “bEL1004_Ch4” BOOL-type variable can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:



Attach Variable MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4 (Input)

```
I/O - Configuration
  I/O Devices
    Device 1 (EtherCAT)
      Term 2 (EL1004)
        Input       >  IX 26.0, BIT [0.1]
        Input       >  IX 26.1, BIT [0.1]
        Input       >  IX 26.2, BIT [0.1]
        Input       >  IX 26.3, BIT [0.1]
        WcState     >  IX 1522.0,
        InputToggle >  IX 1524.0,
    Device 3 (EtherCAT)
      Term 5 (EL2008)
        WcState     >  IX 1522.0, BIT [0.1]
```

Input . Channel 4 . Term 2 (EL1004) . Device 1 (EtherCAT) . I/O Devices

Show Variables
- ● Unused
- ○ Used and unused
- □ Exclude disabled
- ☑ Exclude other Devices
- ☑ Exclude same Image
- ■ Show Tooltips

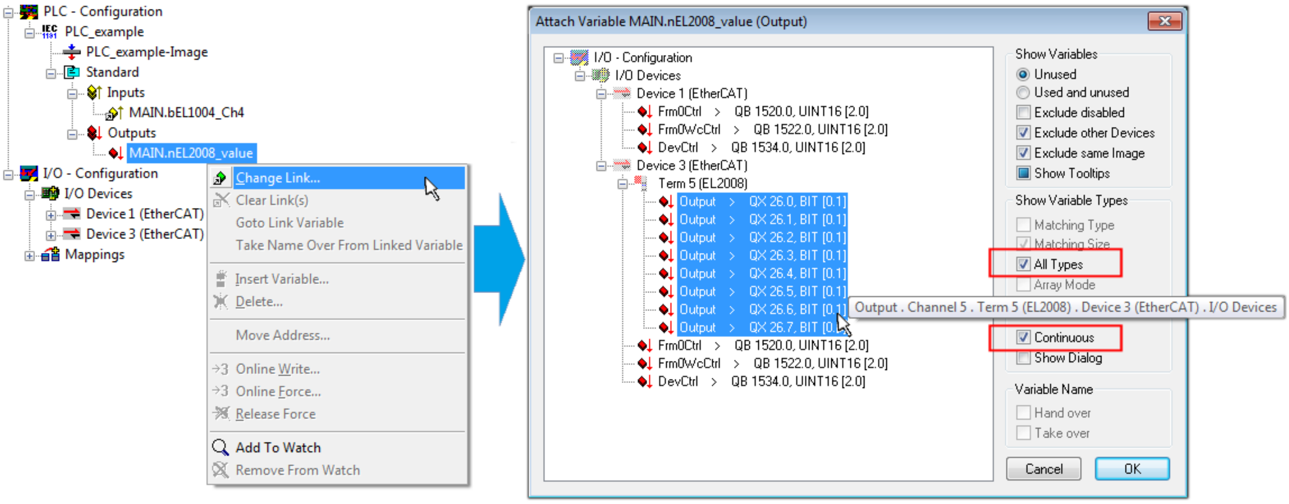
- □ Matching Type
- ☑ Matching Size
- □ All Types
- □ Array Mode

Offsets
- □ Continuous
- □ Show Dialog

Variable Name
- □ Hand over
- □ Take over

Fig. 44: Selecting BOOL-type PDO

According to the default setting, only certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this example, the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox “All types” must be ticked to create the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable in this case. The following diagram shows the whole process:



```
PLC - Configuration
  PLC_example
    PLC_example-Image
    Standard
      Inputs
        MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4
      Outputs
        MAIN.nEL2008_value
I/O - Configuration
  I/O Devices
    Device 1 (EtherCAT)
    Device 3 (EtherCAT)
  Mappings
```

Attach Variable MAIN.nEL2008_value (Output)

```
I/O - Configuration
  I/O Devices
    Device 1 (EtherCAT)
      Frm0Ctrl    >  QB 1520.0, UINT16 [2.0]
      Frm0WcCtrl  >  QB 1522.0, UINT16 [2.0]
      DevCtrl     >  QB 1534.0, UINT16 [2.0]
    Device 3 (EtherCAT)
      Term 5 (EL2008)
        Output    >  QX 26.0, BIT [0.1]
        Output    >  QX 26.1, BIT [0.1]
        Output    >  QX 26.2, BIT [0.1]
        Output    >  QX 26.3, BIT [0.1]
        Output    >  QX 26.4, BIT [0.1]
        Output    >  QX 26.5, BIT [0.1]
        Output    >  QX 26.6, BIT [0.1]
        Output    >  QX 26.7, BIT [0.
      Frm0Ctrl    >  QB 1520.0, UINT16 [2.0]
      Frm0WcCtrl  >  QB 1522.0, UINT16 [2.0]
      DevCtrl     >  QB 1534.0, UINT16 [2.0]
```

Output . Channel 5 . Term 5 (EL2008) . Device 3 (EtherCAT) . I/O Devices

Show Variables
- ● Unused
- ○ Used and unused
- □ Exclude disabled
- ☑ Exclude other Devices
- ☑ Exclude same Image
- ■ Show Tooltips

Show Variable Types
- □ Matching Type
- ☑ Matching Size
- ☑ All Types
- □ Array Mode

- ☑ Continuous
- □ Show Dialog

Variable Name
- □ Hand over
- □ Take over

Fig. 45: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate “Continuous” and “All types”

Note that the “Continuous” checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the “nEL2008_value” variable sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 Terminal. It is thus possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol (⧉) on the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting “Goto Link Variable” from the context menu of a variable. The opposite linked object, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

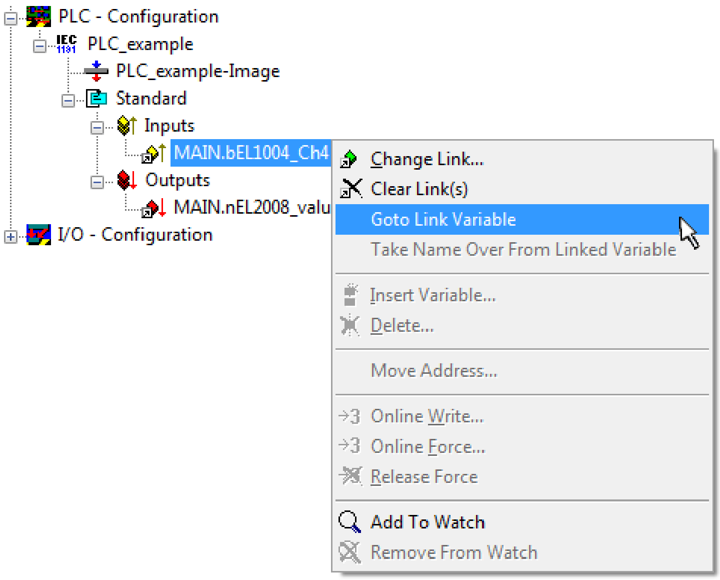
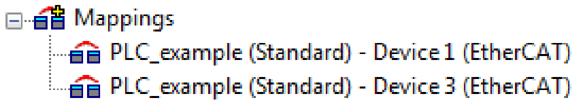


Fig. 46: Application of a “Goto Link Variable”, using “MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4” as an example

The process of assigning variables to the PDO is completed via the menu option “Actions” → “Create assignment”, or via .

This can be visualized in the configuration:


Mappings
PLC_example (Standard) - Device 1 (EtherCAT)
PLC_example (Standard) - Device 3 (EtherCAT)

The process of creating links can also be performed in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to a variable. However, in this example, it would not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is also possible to allocate this to a set of bit-standardized variables. Here, too, a “Goto Link Variable” can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated. First, the configuration can be verified via ✓ (or via “Actions” → “Check Configuration”). If no error is present, the configuration can be activated via (or via “Actions” → “Activate Configuration…”) to transfer the System Manager settings to the runtime system. Confirm the messages “Old configurations will be overwritten!” and “Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode” with “OK”.

A few seconds later, the real-time status RTime 0% is displayed at the bottom right in the System Manager. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

Starting the controller

Starting from a remote system, the PLC control has to be linked with the embedded PC over the Ethernet via “Online” → “Choose Runtime System…”:

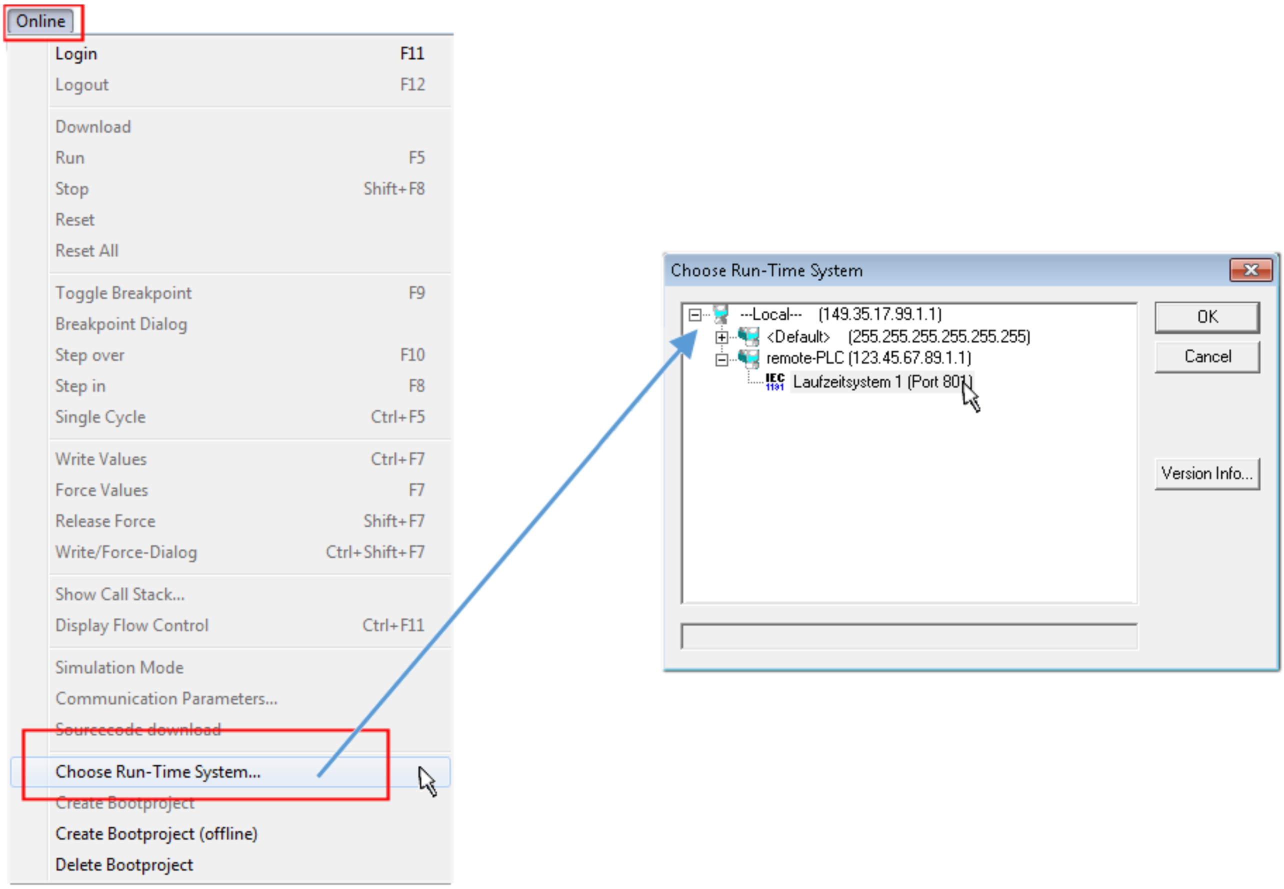
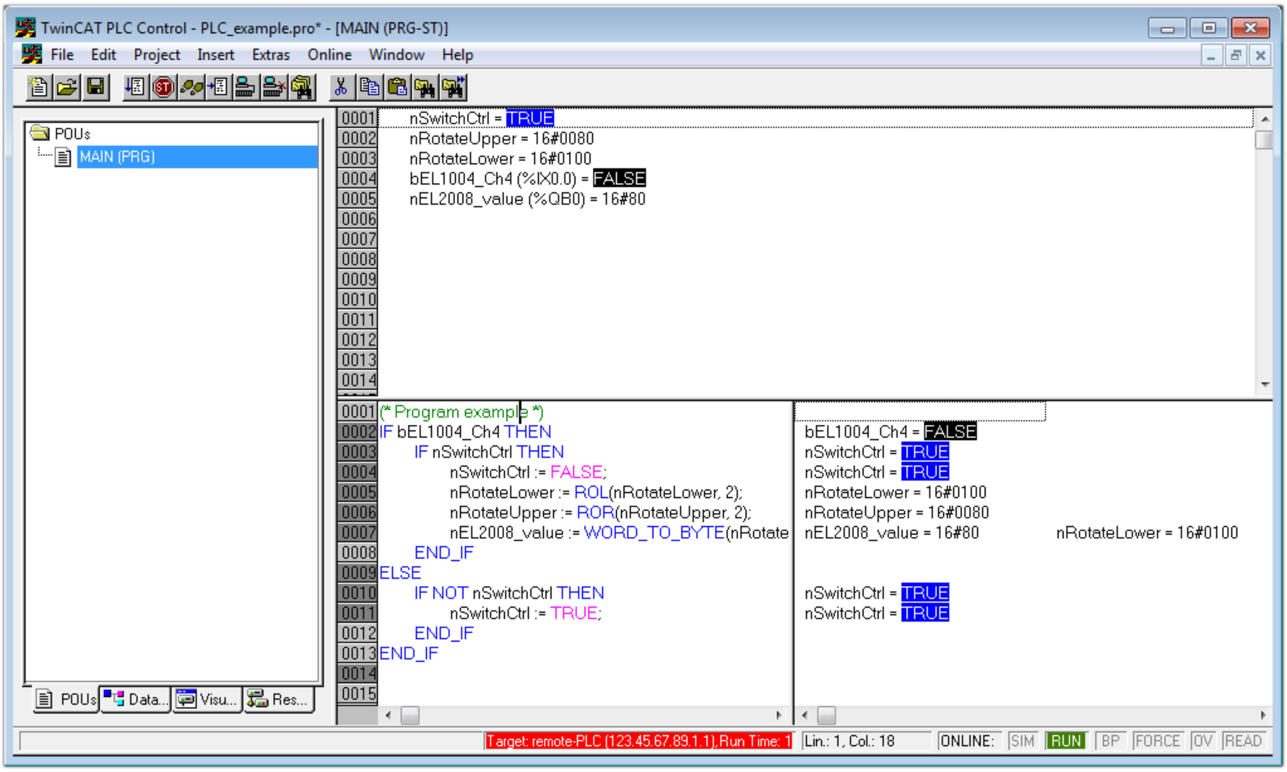


Fig. 47: Choose target system (remote)

In this example, “Runtime system 1 (port 801)” is selected and confirmed. Link the PLC with the real-time system via the menu option “Online” → “Login”, the F11 key or by clicking on the symbol . The control program can then be loaded for execution. This results in the message “No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?”, which should be confirmed with “Yes”. The runtime environment is ready for the program start:


TwinCAT PLC Control - PLC_example.pro* - [MAIN (PRG-ST)]
File Edit Project Insert Extras Online Window Help
POUs
MAIN (PRG)
POUs Data... Visu... Res...

```
nSwitchCtrl = TRUE
nRotateUpper = 16#0080
nRotateLower = 16#0100
bEL1004_Ch4 (%IX0.0) = FALSE
nEL2008_value (%QB0) = 16#80
```

```
(* Program example *)
IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN
    IF nSwitchCtrl THEN
        nSwitchCtrl := FALSE;
        nRotateLower := ROL(nRotateLower, 2);
        nRotateUpper := ROR(nRotateUpper, 2);
        nEL2008_value := WORD_TO_BYTE(nRotate
    END_IF
ELSE
    IF NOT nSwitchCtrl THEN
        nSwitchCtrl := TRUE;
    END_IF
END_IF
```

```
bEL1004_Ch4 = FALSE
nSwitchCtrl = TRUE
nSwitchCtrl = TRUE
nRotateLower = 16#0100
nRotateUpper = 16#0080
nEL2008_value = 16#80          nRotateLower = 16#0100

nSwitchCtrl = TRUE
nSwitchCtrl = TRUE
```

```
Target: remote-PLC (123.45.67.89.1.1),Run Time: 1   Lin.: 1, Col.: 18   ONLINE:  SIM  RUN  BP  FORCE  OV  READ
```

Fig. 48: PLC Control logged in, ready for program startup

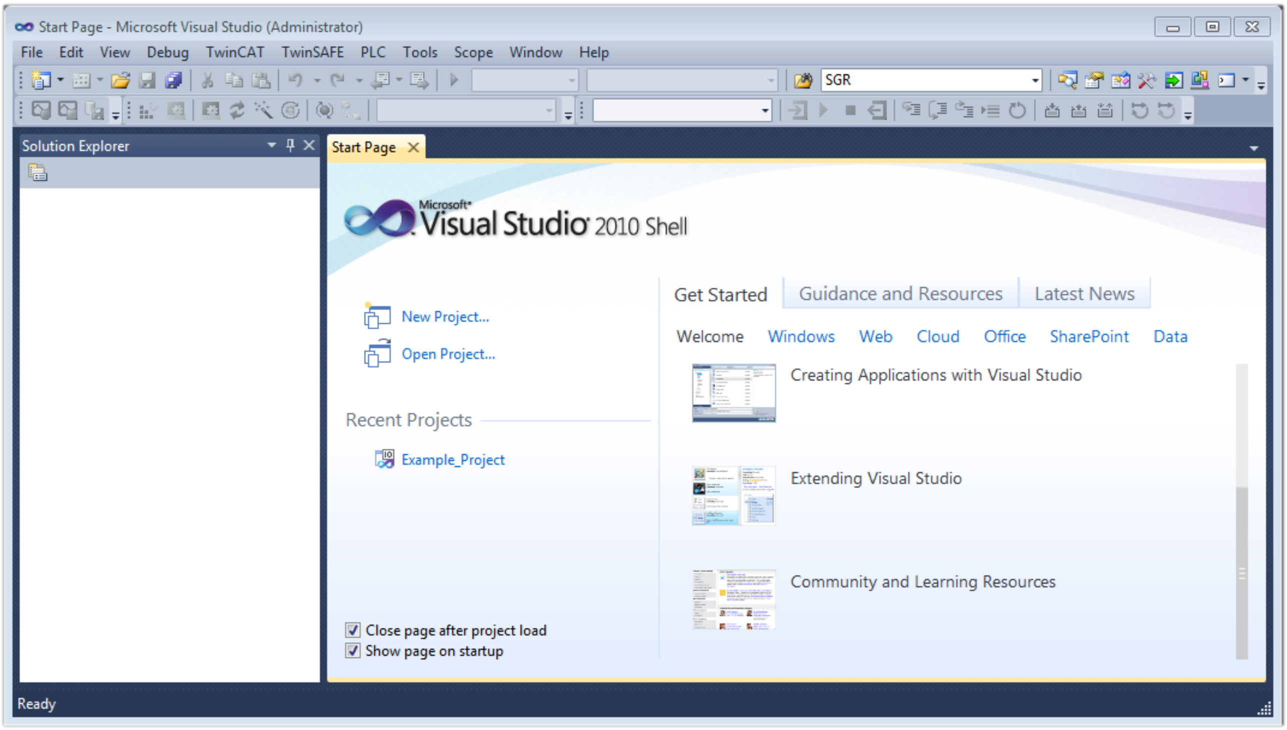
The PLC can now be started via “Online” → “Run”, F5 key or .

5.1.2 TwinCAT 3

Startup

TwinCAT 3 makes the development environment areas available all together, with Microsoft Visual Studio: after startup, the project folder explorer appears on the left in the general window area (see “TwinCAT System Manager” of TwinCAT 2) for communication with the electromechanical components.

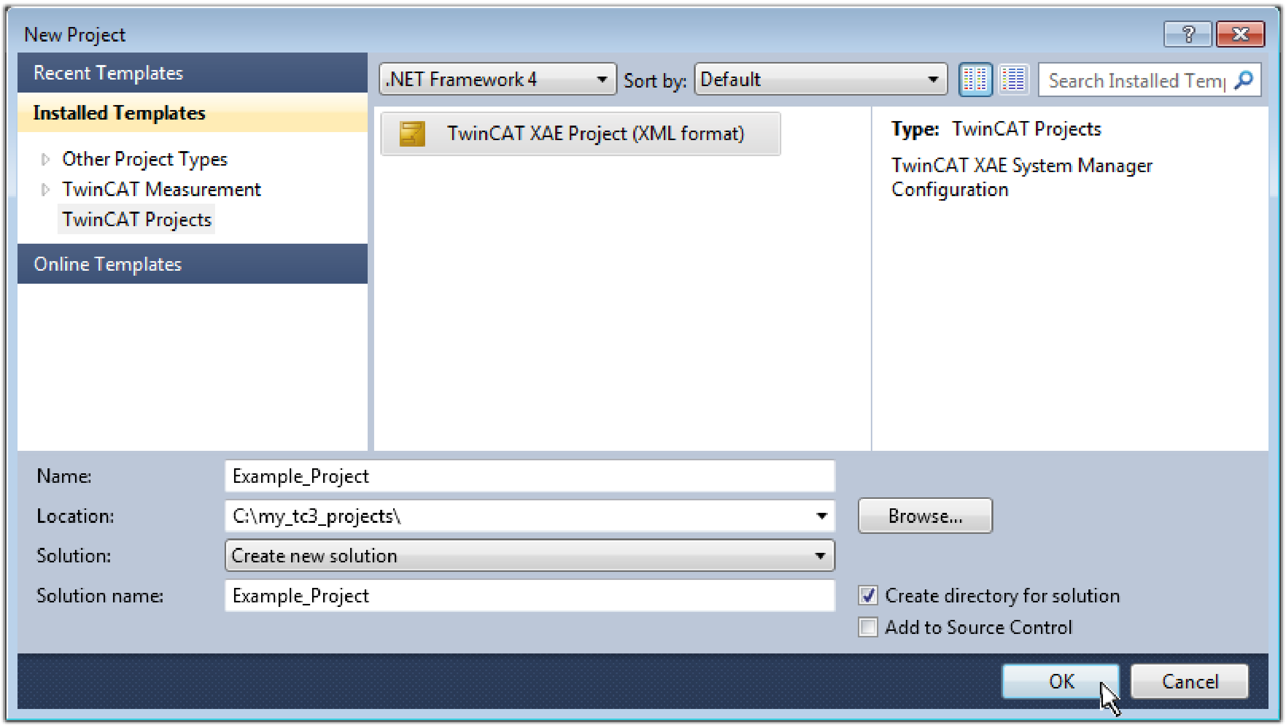
After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, TwinCAT 3 (shell) displays the following user interface after startup:


Start Page - Microsoft Visual Studio (Administrator)
File Edit View Debug TwinCAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window Help
SGR
Solution Explorer
Start Page
Microsoft Visual Studio 2010 Shell
New Project...
Open Project...
Recent Projects
Example_Project
Get Started
Guidance and Resources
Latest News
Welcome
Windows
Web
Cloud
Office
SharePoint
Data
Creating Applications with Visual Studio
Extending Visual Studio
Community and Learning Resources
Ready

☑ Close page after project load
☑ Show page on startup

Fig. 49: Initial TwinCAT 3 user interface

First create a new project via New TwinCAT Project... (or under “File”→“New”→ “Project…”). In the following dialog, make the corresponding entries as required (as shown in the diagram):



.NET Framework 4
Sort by: Default

Type: TwinCAT Projects

TwinCAT XAE System Manager Configuration

Name: Example_Project

Location: C:\my_tc3_projects\

Solution: Create new solution

Solution name: Example_Project

☑ Create directory for solution

□ Add to Source Control

Fig. 50: Create new TwinCAT 3 project

The new project is then available in the project folder explorer:

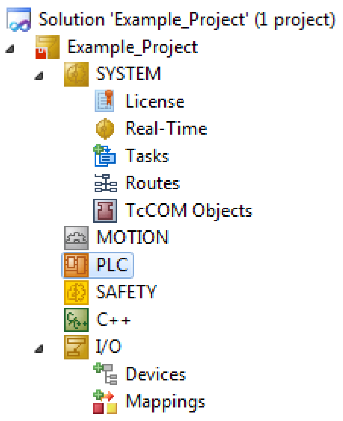
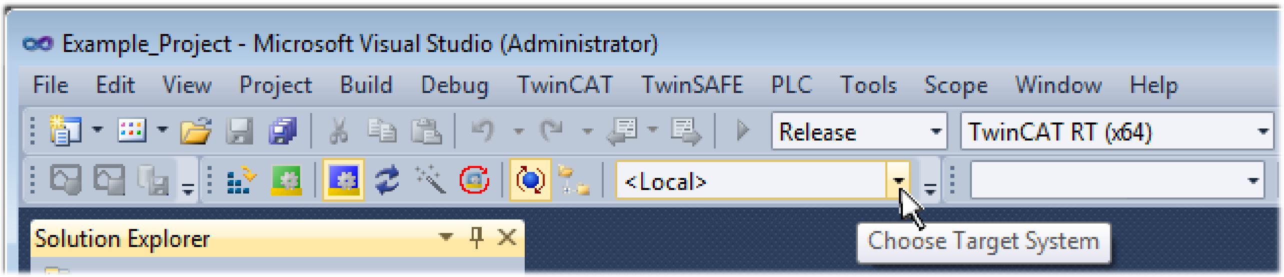


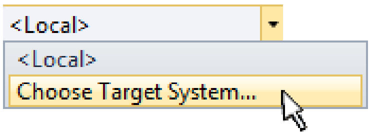
Fig. 51: New TwinCAT 3 project in the project folder explorer

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC (locally), TwinCAT can be used in local mode and the process can be continued with the next step, “Insert Device [▶ 78]”.

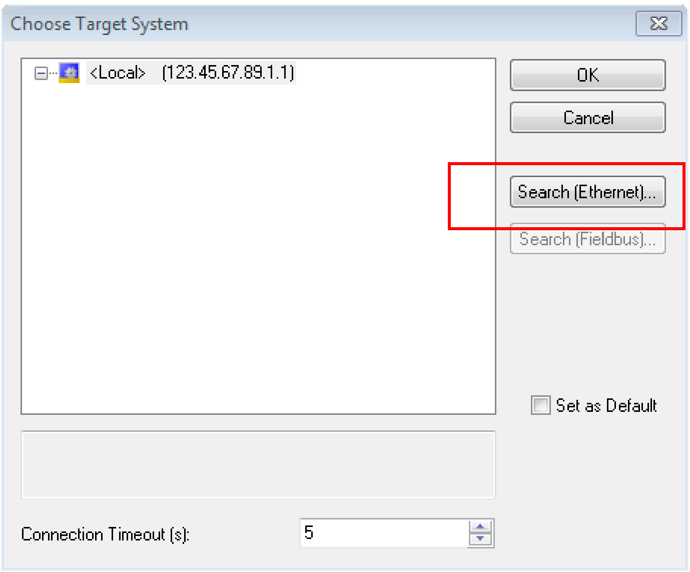
If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC remotely from another system used as a development environment, the target system must be made known first. Via the symbol in the menu bar:



expand the pull-down menu:



and open the following window:

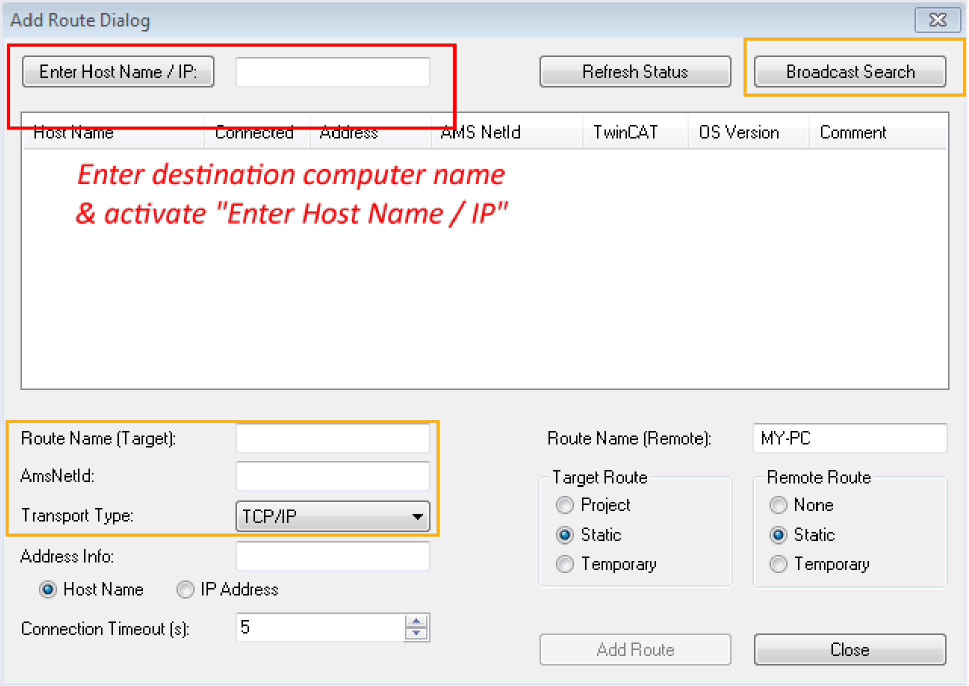


Connection Timeout (s): 5

Fig. 52: Selection dialog: Choose the target system

Use “Search (Ethernet)...” to enter the target system. Thus another dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after “Enter Host Name / IP:” (as shown in red)
- perform a “Broadcast Search” (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer – IP or AmsNetID

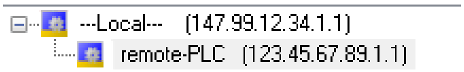


Enter destination computer name & activate "Enter Host Name / IP"

Route Name (Target):
AmsNetId:
Transport Type: TCP/IP
Address Info:
● Host Name ○ IP Address
Connection Timeout (s): 5
Route Name (Remote): MY-PC
Target Route: ○ Project ● Static ○ Temporary
Remote Route: ○ None ● Static ○ Temporary

Fig. 53: specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (the correct password may have to be entered beforehand):


---Local--- (147.99.12.34.1.1)
remote-PLC (123.45.67.89.1.1)

After confirmation with “OK” the target system can be accessed via the Visual Studio shell.

Adding devices

In the project folder explorer on the left of the Visual Studio shell user interface, select “Devices” within the element “I/O”, then right-click to open a context menu and select “Scan” or start the action via in the menu bar. The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to “Config mode” via or via the menu “TwinCAT” → “Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)”.

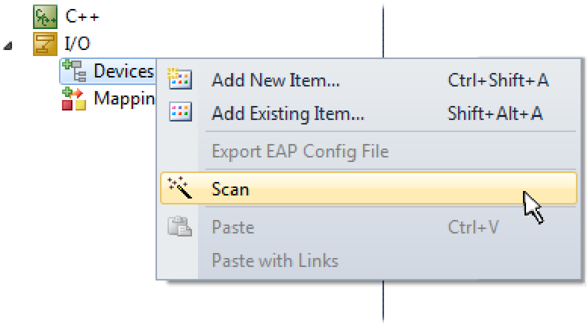
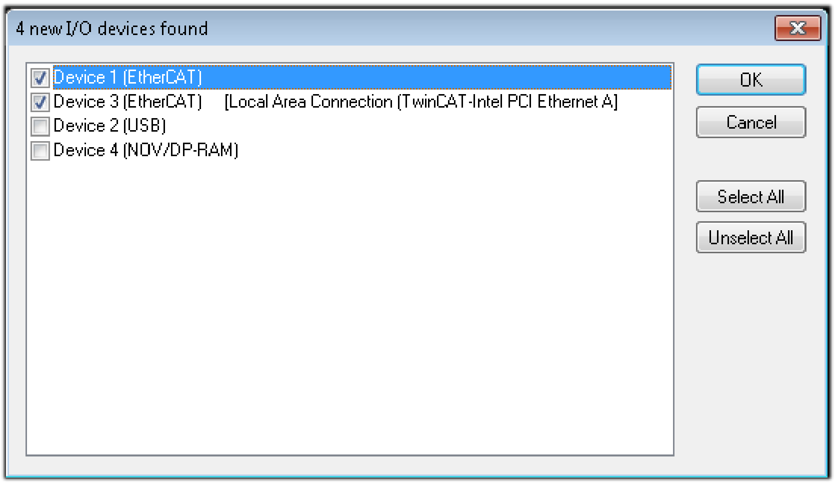


Fig. 54: Select “Scan”

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select the “EtherCAT” devices in the dialog:



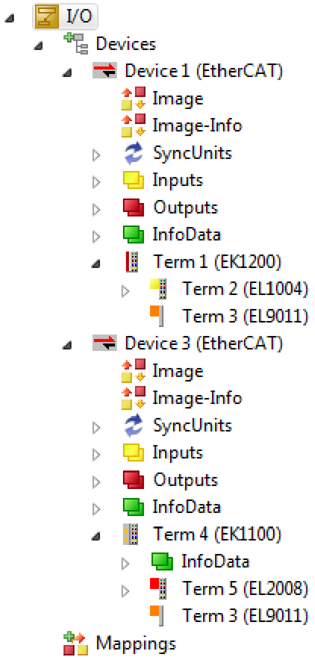
4 new I/O devices found

- ☑ Device 1 (EtherCAT)
- ☑ Device 3 (EtherCAT) [Local Area Connection (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet A]
- □ Device 2 (USB)
- □ Device 4 (NOV/DP-RAM)

Fig. 55: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection of the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message “Find new boxes”, in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. “Free Run” enables manipulation of input and output values in “Config Mode” and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the example configuration [▶ 63] described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:



```
I/O
  Devices
    Device 1 (EtherCAT)
      Image
      Image-Info
      SyncUnits
      Inputs
      Outputs
      InfoData
      Term 1 (EK1200)
        Term 2 (EL1004)
        Term 3 (EL9011)
    Device 3 (EtherCAT)
      Image
      Image-Info
      SyncUnits
      Inputs
      Outputs
      InfoData
      Term 4 (EK1100)
        InfoData
        Term 5 (EL2008)
        Term 3 (EL9011)
  Mappings
```

Fig. 56: Mapping of the configuration in VS shell of the TwinCAT 3 environment

The whole process consists of two stages, which can also be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan (search function) can also be initiated by selecting “Device ...” from the context menu, which then only reads the elements below which are present in the configuration:

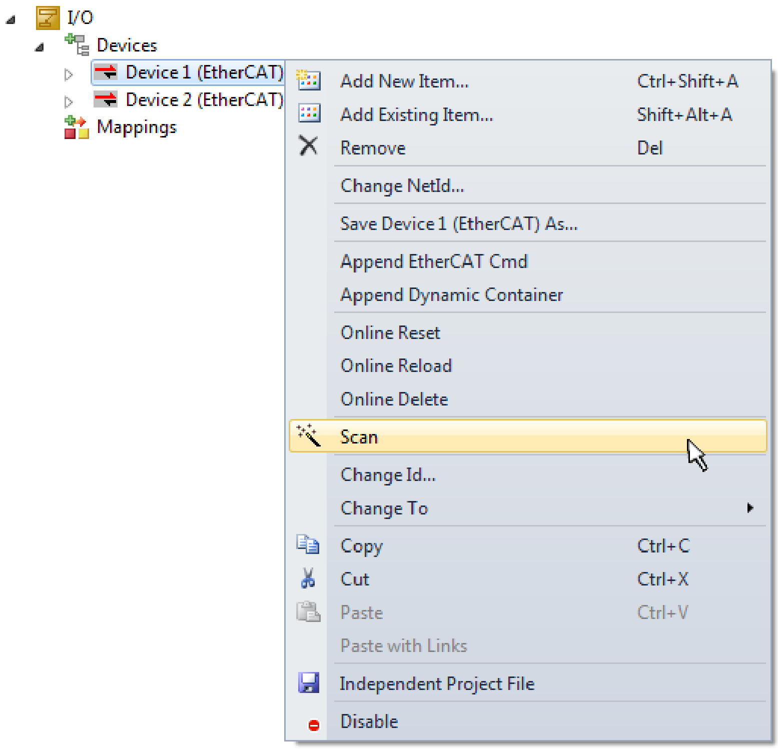


Fig. 57: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

Programming the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for generating the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

- **Text-based languages**
  - Instruction List (IL)
  - Structured Text (ST)
- **Graphical languages**
  - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
  - Ladder Diagram (LD)
  - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
  - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers solely to Structured Text (ST).

In order to create a programming environment, a PLC subproject is added to the example project via the context menu of the “PLC” in the project folder explorer by selecting “Add New Item….”:

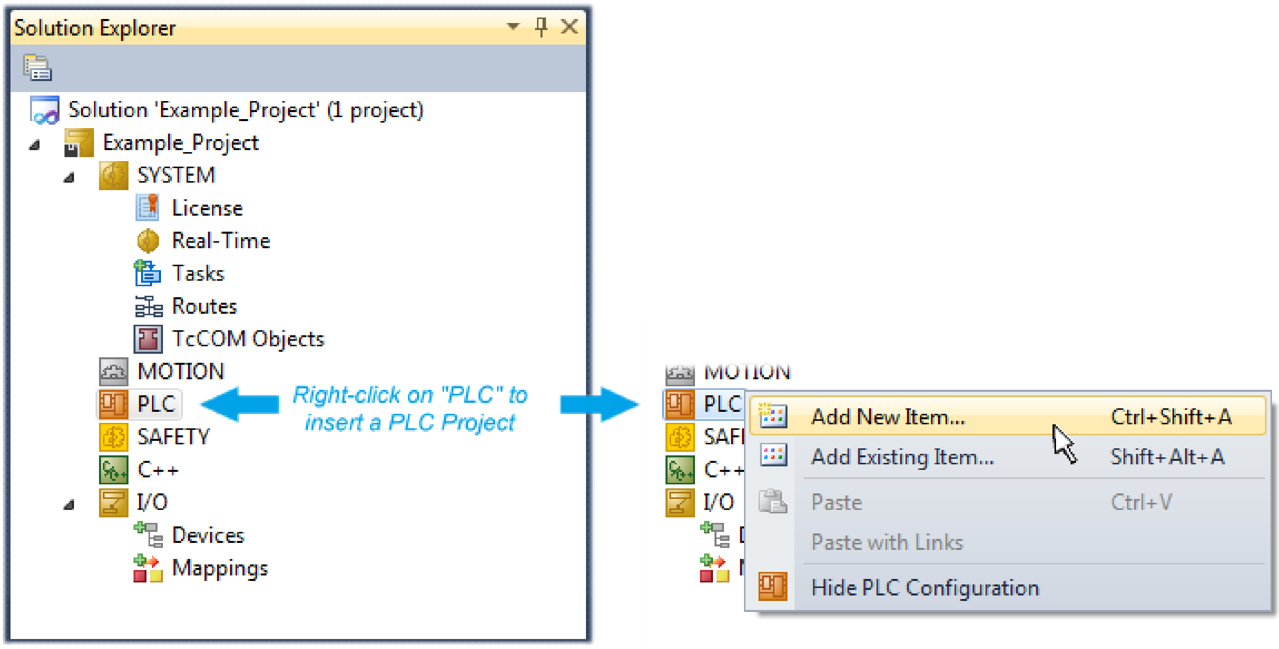
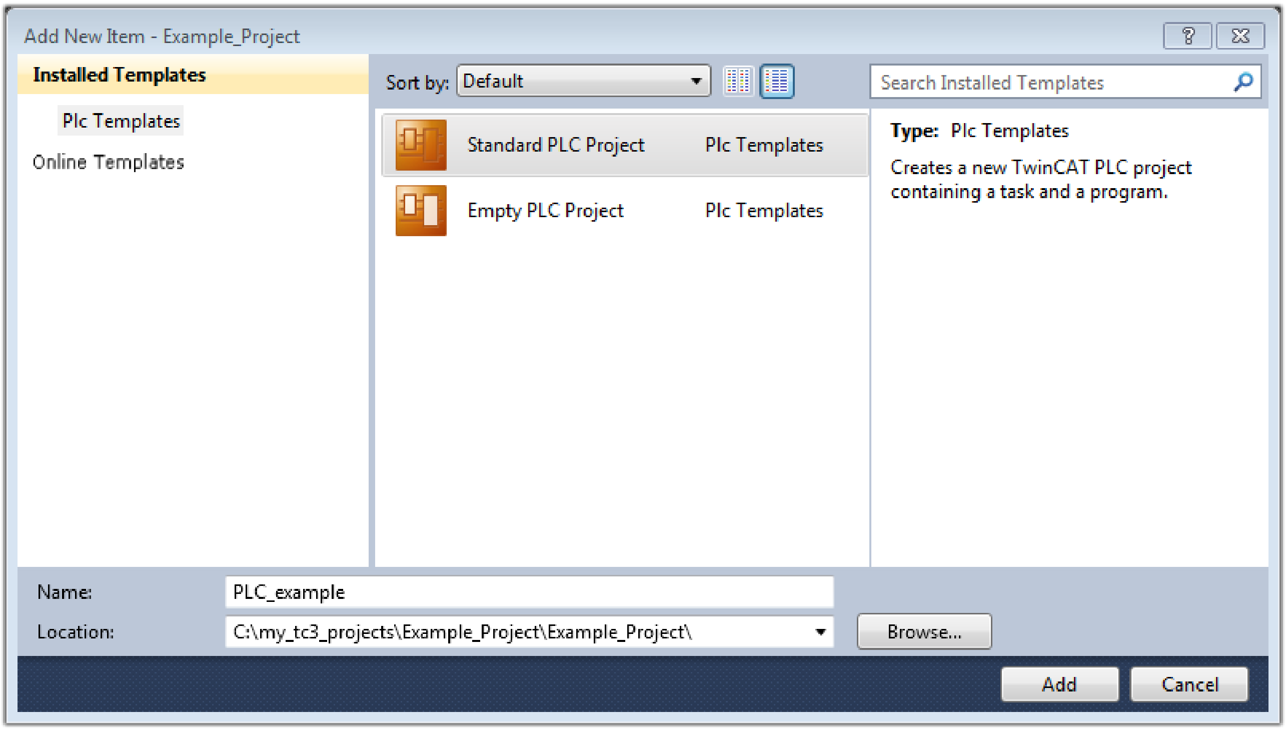


Fig. 58: Adding the programming environment in “PLC”

In the dialog that opens, select “Standard PLC project” and enter “PLC_example” as project name, for example, and select a corresponding directory:


Add New Item - Example_Project
Installed Templates
Plc Templates
Online Templates
Sort by: Default
Search Installed Templates
Standard PLC Project Plc Templates
Empty PLC Project Plc Templates
Browse...
Add
Cancel

Type: Plc Templates

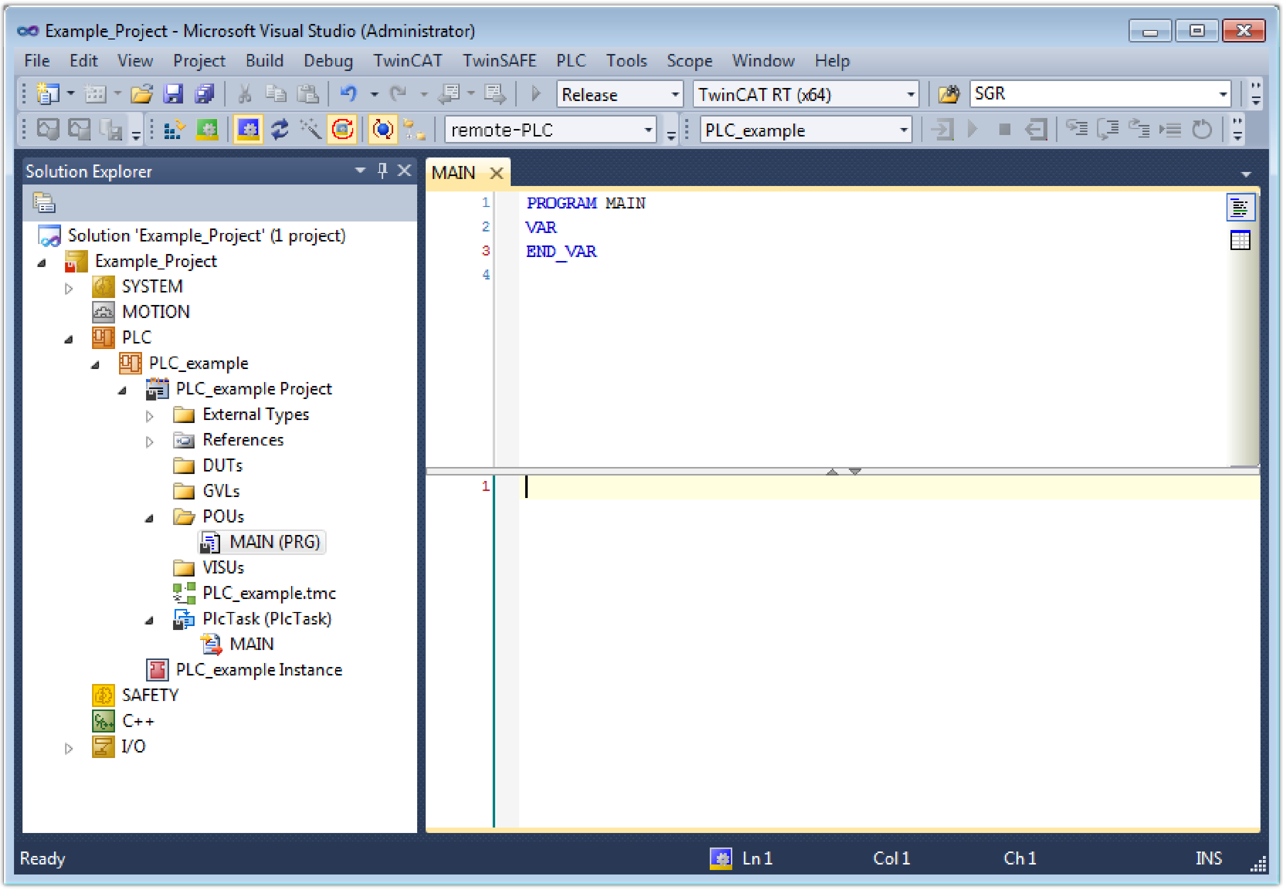
Creates a new TwinCAT PLC project containing a task and a program.

Name: PLC_example

Location: C:\my_tc3_projects\Example_Project\Example_Project\

Fig. 59: Specifying the name and directory for the PLC programming environment

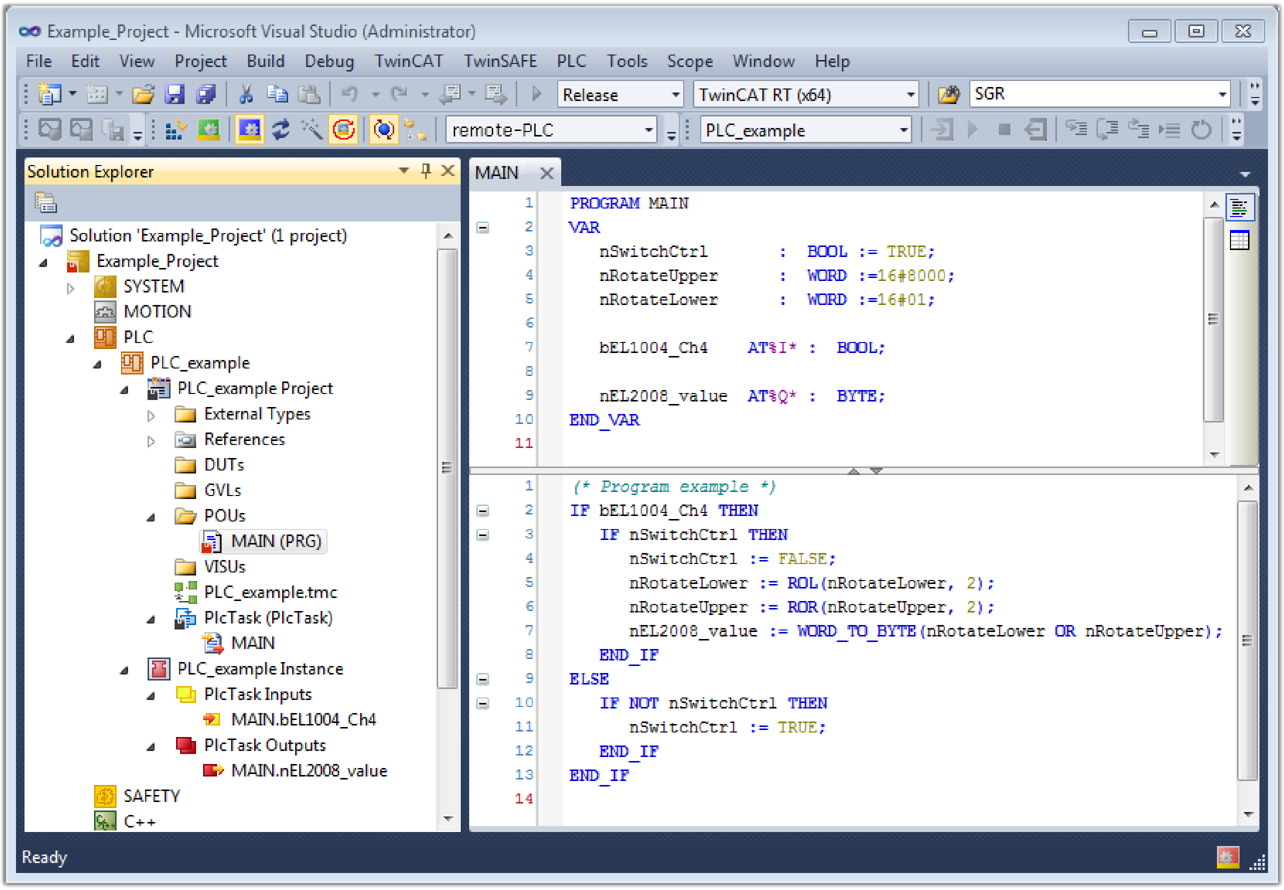
The “Main” program, which already exists due to selecting “Standard PLC project”, can be opened by double-clicking on “PLC_example_project” in “POUs”. The following user interface is shown for an initial project:



```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
END_VAR
```

Fig. 60: Initial “Main” program for the standard PLC project

Now example variables and an example program have been created for the next stage of the process:



```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
    nSwitchCtrl       :  BOOL := TRUE;
    nRotateUpper      :  WORD :=16#8000;
    nRotateLower      :  WORD :=16#01;

    bEL1004_Ch4    AT%I* :  BOOL;

    nEL2008_value  AT%Q* :  BYTE;
END_VAR
```

```
(* Program example *)
IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN
    IF nSwitchCtrl THEN
        nSwitchCtrl  := FALSE;
        nRotateLower  := ROL(nRotateLower, 2);
        nRotateUpper  := ROR(nRotateUpper, 2);
        nEL2008_value  := WORD_TO_BYTE(nRotateLower OR nRotateUpper);
    END_IF
ELSE
    IF NOT nSwitchCtrl THEN
        nSwitchCtrl  := TRUE;
    END_IF
END_IF
```

Fig. 61: Example program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

The control program is now created as a project folder, followed by the compile process:

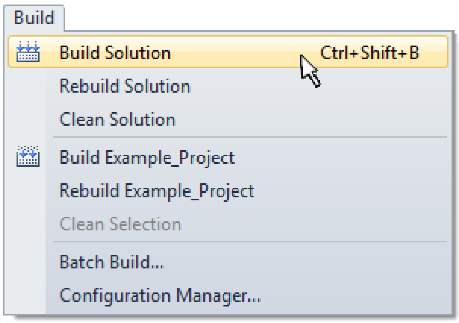
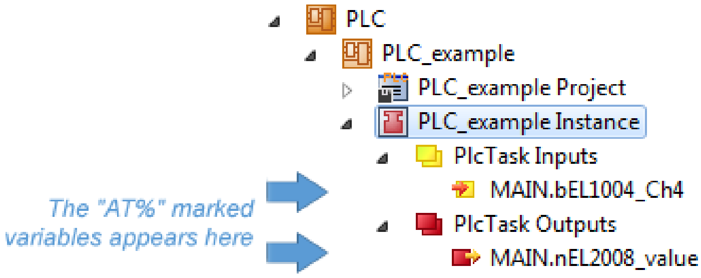


Fig. 62: Start program compilation

The following variables, identified in the ST/PLC program with “AT%”, are then available under “Assignments” in the project folder explorer:



Assigning variables

Via the menu of an instance – variables in the “PLC” context, use the “Modify Link…” option to open a window to select a suitable process object (PDO) for linking:

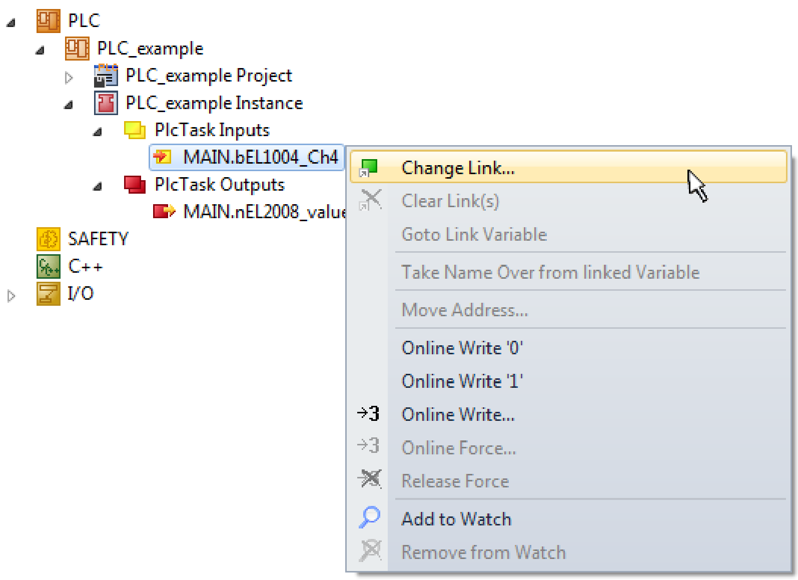
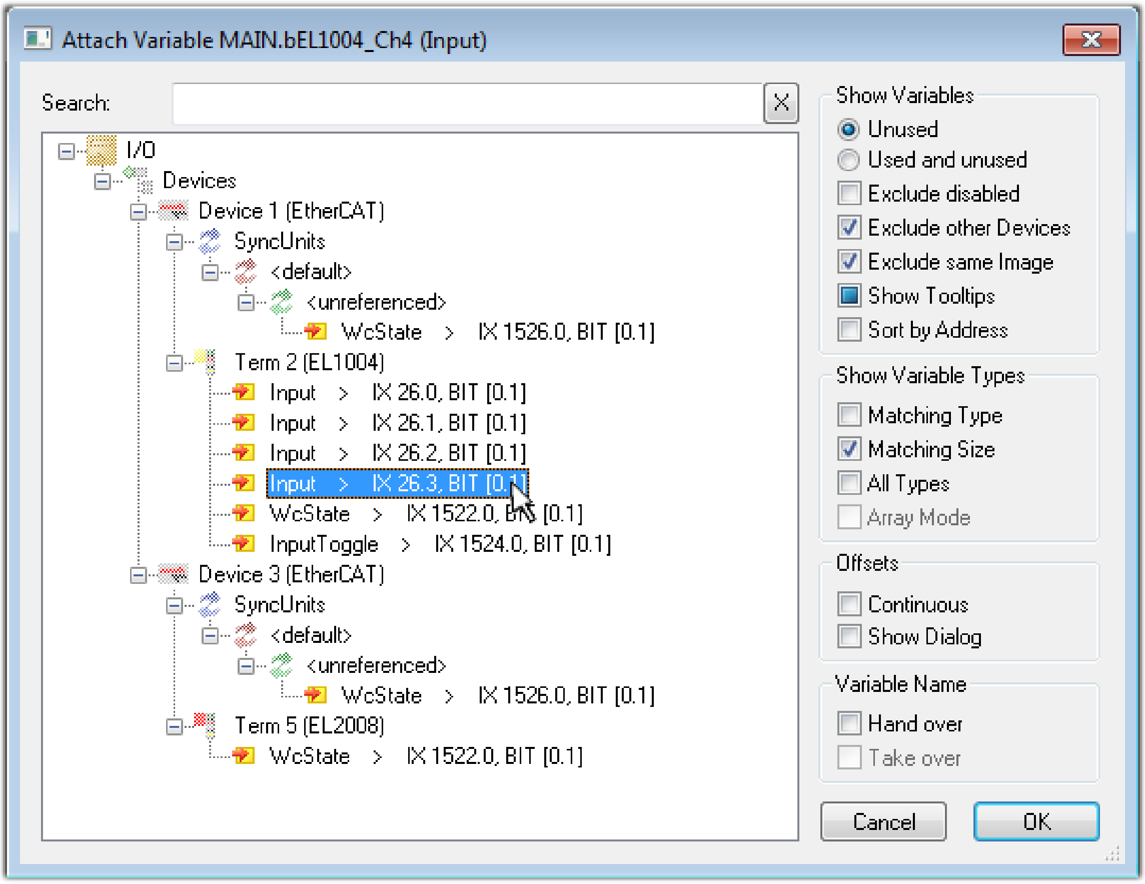


Fig. 63: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the “bEL1004_Ch4” BOOL-type variable can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:


Attach Variable MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4 (Input)

Search:

Show Variables
● Unused
○ Used and unused
□ Exclude disabled
☑ Exclude other Devices
☑ Exclude same Image
■ Show Tooltips
□ Sort by Address

Show Variable Types
□ Matching Type
☑ Matching Size
□ All Types
□ Array Mode

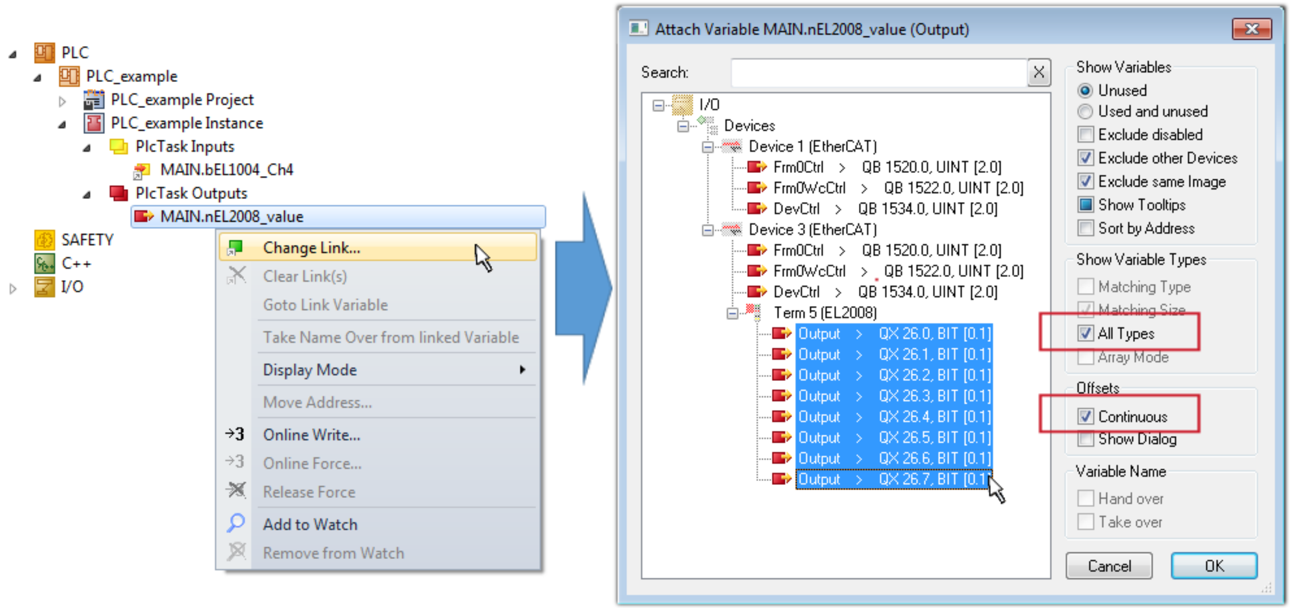
Offsets
□ Continuous
□ Show Dialog

Variable Name
□ Hand over
□ Take over

I/O
Devices
Device 1 (EtherCAT)
SyncUnits
<default>
<unreferenced>
WcState > IX 1526.0, BIT [0.1]
Term 2 (EL1004)
Input > IX 26.0, BIT [0.1]
Input > IX 26.1, BIT [0.1]
Input > IX 26.2, BIT [0.1]
Input > IX 26.3, BIT [0.1]
WcState > IX 1522.0, BIT [0.1]
InputToggle > IX 1524.0, BIT [0.1]
Device 3 (EtherCAT)
SyncUnits
<default>
<unreferenced>
WcState > IX 1526.0, BIT [0.1]
Term 5 (EL2008)
WcState > IX 1522.0, BIT [0.1]
Cancel
OK

Fig. 64: Selecting BOOL-type PDO

According to the default setting, only certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this example, the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox “All types” must be ticked to create the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable in this case. The following diagram shows the whole process:



Attach Variable MAIN.nEL2008_value (Output)

Search:

```
I/O
  Devices
    Device 1 (EtherCAT)
      Frm0Ctrl    >  QB 1520.0, UINT [2.0]
      Frm0WcCtrl  >  QB 1522.0, UINT [2.0]
      DevCtrl     >  QB 1534.0, UINT [2.0]
    Device 3 (EtherCAT)
      Frm0Ctrl    >  QB 1520.0, UINT [2.0]
      Frm0WcCtrl  >  QB 1522.0, UINT [2.0]
      DevCtrl     >  QB 1534.0, UINT [2.0]
      Term 5 (EL2008)
        Output  >  QX 26.0, BIT [0.1]
        Output  >  QX 26.1, BIT [0.1]
        Output  >  QX 26.2, BIT [0.1]
        Output  >  QX 26.3, BIT [0.1]
        Output  >  QX 26.4, BIT [0.1]
        Output  >  QX 26.5, BIT [0.1]
        Output  >  QX 26.6, BIT [0.1]
        Output  >  QX 26.7, BIT [0.1]
```

Show Variables
- ● Unused
- ○ Used and unused
- ☐ Exclude disabled
- ☑ Exclude other Devices
- ☑ Exclude same Image
- ☑ Show Tooltips
- ☐ Sort by Address

Show Variable Types
- ☐ Matching Type
- ☑ Matching Size
- ☑ All Types
- ☐ Array Mode

Offsets
- ☑ Continuous
- ☐ Show Dialog

Variable Name
- ☐ Hand over
- ☐ Take over

Fig. 65: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate “Continuous” and “All types”

Note that the “Continuous” checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the “nEL2008_value” variable sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 Terminal. It is thus possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol (⊡) on the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting “Goto Link Variable” from the context menu of a variable. The opposite linked object, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

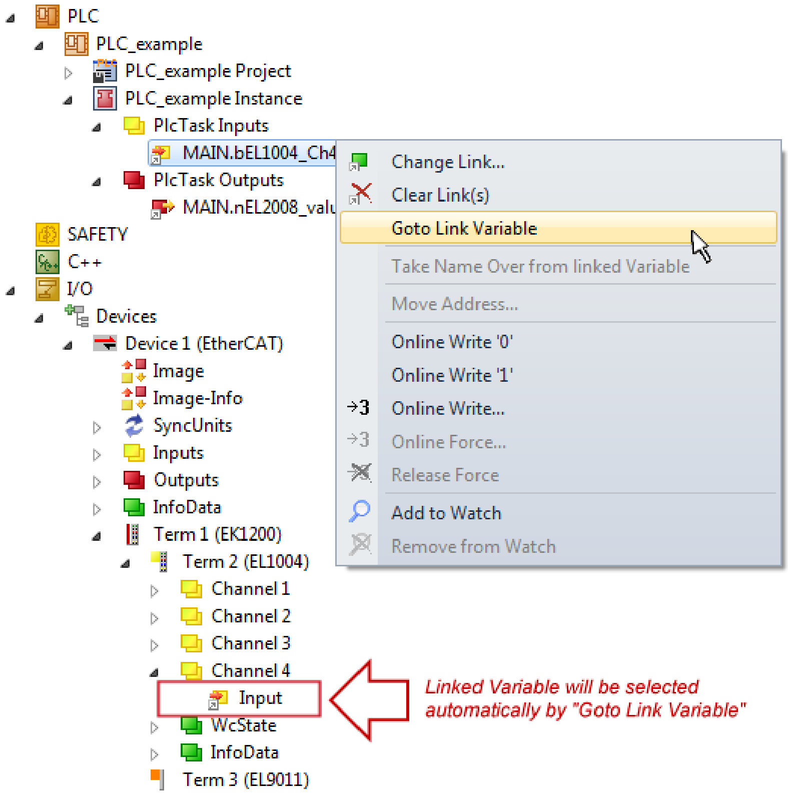


Fig. 66: Application of a “Goto Link Variable”, using “MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4” as an example

The process of creating links can also be performed in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to a variable. However, in this example, it would not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is also possible to allocate this to a set of bit-standardized variables. Here, too, a “Goto Link Variable” can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

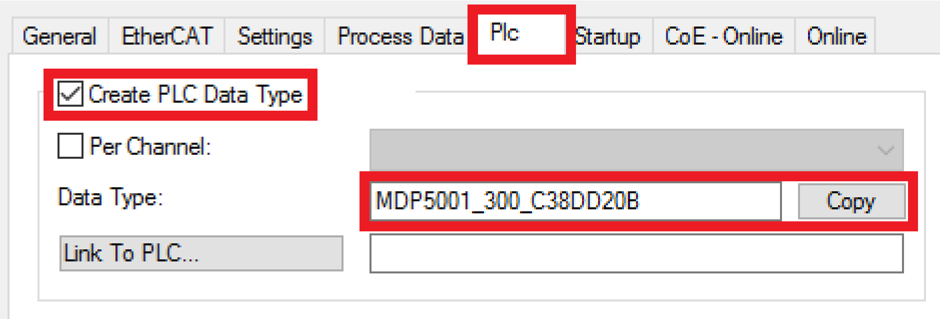
Note on type of variable assignment

The following type of variable assignment can only be used from TwinCAT version V3.1.4024.4 onwards and is only available for terminals with a microcontroller.

In TwinCAT, a structure can be created from the mapped process data of a terminal. An instance of this structure can then be created in the PLC, so it is possible to access the process data directly from the PLC without having to declare own variables.

The procedure for the EL3001 1-channel analog input terminal -10...+10 V is shown as an example.

1. First, the required process data must be selected in the “Process data” tab in TwinCAT.
2. After that, the PLC data type must be generated in the “PLC” tab via the check box.
3. The data type in the “Data Type” field can then be copied using the “Copy” button.



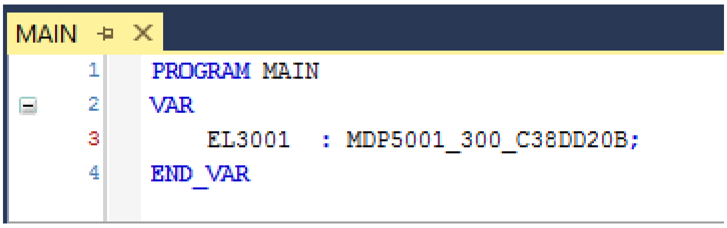
☑ Create PLC Data Type

□ Per Channel:

Data Type: MDP5001_300_C38DD20B

Fig. 67: Creating a PLC data type

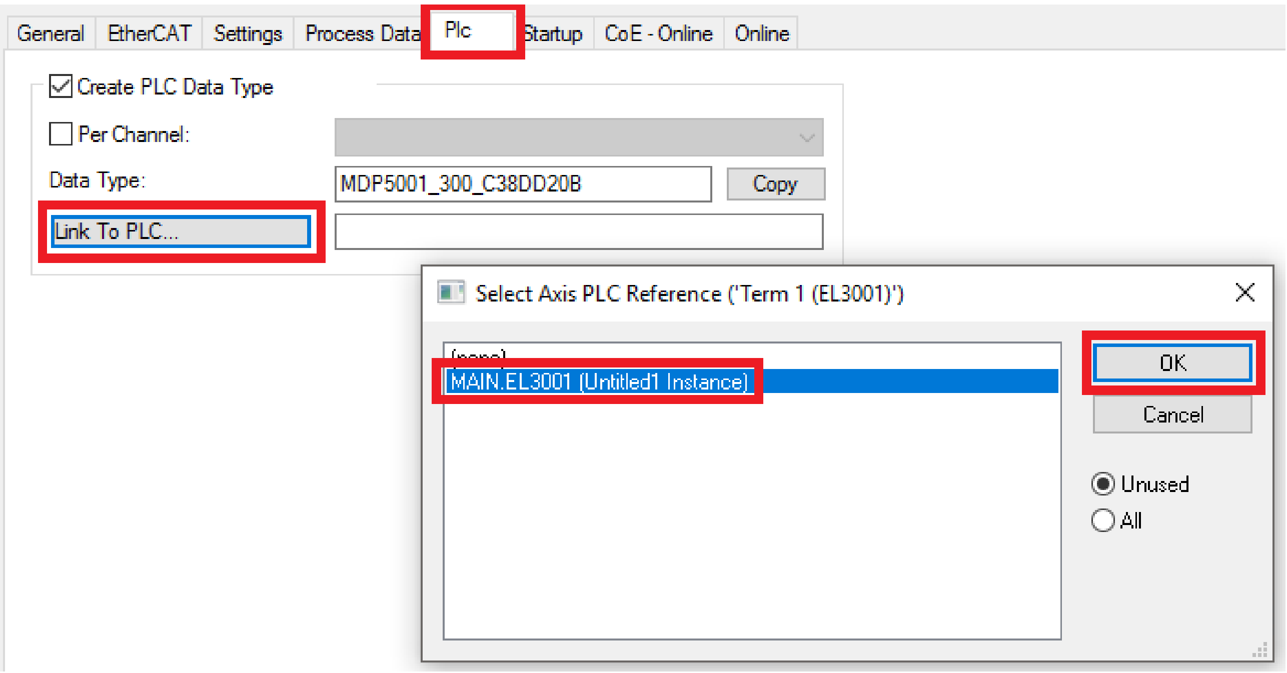
4. An instance of the data structure of the copied data type must then be created in the PLC.



```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
    EL3001   : MDP5001_300_C38DD20B;
END_VAR
```

Fig. 68: Instance_of_struct

5. Then the project folder must be created. This can be done either via the key combination “CTRL + Shift + B” or via the “Build” tab in TwinCAT.
6. The structure in the “PLC” tab of the terminal must then be linked to the created instance.



☑ Create PLC Data Type

☐ Per Channel:

Data Type: MDP5001_300_C38DD20B

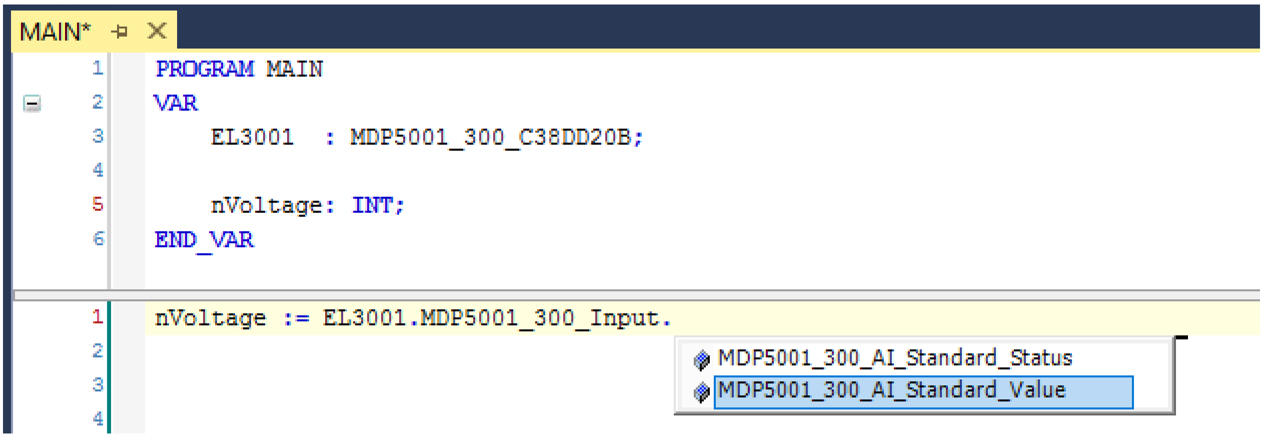
Select Axis PLC Reference ('Term 1 (EL3001)')

(none)
MAIN.EL3001 (Untitled1 Instance)

● Unused
○ All

Fig. 69: Linking the structure

7. In the PLC, the process data can then be read or written via the structure in the program code.



```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
    EL3001   : MDP5001_300_C38DD20B;

    nVoltage: INT;
END_VAR
```

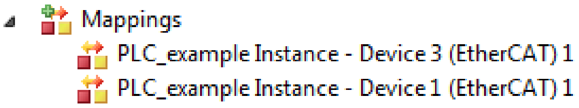
```
nVoltage := EL3001.MDP5001_300_Input.
```

MDP5001_300_AI_Standard_Status
MDP5001_300_AI_Standard_Value

Fig. 70: Reading a variable from the structure of the process data

Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated with or via the menu under “TwinCAT” in order to transfer the settings of the development environment to the runtime system. Confirm the messages “Old configurations will be overwritten!” and “Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode” with “OK”. The corresponding assignments can be seen in the project folder explorer:

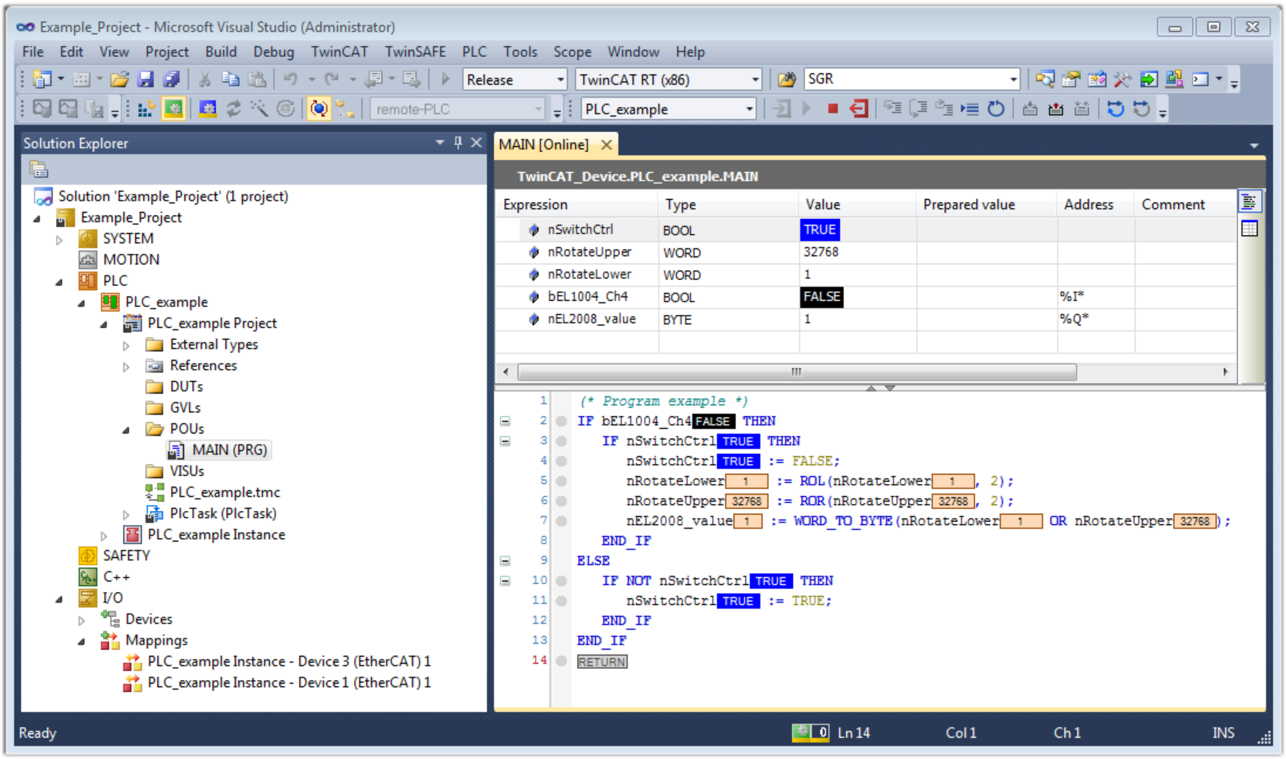


Mappings
PLC_example Instance - Device 3 (EtherCAT) 1
PLC_example Instance - Device 1 (EtherCAT) 1

A few seconds later, the corresponding status of the Run mode is displayed in the form of a rotating symbol at the bottom right of the VS shell development environment. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

Starting the controller

Select the menu option “PLC” → “Login” or click on the Login symbol to link the PLC with the real-time system and load the control program for execution. This results in the message ”*No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?*”, which should be acknowledged with “Yes”. The runtime environment is ready for the program to be started by clicking on symbol ▶, the “F5” key or via “PLC” in the menu, by selecting “Start”. The started programming environment shows the runtime values of individual variables:



TwinCAT_Device.PLC_example.MAIN

Expression	Type	Value	Prepared value	Address	Comment
nSwitchCtrl	BOOL	TRUE			
nRotateUpper	WORD	32768			
nRotateLower	WORD	1			
bEL1004_Ch4	BOOL	FALSE		%I*	
nEL2008_value	BYTE	1		%Q*	

```
(* Program example *)
IF bEL1004_Ch4 FALSE THEN
   IF nSwitchCtrl TRUE THEN
      nSwitchCtrl TRUE := FALSE;
      nRotateLower 1 := ROL(nRotateLower 1 , 2);
      nRotateUpper 32768 := ROR(nRotateUpper 32768 , 2);
      nEL2008_value 1 := WORD_TO_BYTE(nRotateLower 1 OR nRotateUpper 32768 );
   END_IF
ELSE
   IF NOT nSwitchCtrl TRUE THEN
      nSwitchCtrl TRUE := TRUE;
   END_IF
END_IF
RETURN
```

Fig. 71: TwinCAT 3 development environment (VS shell): logged-in, after program startup

The two operator control elements for stopping ■ and logout result in the required action (also, “Shift + F5” can be used for stop, or both actions can be selected via the PLC menu).

5.2 TwinCAT Development Environment

The Software for automation TwinCAT (The Windows Control and Automation Technology) will be distinguished into:

- TwinCAT 2: System Manager (Configuration) & PLC Control (Programming)
- TwinCAT 3: Enhancement of TwinCAT 2 (Programming and Configuration takes place via a common Development Environment)

Details:

- **TwinCAT 2:**
  - Connects I/O devices to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - Connects tasks to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - Supports units at the bit level
  - Supports synchronous or asynchronous relationships
  - Exchange of consistent data areas and process images
  - Datalink on NT - Programs by open Microsoft Standards (OLE, OCX, ActiveX, DCOM+, etc.)

- Integration of IEC 61131-3-Software-SPS, Software- NC and Software-CNC within Windows NT/ 2000/XP/Vista, Windows 7, NT/XP Embedded, CE
- Interconnection to all common fieldbusses
- More...

Additional features:

- **TwinCAT 3** (eXtended Automation)**:**
  - Visual Studio® integration
  - Choice of the programming language
  - Supports object orientated extension of IEC 61131-3
  - Usage of C/C++ as programming language for real time applications
  - Connection to MATLAB®/Simulink®
  - Open interface for expandability
  - Flexible run-time environment
  - Active support of multi-core- and 64 bit operating system
  - Automatic code generation and project creation with the TwinCAT Automation Interface
  - More...

Within the following sections commissioning of the TwinCAT Development Environment on a PC System for the control and also the basically functions of unique control elements will be explained.

Please see further information to TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3 at http://infosys.beckhoff.com.

5.2.1 Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver

In order to assign real-time capability to a standard Ethernet port of an IPC controller, the Beckhoff real-time driver has to be installed on this port under Windows.

This can be done in several ways.

A: Via the TwinCAT Adapter dialog

In the System Manager call up the TwinCAT overview of the local network interfaces via Options → Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices.

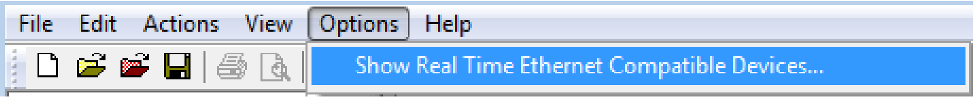


Fig. 72: System Manager “Options” (TwinCAT 2)

This have to be called up by the menu “TwinCAT” within the TwinCAT 3 environment:

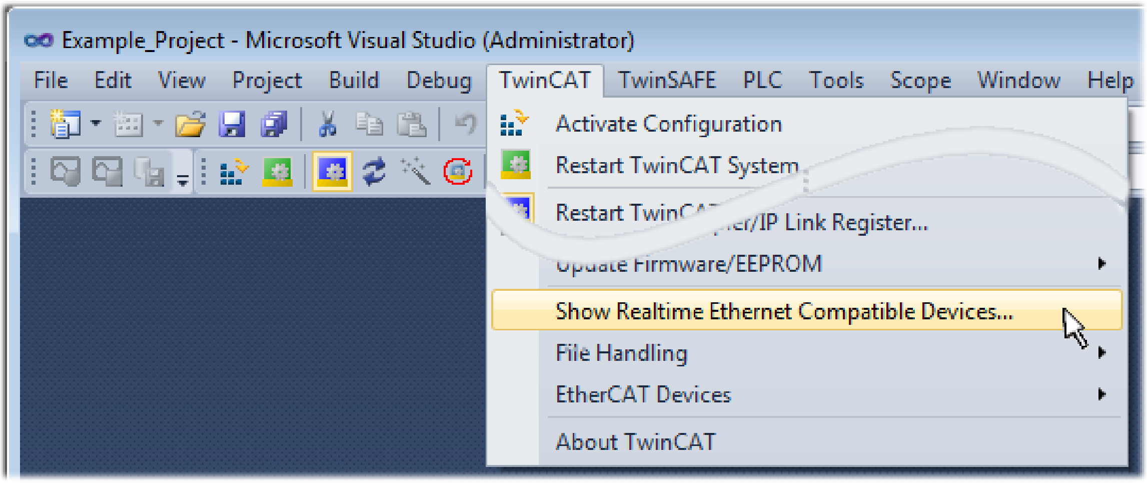

Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio (Administrator)
File Edit View Project Build Debug TwinCAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window Help
Activate Configuration
Restart TwinCAT System
Restart TwinCA…
…er/IP Link Register...
Update Firmware/EEPROM
Show Realtime Ethernet Compatible Devices...
File Handling
EtherCAT Devices
About TwinCAT

Fig. 73: Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3)

B: Via TcRteInstall.exe in the TwinCAT directory

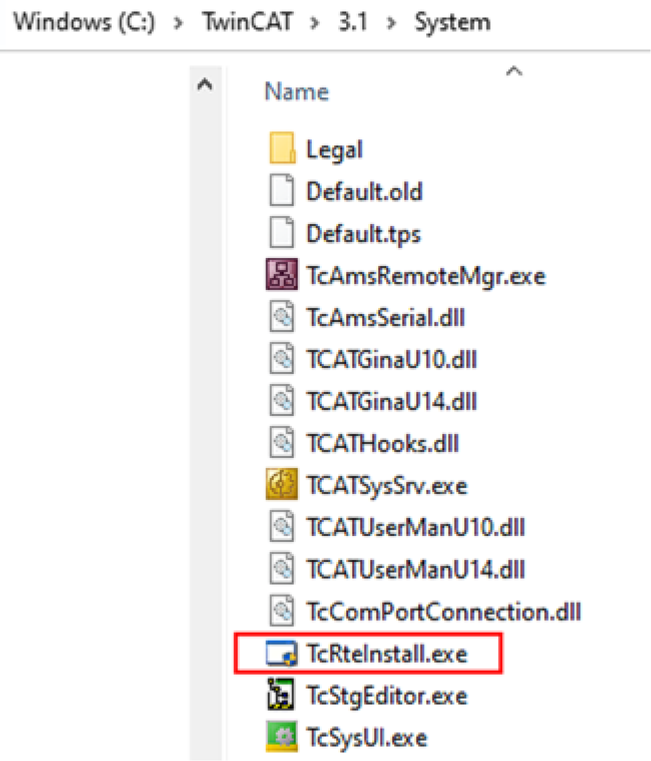
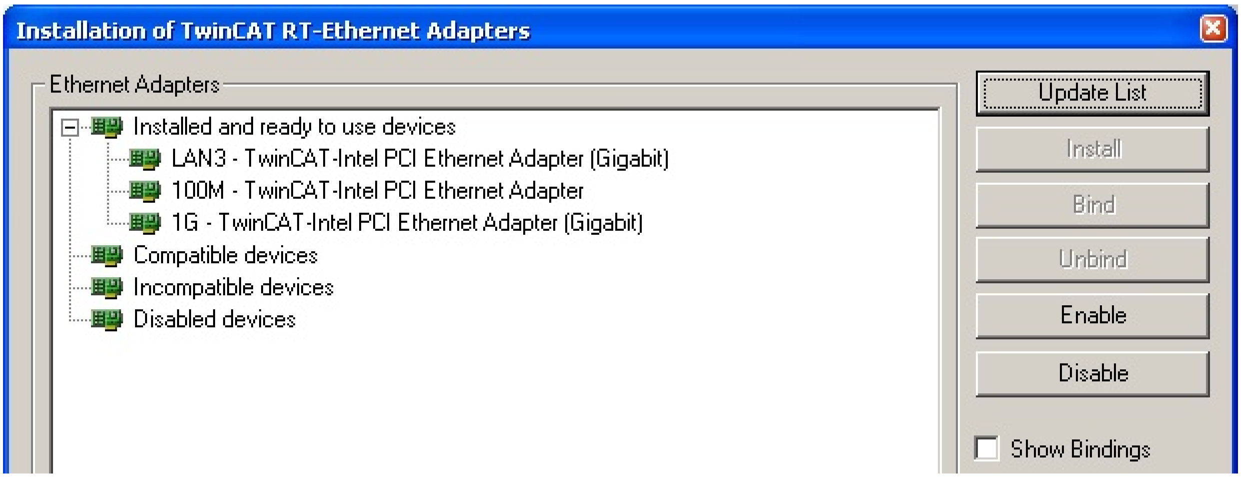


Fig. 74: TcRteInstall in the TwinCAT directory

In both cases, the following dialog appears:



Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters

Ethernet Adapters

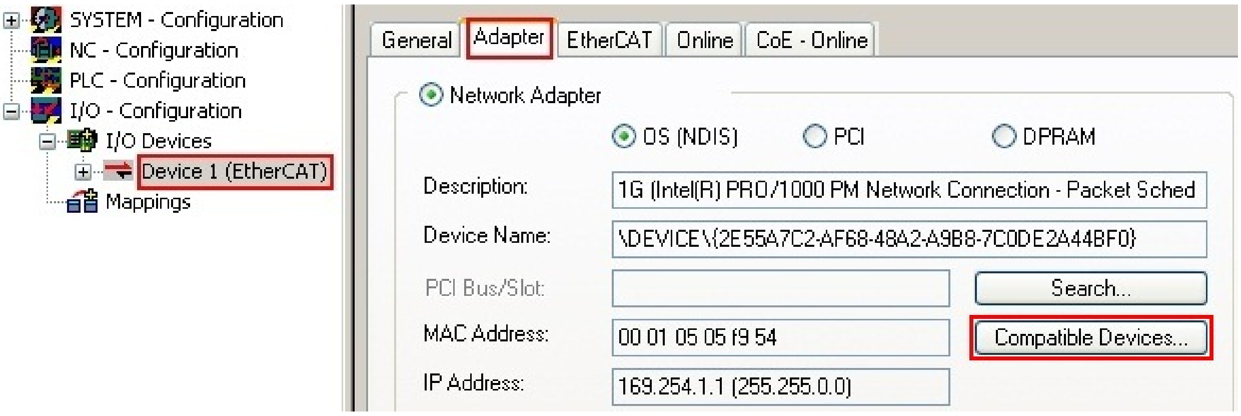
- Installed and ready to use devices
  - LAN3 - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)
  - 100M - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter
  - 1G - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)
- Compatible devices
- Incompatible devices
- Disabled devices

Fig. 75: Overview of network interfaces

Interfaces listed under “Compatible devices” can be assigned a driver via the “Install” button. A driver should only be installed on compatible devices.

A Windows warning regarding the unsigned driver can be ignored.

Alternatively an EtherCAT-device can be inserted first of all as described in chapter Offline configuration creation, section “Creating the EtherCAT device” [▸ 100] in order to view the compatible ethernet ports via its EtherCAT properties (tab “Adapter”, button “Compatible Devices…”):



- SYSTEM - Configuration
- NC - Configuration
- PLC - Configuration
- I/O - Configuration
  - I/O Devices
    - Device 1 (EtherCAT)
  - Mappings

● Network Adapter

● OS (NDIS) ○ PCI ○ DPRAM

Description: 1G (Intel(R) PRO/1000 PM Network Connection - Packet Sched

Device Name: \DEVICE\{2E55A7C2-AF68-48A2-A9B8-7C0DE2A44BF0}

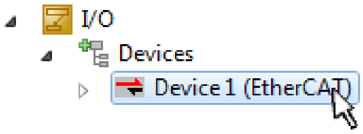
PCI Bus/Slot:

MAC Address: 00 01 05 05 f9 54

IP Address: 169.254.1.1 (255.255.0.0)

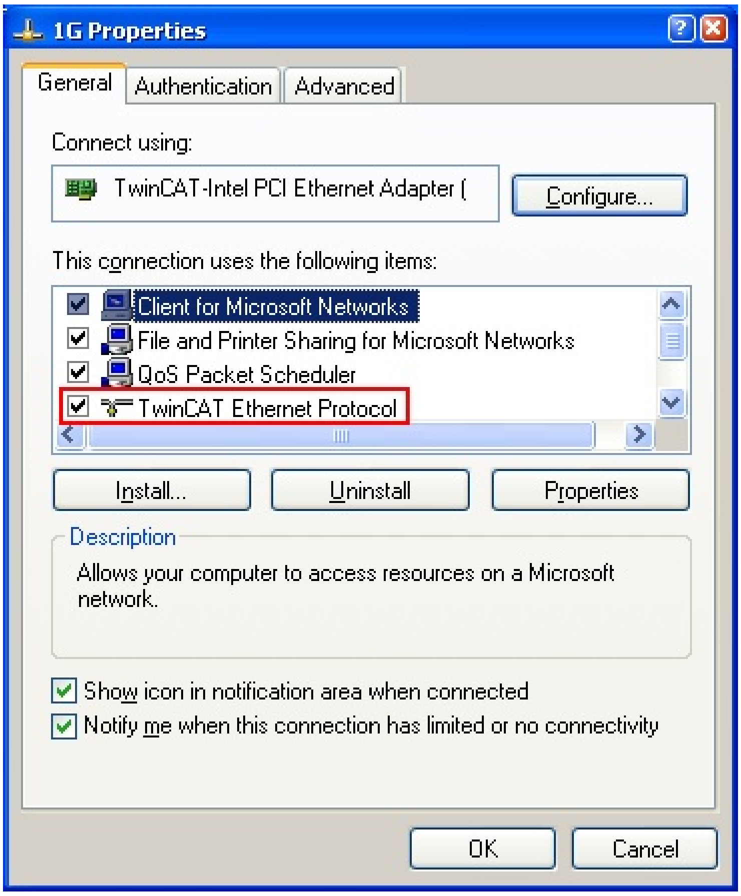
Fig. 76: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2): click on “Compatible Devices…” of tab “Adapter”

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on “Device .. (EtherCAT)” within the Solution Explorer under “I/O”:



- I/O
  - Devices
    - Device 1 (EtherCAT)

After the installation the driver appears activated in the Windows overview for the network interface (Windows Start → System Properties → Network)



1G Properties

General | Authentication | Advanced

Connect using:

TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (

This connection uses the following items:

- ☑ Client for Microsoft Networks
- ☑ File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks
- ☑ QoS Packet Scheduler
- ☑ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol

Description

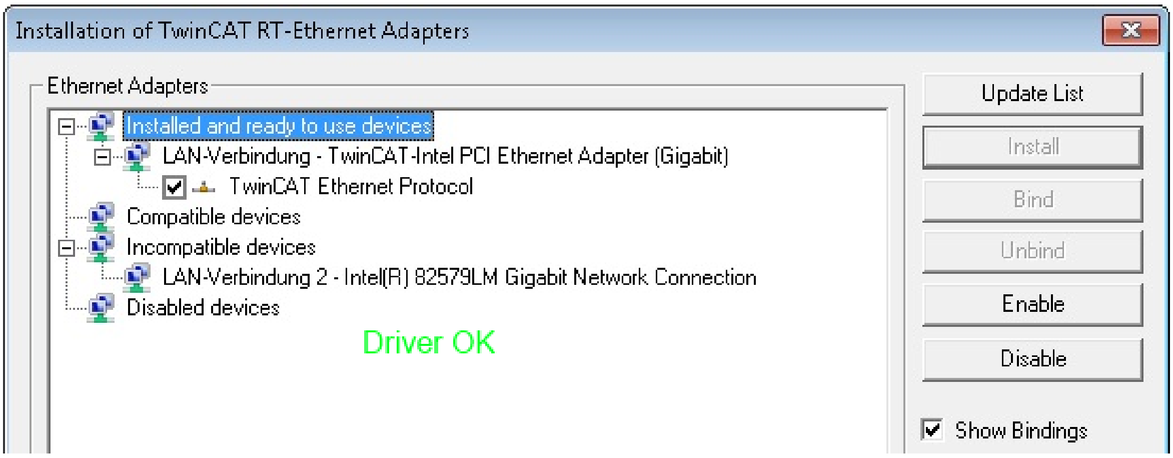
Allows your computer to access resources on a Microsoft network.

☑ Show icon in notification area when connected

☑ Notify me when this connection has limited or no connectivity

Fig. 77: Windows properties of the network interface

A correct setting of the driver could be:



Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters

Ethernet Adapters

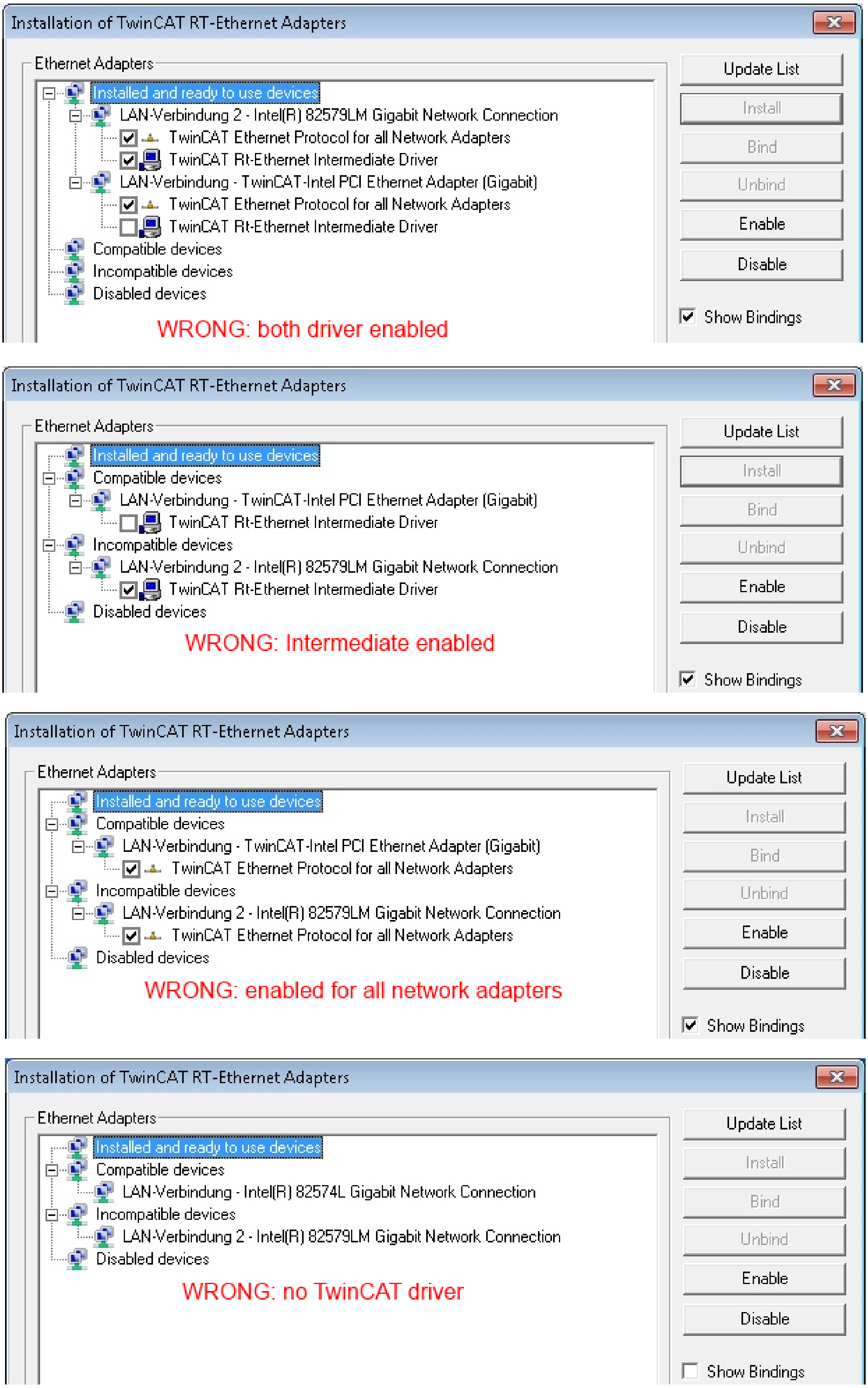
- Installed and ready to use devices
  - LAN-Verbindung - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)
    - ☑ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol
- Compatible devices
- Incompatible devices
  - LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection
- Disabled devices

Driver OK

☑ Show Bindings

Fig. 78: Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port

Other possible settings have to be avoided:



Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters

Ethernet Adapters

- Installed and ready to use devices
  - LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection
    - ☑ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol for all Network Adapters
    - ☑ TwinCAT Rt-Ethernet Intermediate Driver
  - LAN-Verbindung - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)
    - ☑ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol for all Network Adapters
    - □ TwinCAT Rt-Ethernet Intermediate Driver
- Compatible devices
- Incompatible devices
- Disabled devices

WRONG: both driver enabled

Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters

Ethernet Adapters

- Installed and ready to use devices
- Compatible devices
  - LAN-Verbindung - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)
    - □ TwinCAT Rt-Ethernet Intermediate Driver
- Incompatible devices
  - LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection
    - ☑ TwinCAT Rt-Ethernet Intermediate Driver
- Disabled devices

WRONG: Intermediate enabled

Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters

Ethernet Adapters

- Installed and ready to use devices
- Compatible devices
  - LAN-Verbindung - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)
    - ☑ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol for all Network Adapters
- Incompatible devices
  - LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection
    - ☑ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol for all Network Adapters
- Disabled devices

WRONG: enabled for all network adapters

Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters

Ethernet Adapters

- Installed and ready to use devices
- Compatible devices
  - LAN-Verbindung - Intel(R) 82574L Gigabit Network Connection
- Incompatible devices
  - LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection
- Disabled devices

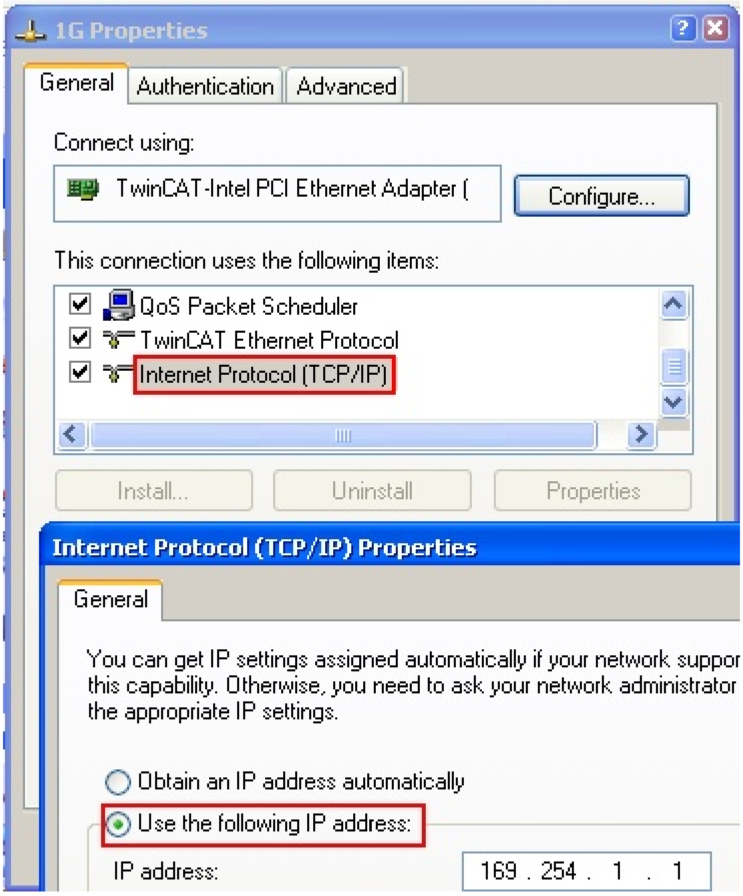
WRONG: no TwinCAT driver

Fig. 79: Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port

IP address of the port used

IP address/DHCP

In most cases an Ethernet port that is configured as an EtherCAT device will not transport general IP packets. For this reason and in cases where an EL6601 or similar devices are used it is useful to specify a fixed IP address for this port via the “Internet Protocol TCP/IP” driver setting and to disable DHCP. In this way the delay associated with the DHCP client for the Ethernet port assigning itself a default IP address in the absence of a DHCP server is avoided. A suitable address space is 192.168.x.x, for example.


1G Properties

General | Authentication | Advanced

Connect using:

TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (

Configure...

This connection uses the following items:

☑ QoS Packet Scheduler
☑ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol
☑ Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)

Install... | Uninstall | Properties

Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties

General

You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network suppor this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator the appropriate IP settings.

○ Obtain an IP address automatically
● Use the following IP address:

IP address: 169 . 254 . 1 . 1

Fig. 80: TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port

5.2.2 Notes regarding ESI device description

Installation of the latest ESI device description

The TwinCAT EtherCAT master/System Manager needs the device description files for the devices to be used in order to generate the configuration in online or offline mode. The device descriptions are contained in the so-called ESI files (EtherCAT Slave Information) in XML format. These files can be requested from the respective manufacturer and are made available for download. An *.xml file may contain several device descriptions.

The ESI files for Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are available on the Beckhoff website.

The ESI files should be stored in the TwinCAT installation directory.

Default settings:

- **TwinCAT 2**: C:\TwinCAT\IO\EtherCAT
- **TwinCAT 3**: C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT

The files are read (once) when a new System Manager window is opened, if they have changed since the last time the System Manager window was opened.

A TwinCAT installation includes the set of Beckhoff ESI files that was current at the time when the TwinCAT build was created.

For TwinCAT 2.11/TwinCAT 3 and higher, the ESI directory can be updated from the System Manager, if the programming PC is connected to the Internet; by

- **TwinCAT 2**: Option → “Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions”
- **TwinCAT 3**: TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → “Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)…”

The TwinCAT ESI Updater [▶ 99] is available for this purpose.

ESI

The *.xml files are associated with *.xsd files, which describe the structure of the ESI XML files. To update the ESI device descriptions, both file types should therefore be updated.

Device differentiation

EtherCAT devices/slaves are distinguished by four properties, which determine the full device identifier. For example, the device identifier EL2521-0025-1018 consists of:

- family key “EL”
- name “2521”
- type “0025”
- and revision “1018”

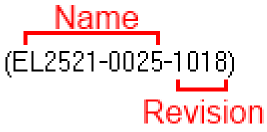
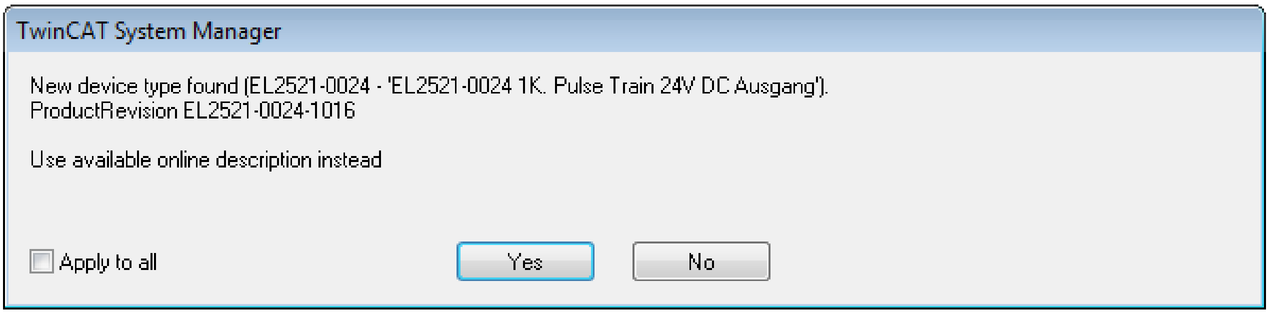


Fig. 81: Identifier structure

The order identifier consisting of name + type (here: EL2521-0010) describes the device function. The revision indicates the technical progress and is managed by Beckhoff. In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation. Each revision has its own ESI description. See further notes.

Online description

If the EtherCAT configuration is created online through scanning of real devices (see section Online setup) and no ESI descriptions are available for a slave (specified by name and revision) that was found, the System Manager asks whether the description stored in the device should be used. In any case, the System Manager needs this information for setting up the cyclic and acyclic communication with the slave correctly.



TwinCAT System Manager

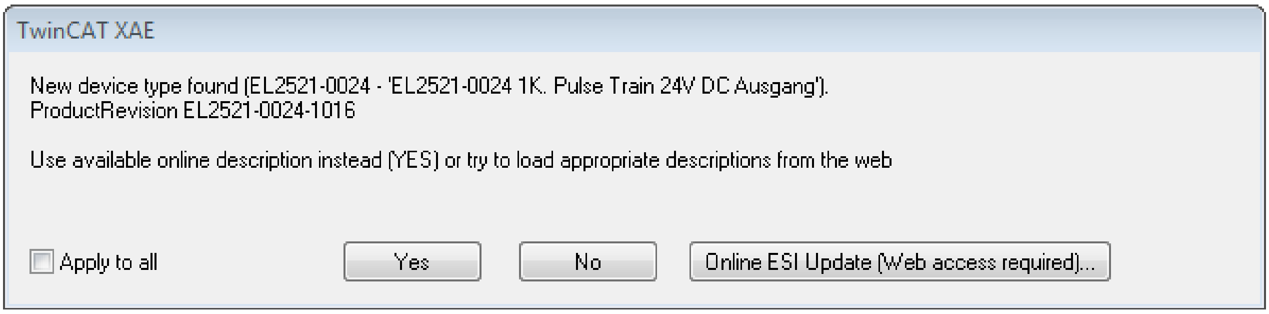
New device type found [EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'].
ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016

Use available online description instead

□ Apply to all

Fig. 82: OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2)

In TwinCAT 3 a similar window appears, which also offers the Web update:



TwinCAT XAE

New device type found [EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'].
ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016

Use available online description instead (YES) or try to load appropriate descriptions from the web

□ Apply to all

Fig. 83: Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3)

If possible, the *Yes* is to be rejected and the required ESI is to be requested from the device manufacturer. After installation of the XML/XSD file the configuration process should be repeated.

NOTE

Changing the "usual" configuration through a scan

✓ If a scan discovers a device that is not yet known to TwinCAT, distinction has to be made between two cases. Taking the example here of the EL2521-0000 in the revision 1019

a) no ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device at all, either for the revision 1019 or for an older revision. The ESI must then be requested from the manufacturer (in this case Beckhoff).

b) an ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device, but only in an older revision, e.g. 1018 or 1017.
In this case an in-house check should first be performed to determine whether the spare parts stock allows the integration of the increased revision into the configuration at all. A new/higher revision usually also brings along new features. If these are not to be used, work can continue without reservations with the previous revision 1018 in the configuration. This is also stated by the Beckhoff compatibility rule.

Refer in particular to the chapter "General notes on the use of Beckhoff EtherCAT IO components" and for manual configuration to the chapter "Offline configuration creation [▶ 100]".

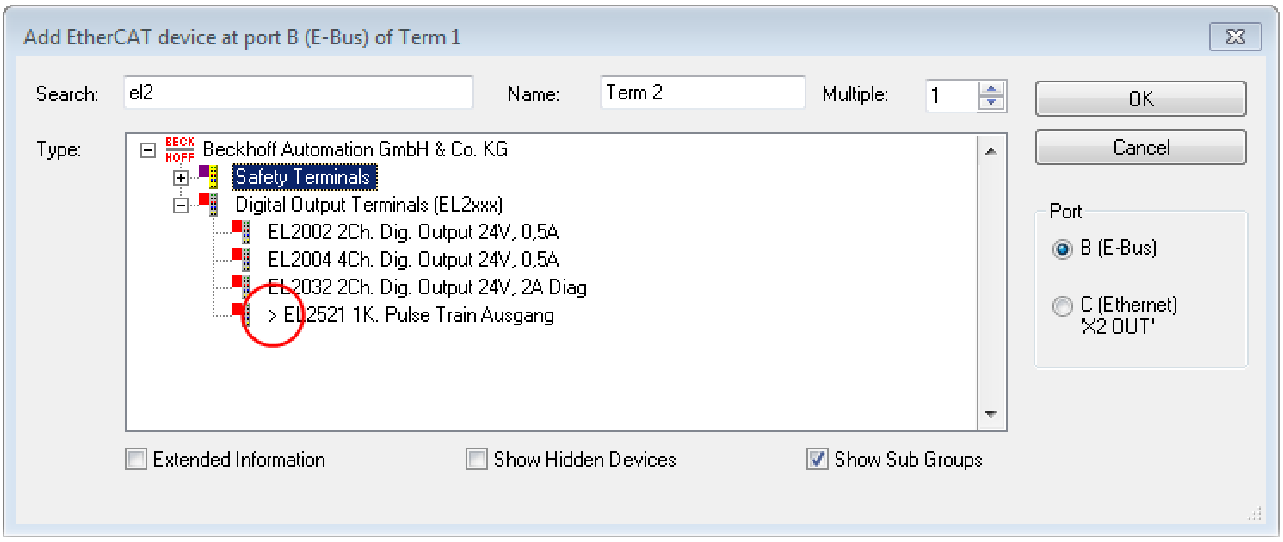
If the OnlineDescription is used regardless, the System Manager reads a copy of the device description from the EEPROM in the EtherCAT slave. In complex slaves the size of the EEPROM may not be sufficient for the complete ESI, in which case the ESI would be *incomplete* in the configurator. Therefore it's recommended using an offline ESI file with priority in such a case.

The System Manager creates for online recorded device descriptions a new file "OnlineDescription0000...xml" in its ESI directory, which contains all ESI descriptions that were read online.

OnlineDescriptionCache00000002.xml

Fig. 84: File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager

Is a slave desired to be added manually to the configuration at a later stage, online created slaves are indicated by a prepended symbol “>” in the selection list (see Figure *Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example)*.



Add EtherCAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term 1

Search: el2

Name: Term 2

Multiple: 1

Type:
- Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG
  - Safety Terminals
  - Digital Output Terminals (EL2xxx)
    - EL2002 2Ch. Dig. Output 24V, 0,5A
    - EL2004 4Ch. Dig. Output 24V, 0,5A
    - EL2032 2Ch. Dig. Output 24V, 2A Diag
    - > EL2521 1K. Pulse Train Ausgang

Port
● B (E-Bus)
○ C (Ethernet) 'X2 OUT'

□ Extended Information □ Show Hidden Devices ☑ Show Sub Groups

Fig. 85: Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example

If such ESI files are used and the manufacturer's files become available later, the file OnlineDescription.xml should be deleted as follows:

- close all System Manager windows
- restart TwinCAT in Config mode
- delete “OnlineDescription0000...xml”
- restart TwinCAT System Manager

This file should not be visible after this procedure, if necessary press <F5> to update

OnlineDescription for TwinCAT 3.x

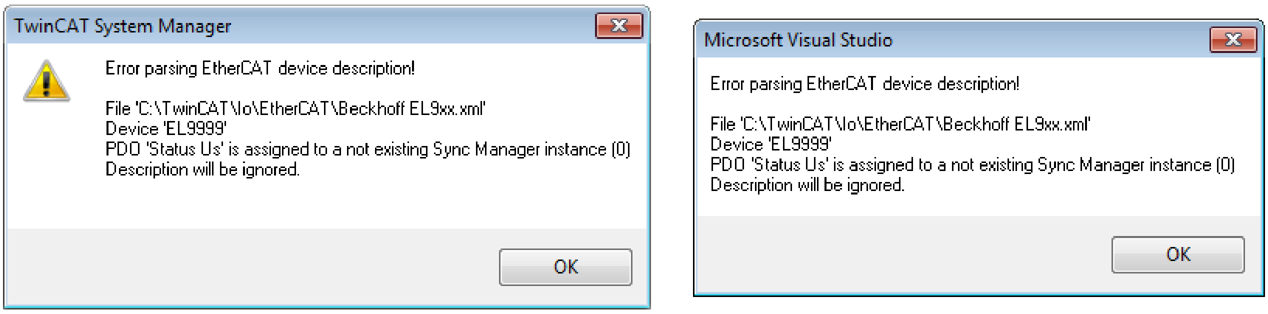
In addition to the file described above “OnlineDescription0000...xml”, a so called EtherCAT cache with new discovered devices is created by TwinCAT 3.x, e.g. under Windows 7:

C:\User\[USERNAME]\AppData\Roaming\Beckhoff\TwinCAT3\Components\Base\EtherCATCache.xml

(Please note the language settings of the OS!)
You have to delete this file, too.

Faulty ESI file

If an ESI file is faulty and the System Manager is unable to read it, the System Manager brings up an information window.



TwinCAT System Manager

Error parsing EtherCAT device description!

File 'C:\TwinCAT\Io\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml'
Device 'EL9999'
PDO 'Status Us' is assigned to a not existing Sync Manager instance (0)
Description will be ignored.

Microsoft Visual Studio

Error parsing EtherCAT device description!

File 'C:\TwinCAT\Io\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml'
Device 'EL9999'
PDO 'Status Us' is assigned to a not existing Sync Manager instance (0)
Description will be ignored.

Fig. 86: Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Reasons may include:

- Structure of the *.xml does not correspond to the associated *.xsd file → check your schematics
- Contents cannot be translated into a device description → contact the file manufacturer

5.2.3 TwinCAT ESI Updater

For TwinCAT 2.11 and higher, the System Manager can search for current Beckhoff ESI files automatically, if an online connection is available:

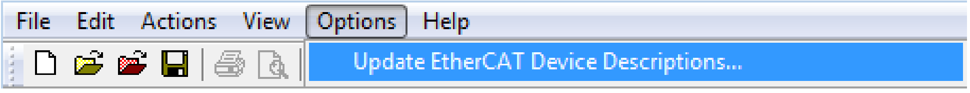


Fig. 87: Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11)

The call up takes place under:
“Options” → “Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions”

Selection under TwinCAT 3:

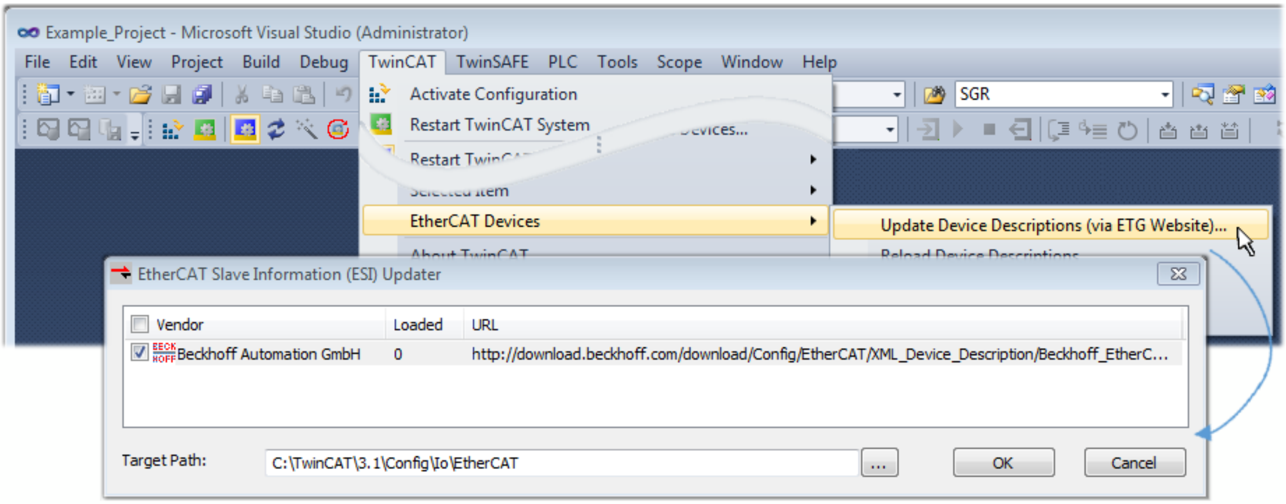

Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio (Administrator)
File
Edit
View
Project
Build
Debug
TwinCAT
TwinSAFE
PLC
Tools
Scope
Window
Help
Activate Configuration
Restart TwinCAT System
Restart TwinCAT
Selected Item
EtherCAT Devices
About TwinCAT
Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)...
Reload Device Descriptions
SGR
EtherCAT Slave Information (ESI) Updater
Vendor
Loaded
URL
Beckhoff Automation GmbH
0
http://download.beckhoff.com/download/Config/EtherCAT/XML_Device_Description/Beckhoff_EtherC...
Target Path:
C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT
...
OK
Cancel

Fig. 88: Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3)

The ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3) is a convenient option for automatic downloading of ESI data provided by EtherCAT manufacturers via the Internet into the TwinCAT directory (ESI = EtherCAT slave information). TwinCAT accesses the central ESI ULR directory list stored at ETG; the entries can then be viewed in the Updater dialog, although they cannot be changed there.

The call up takes place under:
“TwinCAT” → “EtherCAT Devices” → “Update Device Description (via ETG Website)…”.

5.2.4 Distinction between Online and Offline

The distinction between online and offline refers to the presence of the actual I/O environment (drives, terminals, EJ-modules). If the configuration is to be prepared in advance of the system configuration as a programming system, e.g. on a laptop, this is only possible in “Offline configuration” mode. In this case all components have to be entered manually in the configuration, e.g. based on the electrical design.

If the designed control system is already connected to the EtherCAT system and all components are energised and the infrastructure is ready for operation, the TwinCAT configuration can simply be generated through “scanning” from the runtime system. This is referred to as online configuration.

In any case, during each startup the EtherCAT master checks whether the slaves it finds match the configuration. This test can be parameterised in the extended slave settings. Refer to note “Installation of the latest ESI-XML device description” [▶ 95].

For preparation of a configuration:

- the real EtherCAT hardware (devices, couplers, drives) must be present and installed
- the devices/modules must be connected via EtherCAT cables or in the terminal/ module strand in the same way as they are intended to be used later
- the devices/modules be connected to the power supply and ready for communication

- TwinCAT must be in CONFIG mode on the target system.

The online scan process consists of:

- detecting the EtherCAT device [▶ 105] (Ethernet port at the IPC)
- detecting the connected EtherCAT devices [▶ 106]. This step can be carried out independent of the preceding step
- troubleshooting [▶ 109]

The scan with existing configuration [▶ 110] can also be carried out for comparison.

5.2.5 OFFLINE configuration creation

Creating the EtherCAT device

Create an EtherCAT device in an empty System Manager window.

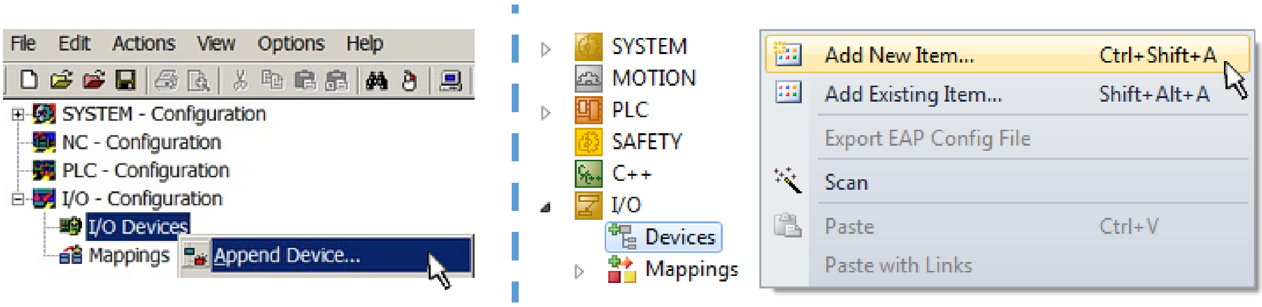


Fig. 89: Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Select type “EtherCAT” for an EtherCAT I/O application with EtherCAT slaves. For the present publisher/subscriber service in combination with an EL6601/EL6614 terminal select “EtherCAT Automation Protocol via EL6601”.

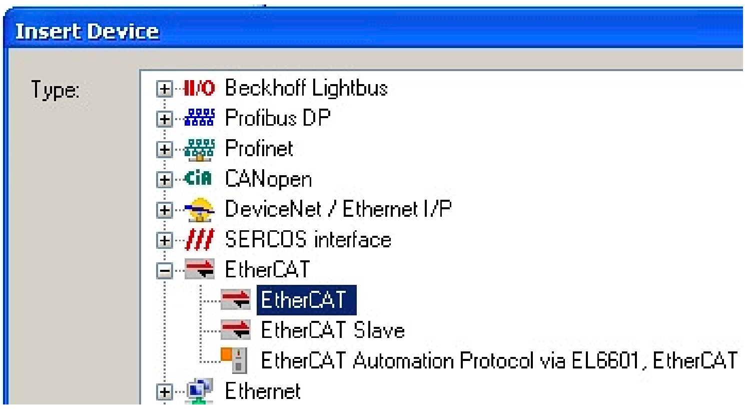


Fig. 90: Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3)

Then assign a real Ethernet port to this virtual device in the runtime system.

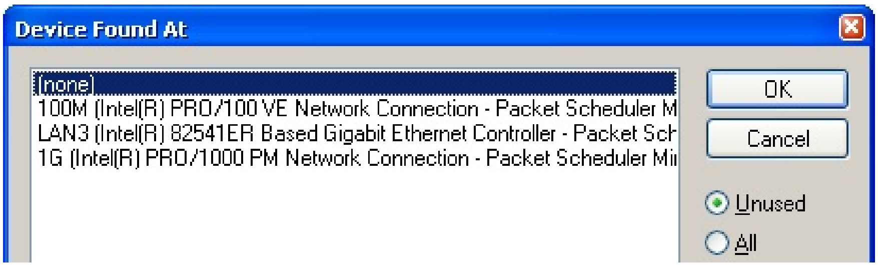
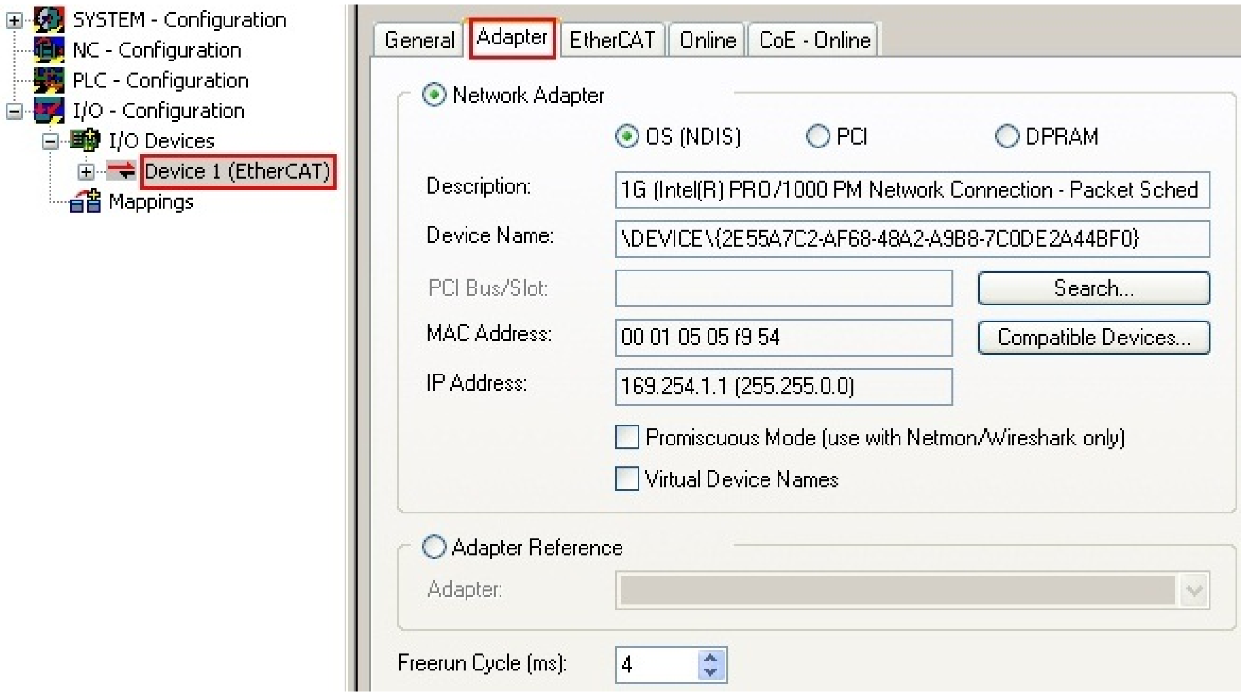

Device Found At
(none)
100M (Intel(R) PRO/100 VE Network Connection - Packet Scheduler M
LAN3 (Intel(R) 82541ER Based Gigabit Ethernet Controller - Packet Sch
1G (Intel(R) PRO/1000 PM Network Connection - Packet Scheduler Mi
OK
Cancel
● Unused
○ All

Fig. 91: Selecting the Ethernet port

This query may appear automatically when the EtherCAT device is created, or the assignment can be set/modified later in the properties dialog; see Fig. “EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)”.



● Network Adapter

● OS (NDIS) ○ PCI ○ DPRAM

Description: 1G (Intel(R) PRO/1000 PM Network Connection - Packet Sched

Device Name: \DEVICE\{2E55A7C2-AF68-48A2-A9B8-7C0DE2A44BF0}

PCI Bus/Slot:

MAC Address: 00 01 05 05 f9 54

IP Address: 169.254.1.1 (255.255.0.0)

□ Promiscuous Mode (use with Netmon/Wireshark only)

□ Virtual Device Names

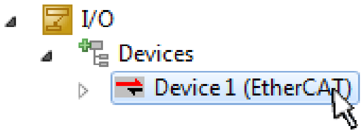
○ Adapter Reference

Adapter:

Freerun Cycle (ms): 4

Fig. 92: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on “Device .. (EtherCAT)” within the Solution Explorer under “I/O”:



Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective installation page [▸ 89].

Defining EtherCAT slaves

Further devices can be appended by right-clicking on a device in the configuration tree.

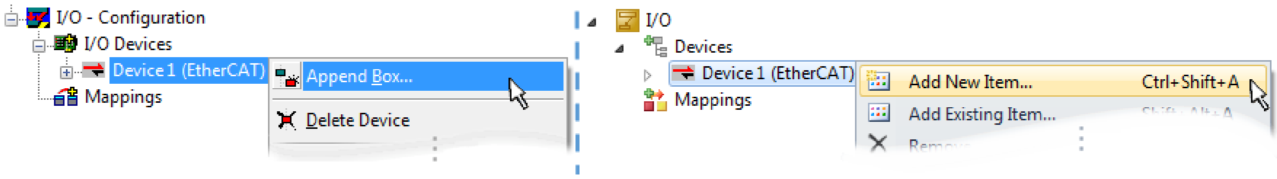


Fig. 93: Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The dialog for selecting a new device opens. Only devices for which ESI files are available are displayed.

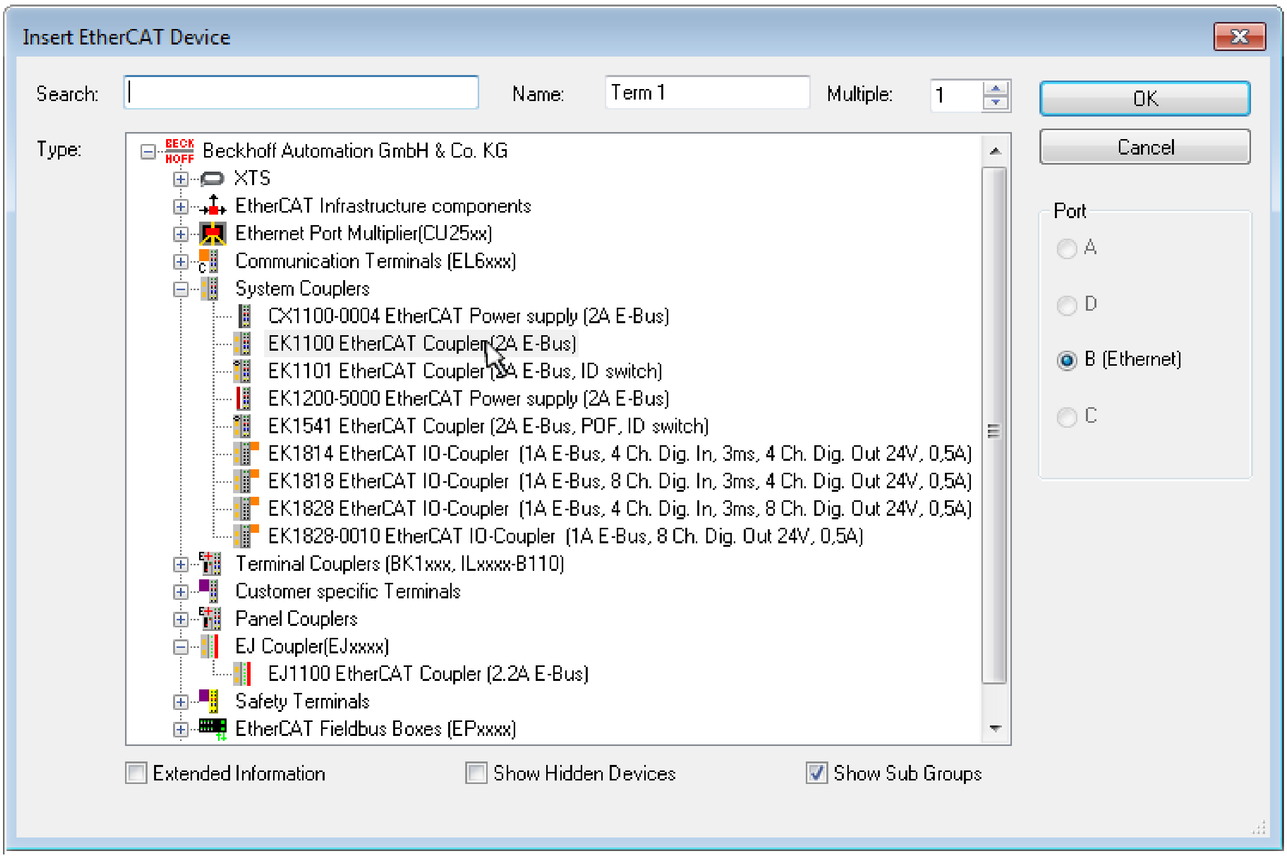
Only devices are offered for selection that can be appended to the previously selected device. Therefore, the physical layer available for this port is also displayed (Fig. “Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device”, A). In the case of cable-based Fast-Ethernet physical layer with PHY transfer, then also only cable-based devices are available, as shown in Fig. “Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device”. If the preceding device has several free ports (e.g. EK1122 or EK1100), the required port can be selected on the right-hand side (A).

Overview of physical layer

- “Ethernet”: cable-based 100BASE-TX: couplers, box modules, devices with RJ45/M8/M12 connector

- “E-Bus”: LVDS “terminal bus”, EtherCAT plug-in modules (EJ), EtherCAT terminals (EL/ES), various modular modules

The search field facilitates finding specific devices (since TwinCAT 2.11 or TwinCAT 3).



Insert EtherCAT Device

Search: | Name: Term 1 | Multiple: 1 | OK | Cancel

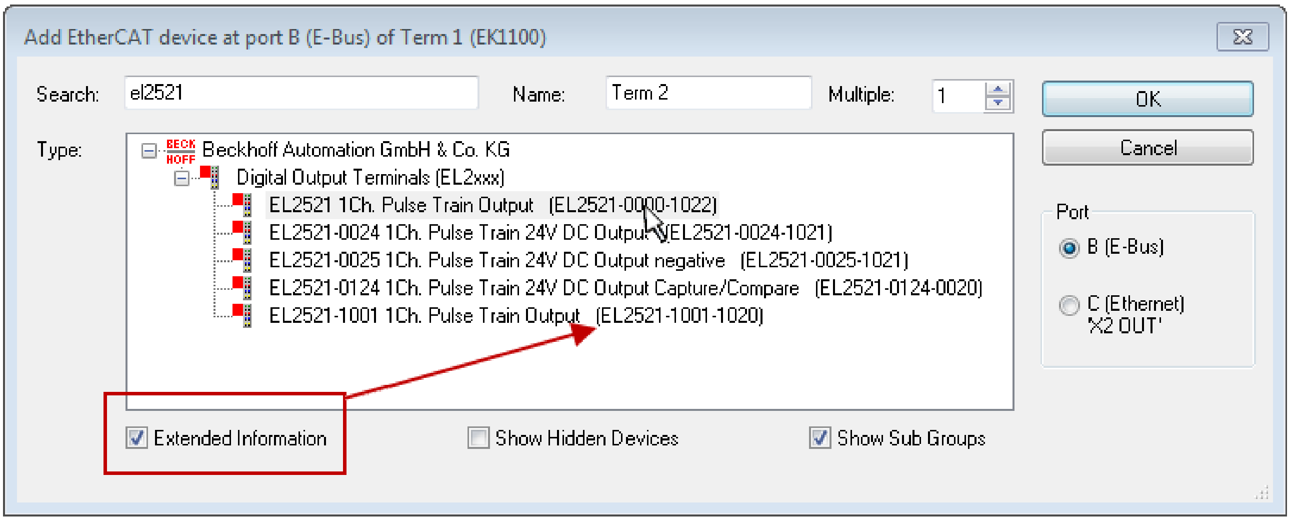
Type:
- Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG
  - XTS
  - EtherCAT Infrastructure components
  - Ethernet Port Multiplier(CU25xx)
  - Communication Terminals (EL6xxx)
  - System Couplers
    - CX1100-0004 EtherCAT Power supply (2A E-Bus)
    - EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler (2A E-Bus)
    - EK1101 EtherCAT Coupler (2A E-Bus, ID switch)
    - EK1200-5000 EtherCAT Power supply (2A E-Bus)
    - EK1541 EtherCAT Coupler (2A E-Bus, POF, ID switch)
    - EK1814 EtherCAT IO-Coupler (1A E-Bus, 4 Ch. Dig. In, 3ms, 4 Ch. Dig. Out 24V, 0,5A)
    - EK1818 EtherCAT IO-Coupler (1A E-Bus, 8 Ch. Dig. In, 3ms, 4 Ch. Dig. Out 24V, 0,5A)
    - EK1828 EtherCAT IO-Coupler (1A E-Bus, 4 Ch. Dig. In, 3ms, 8 Ch. Dig. Out 24V, 0,5A)
    - EK1828-0010 EtherCAT IO-Coupler (1A E-Bus, 8 Ch. Dig. Out 24V, 0,5A)
  - Terminal Couplers (BK1xxx, ILxxxx-B110)
  - Customer specific Terminals
  - Panel Couplers
  - EJ Coupler(EJxxxx)
    - EJ1100 EtherCAT Coupler (2.2A E-Bus)
  - Safety Terminals
  - EtherCAT Fieldbus Boxes (EPxxxx)

Port: ○ A ○ D ● B (Ethernet) ○ C

□ Extended Information □ Show Hidden Devices ☑ Show Sub Groups

Fig. 94: Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device

By default, only the name/device type is used as selection criterion. For selecting a specific revision of the device, the revision can be displayed as “Extended Information”.



Add EtherCAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term 1 (EK1100)

Search: el2521 | Name: Term 2 | Multiple: 1 | OK | Cancel

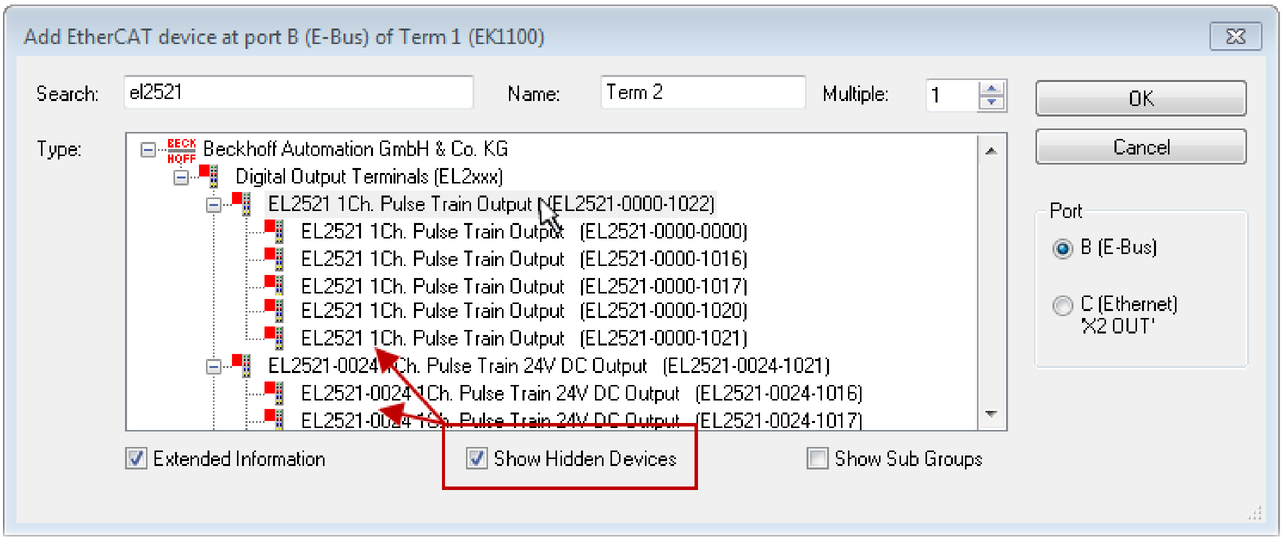
Type:
- Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG
  - Digital Output Terminals (EL2xxx)
    - EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-1022)
    - EL2521-0024 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output (EL2521-0024-1021)
    - EL2521-0025 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output negative (EL2521-0025-1021)
    - EL2521-0124 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output Capture/Compare (EL2521-0124-0020)
    - EL2521-1001 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-1001-1020)

Port: ● B (E-Bus) ○ C (Ethernet) 'X2 OUT'

☑ Extended Information □ Show Hidden Devices ☑ Show Sub Groups

Fig. 95: Display of device revision

In many cases several device revisions were created for historic or functional reasons, e.g. through technological advancement. For simplification purposes (see Fig. “Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device”) only the last (i.e. highest) revision and therefore the latest state of production is displayed in the selection dialog for Beckhoff devices. To show all device revisions available in the system as ESI descriptions tick the “Show Hidden Devices” check box, see Fig. “Display of previous revisions”.



Add EtherCAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term 1 (EK1100)

Search: el2521   Name: Term 2   Multiple: 1   OK   Cancel

Type:
- Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG
  - Digital Output Terminals (EL2xxx)
    - EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-1022)
      - EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-0000)
      - EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-1016)
      - EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-1017)
      - EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-1020)
      - EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-1021)
    - EL2521-0024 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output (EL2521-0024-1021)
      - EL2521-0024 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output (EL2521-0024-1016)
      - EL2521-0024 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output (EL2521-0024-1017)

Port: ● B (E-Bus) ○ C (Ethernet) 'X2 OUT'

☑ Extended Information ☑ Show Hidden Devices □ Show Sub Groups

Fig. 96: Display of previous revisions

Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

Example

If an EL2521-0025-**1018** is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-**1018** or higher (-**1019**, -**1020**) can be used in practice.

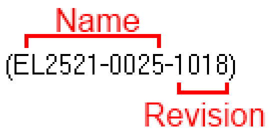


Fig. 97: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

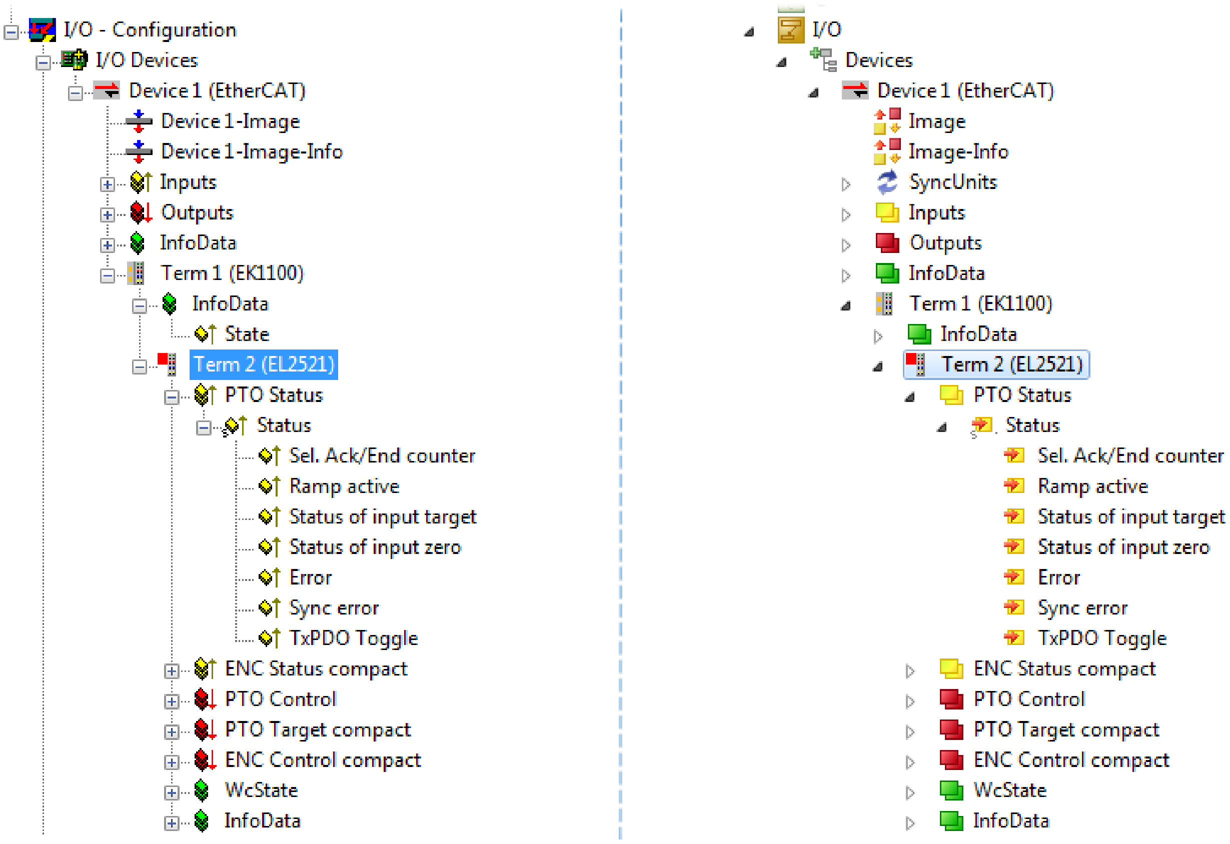


Fig. 98: EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

5.2.6 ONLINE configuration creation

Detecting/scanning of the EtherCAT device

The online device search can be used if the TwinCAT system is in CONFIG mode. This can be indicated by a symbol right below in the information bar:

- on TwinCAT 2 by a blue display “Config Mode” within the System Manager window: Config Mode .
- on TwinCAT 3 within the user interface of the development environment by a symbol .

TwinCAT can be set into this mode:

- TwinCAT 2: by selection of in the Menubar or by “Actions” → “Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode…”
- TwinCAT 3: by selection of in the Menubar or by “TwinCAT” → “Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)”

Online scanning in Config mode

The online search is not available in RUN mode (production operation). Note the differentiation between TwinCAT programming system and TwinCAT target system.

The TwinCAT 2 icon ( ) or TwinCAT 3 icon ( ) within the Windows-Taskbar always shows the TwinCAT mode of the local IPC. Compared to that, the System Manager window of TwinCAT 2 or the user interface of TwinCAT 3 indicates the state of the target system.

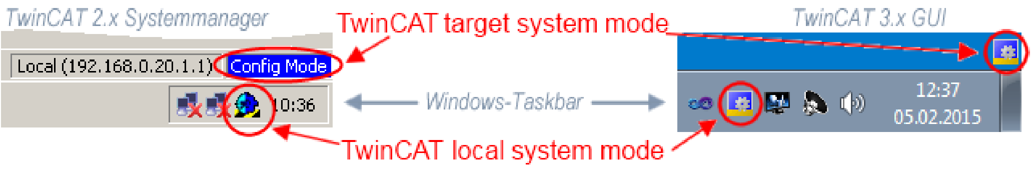


Fig. 99: Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Right-clicking on “I/O Devices” in the configuration tree opens the search dialog.

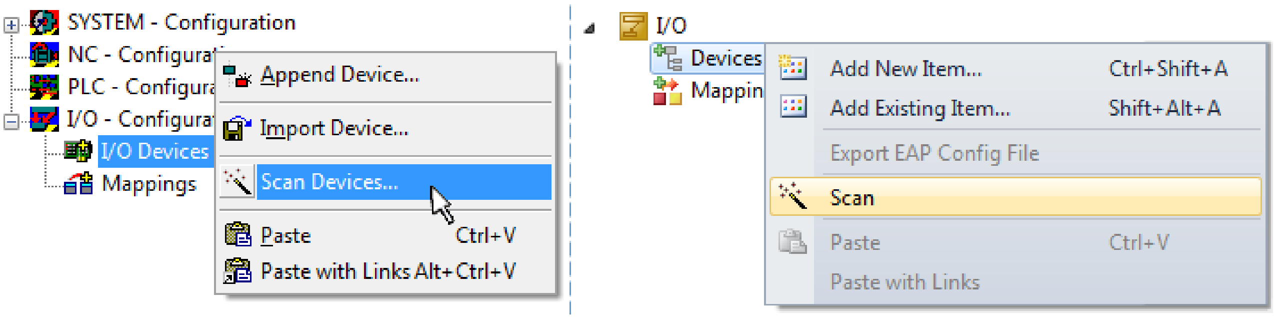
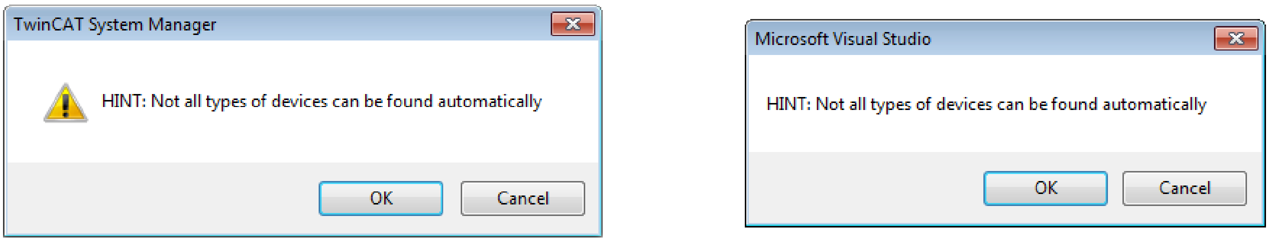


Fig. 100: Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This scan mode attempts to find not only EtherCAT devices (or Ethernet ports that are usable as such), but also NOVRAM, fieldbus cards, SMB etc. However, not all devices can be found automatically.


TwinCAT System Manager

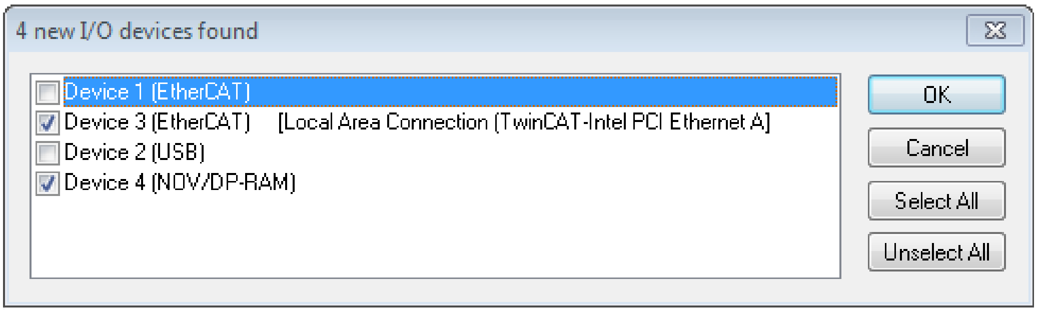
HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically

Microsoft Visual Studio

HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically

Fig. 101: Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Ethernet ports with installed TwinCAT real-time driver are shown as “RT Ethernet” devices. An EtherCAT frame is sent to these ports for testing purposes. If the scan agent detects from the response that an EtherCAT slave is connected, the port is immediately shown as an “EtherCAT Device” .


4 new I/O devices found

□ Device 1 (EtherCAT)
☑ Device 3 (EtherCAT) [Local Area Connection (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet A)]
□ Device 2 (USB)
☑ Device 4 (NOV/DP-RAM)

Fig. 102: Detected Ethernet devices

Via respective checkboxes devices can be selected (as illustrated in Fig. “Detected Ethernet devices” e.g. Device 3 and Device 4 were chosen). After confirmation with “OK” a device scan is suggested for all selected devices, see Fig.: “Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device”.

Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective installation page [▸ 89].

Detecting/Scanning the EtherCAT devices

Online scan functionality

During a scan the master queries the identity information of the EtherCAT slaves from the slave EEPROM. The name and revision are used for determining the type. The respective devices are located in the stored ESI data and integrated in the configuration tree in the default state defined there.

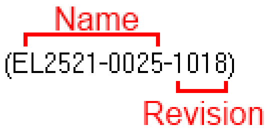


Fig. 103: Example default state

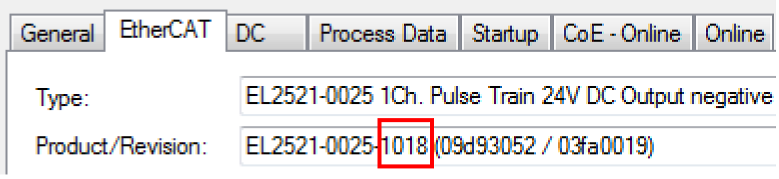
NOTE

Slave scanning in practice in series machine production

The scanning function should be used with care. It is a practical and fast tool for creating an initial configuration as a basis for commissioning. In series machine production or reproduction of the plant, however, the function should no longer be used for the creation of the configuration, but if necessary for comparison [▸ 110] with the defined initial configuration.Background: since Beckhoff occasionally increases the revision version of the delivered products for product maintenance reasons, a configuration can be created by such a scan which (with an identical machine construction) is identical according to the device list; however, the respective device revision may differ from the initial configuration.

Example:

Company A builds the prototype of a machine B, which is to be produced in series later on. To do this the prototype is built, a scan of the IO devices is performed in TwinCAT and the initial configuration “B.tsm” is created. The EL2521-0025 EtherCAT terminal with the revision 1018 is located somewhere. It is thus built into the TwinCAT configuration in this way:



Type: EL2521-0025 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output negative

Product/Revision: EL2521-0025-1018 (09d93052 / 03fa0019)

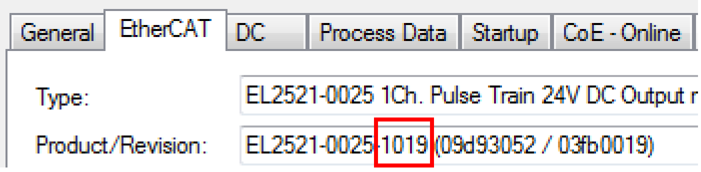
Fig. 104: Installing EthetCAT terminal with revision -1018

Likewise, during the prototype test phase, the functions and properties of this terminal are tested by the programmers/commissioning engineers and used if necessary, i.e. addressed from the PLC “B.pro” or the NC. (the same applies correspondingly to the TwinCAT 3 solution files).

The prototype development is now completed and series production of machine B starts, for which Beckhoff continues to supply the EL2521-0025-0018. If the commissioning engineers of the series machine production department always carry out a scan, a B configuration with the identical contents results again for each machine. Likewise, A might create spare parts stores worldwide for the coming series-produced machines with EL2521-0025-1018 terminals.

After some time Beckhoff extends the EL2521-0025 by a new feature C. Therefore the FW is changed, outwardly recognizable by a higher FW version and **a new revision -1019**. Nevertheless the new device naturally supports functions and interfaces of the predecessor version(s); an adaptation of “B.tsm” or even “B.pro” is therefore unnecessary. The series-produced machines can continue to be built with “B.tsm” and “B.pro”; it makes sense to perform a comparative scan [▶ 110] against the initial configuration “B.tsm” in order to check the built machine.

However, if the series machine production department now doesn’t use “B.tsm”, but instead carries out a scan to create the productive configuration, the revision **-1019** is automatically detected and built into the configuration:



Type: EL2521-0025 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output r

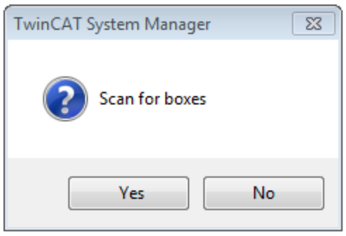
Product/Revision: EL2521-0025-1019 (09d93052 / 03fb0019)

Fig. 105: Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019

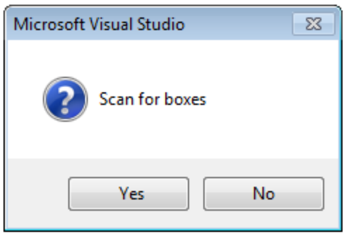
This is usually not noticed by the commissioning engineers. TwinCAT cannot signal anything either, since virtually a new configuration is created. According to the compatibility rule, however, this means that no EL2521-0025-**1018** should be built into this machine as a spare part (even if this nevertheless works in the vast majority of cases).

In addition, it could be the case that, due to the development accompanying production in company A, the new feature C of the EL2521-0025-1019 (for example, an improved analog filter or an additional process data for the diagnosis) is discovered and used without in-house consultation. The previous stock of spare part devices are then no longer to be used for the new configuration “B2.tsm” created in this way. Þ if series machine production is established, the scan should only be performed for informative purposes for comparison with a defined initial configuration. Changes are to be made with care!

If an EtherCAT device was created in the configuration (manually or through a scan), the I/O field can be scanned for devices/slaves.


TwinCAT System Manager

Scan for boxes


Microsoft Visual Studio

Scan for boxes

Fig. 106: Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

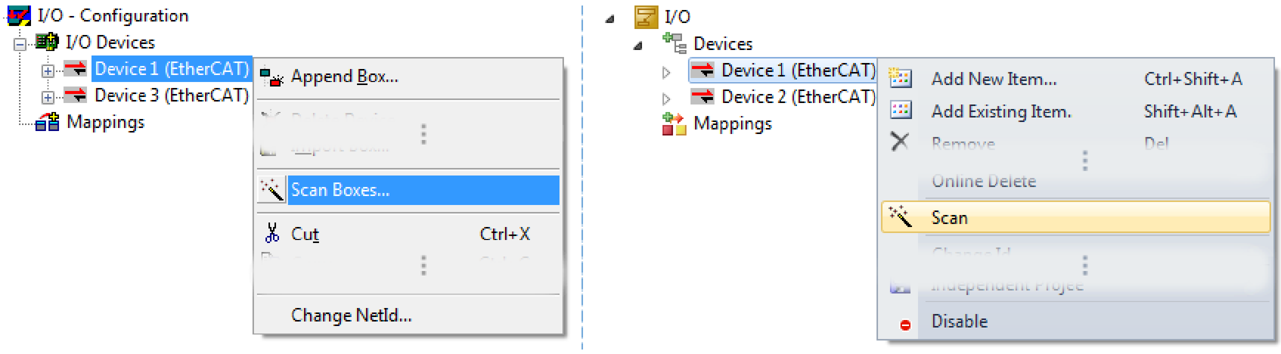


Fig. 107: Manual triggering of a device scan on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In the System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the User Interface (TwinCAT 3) the scan process can be monitored via the progress bar at the bottom in the status bar.

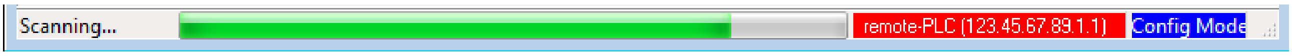


Fig. 108: *Scan progressexemplary by TwinCAT 2*

The configuration is established and can then be switched to online state (OPERATIONAL).

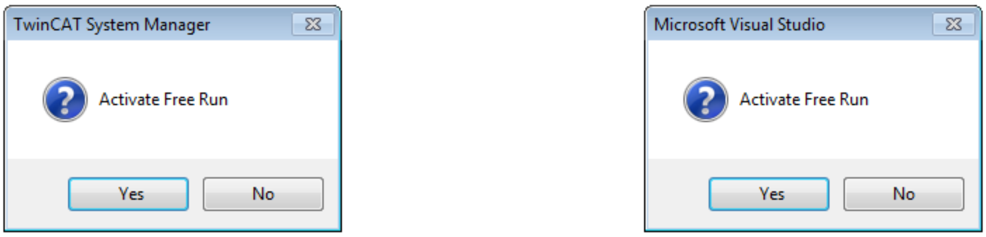


Fig. 109: Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In Config/FreeRun mode the System Manager display alternates between blue and red, and the EtherCAT device continues to operate with the idling cycle time of 4 ms (default setting), even without active task (NC, PLC).

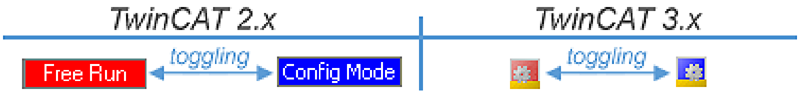


Fig. 110: Displaying of “Free Run” and “Config Mode” toggling right below in the status bar

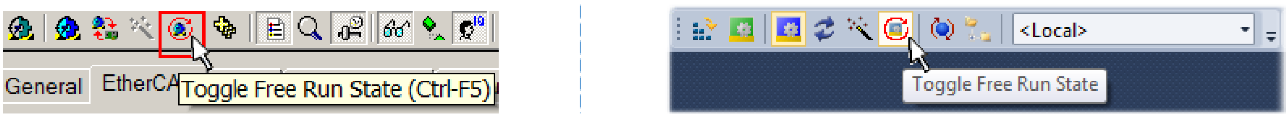
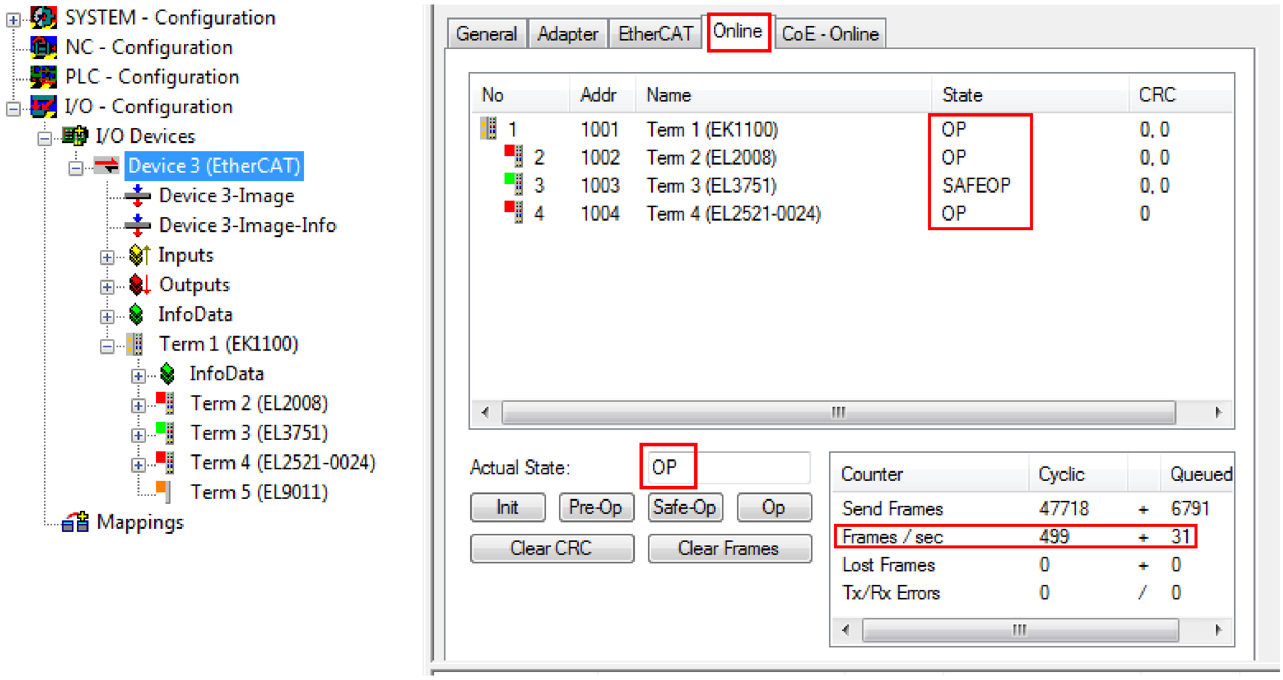


Fig. 111: TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The EtherCAT system should then be in a functional cyclic state, as shown in Fig. *Online display example*.



No	Addr	Name	State	CRC
1	1001	Term 1 (EK1100)	OP	0, 0
2	1002	Term 2 (EL2008)	OP	0, 0
3	1003	Term 3 (EL3751)	SAFEOP	0, 0
4	1004	Term 4 (EL2521-0024)	OP	0

Actual State: OP

Counter	Cyclic		Queued
Send Frames	47718	+	6791
Frames / sec	499	+	31
Lost Frames	0	+	0
Tx/Rx Errors	0	/	0

Fig. 112: Online display example

Please note:

- all slaves should be in OP state
- the EtherCAT master should be in “Actual State” OP
- “frames/sec” should match the cycle time taking into account the sent number of frames
- no excessive “LostFrames” or CRC errors should occur

The configuration is now complete. It can be modified as described under manual procedure [▶ 100].

Troubleshooting

Various effects may occur during scanning.

- An **unknown device** is detected, i.e. an EtherCAT slave for which no ESI XML description is available. In this case the System Manager offers to read any ESI that may be stored in the device. This case is described in the chapter “Notes regarding ESI device description”.
- **Device are not detected properly**
  Possible reasons include:
  - faulty data links, resulting in data loss during the scan
  - slave has invalid device description

    The connections and devices should be checked in a targeted manner, e.g. via the emergency scan.
    Then re-run the scan.

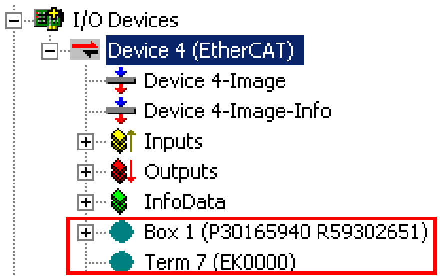


Fig. 113: Faulty identification

In the System Manager such devices may be set up as EK0000 or unknown devices. Operation is not possible or meaningful.

Scan over existing Configuration

NOTE

Change of the configuration after comparison

With this scan (TwinCAT 2.11 or 3.1) only the device properties vendor (manufacturer), device name and revision are compared at present! A “ChangeTo” or “Copy” should only be carried out with care, taking into consideration the Beckhoff IO compatibility rule (see above). The device configuration is then replaced by the revision found; this can affect the supported process data and functions.

If a scan is initiated for an existing configuration, the actual I/O environment may match the configuration exactly or it may differ. This enables the configuration to be compared.

TwinCAT System Manager

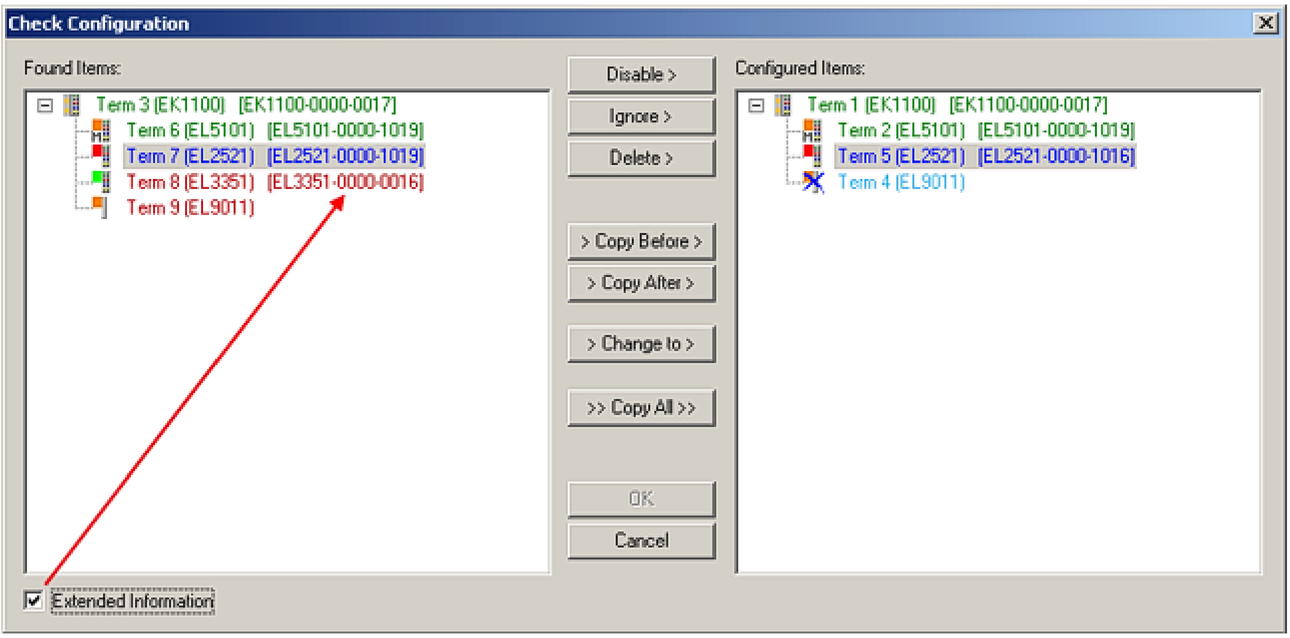
Configuration is identical

Microsoft Visual Studio

Configuration is identical

Fig. 114: Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

If differences are detected, they are shown in the correction dialog, so that the user can modify the configuration as required.



Check Configuration

Found Items:

- Term 3 (EK1100) [EK1100-0000-0017]
  - Term 6 (EL5101) [EL5101-0000-1019]
  - Term 7 (EL2521) [EL2521-0000-1019]
  - Term 8 (EL3351) [EL3351-0000-0016]
  - Term 9 (EL9011)

Configured Items:

- Term 1 (EK1100) [EK1100-0000-0017]
  - Term 2 (EL5101) [EL5101-0000-1019]
  - Term 5 (EL2521) [EL2521-0000-1016]
  - Term 4 (EL9011)

☑ Extended Information

Fig. 115: Correction dialog

It is advisable to tick the “Extended Information” check box to reveal differences in the revision.

Color	Explanation
green	This EtherCAT slave matches the entry on the other side. Both type and revision match.
blue	This EtherCAT slave is present on the other side, but in a different revision. This other revision can have other default values for the process data as well as other/additional functions. If the found revision is higher than the configured revision, the slave may be used provided compatibility issues are taken into account. If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.
light blue	This EtherCAT slave is ignored (“Ignore” button)

Color	Explanation
red	• This EtherCAT slave is not present on the other side. • It is present, but in a different revision, which also differs in its properties from the one specified. The compatibility principle then also applies here: if the found revision is higher than the configured revision, use is possible provided compatibility issues are taken into account, since the successor devices should support the functions of the predecessor devices. If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.

Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

Example

If an EL2521-0025-**1018** is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-**1018** or higher (-**1019**, -**1020**) can be used in practice.

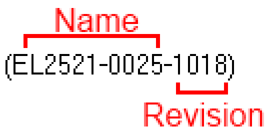
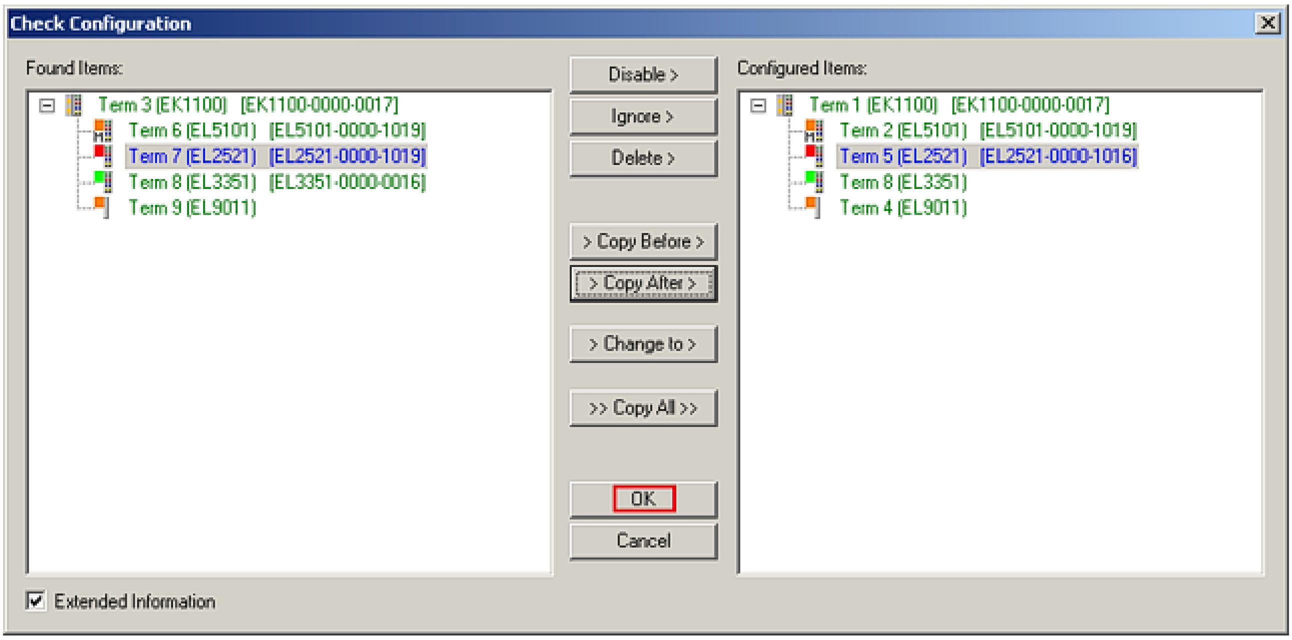


Fig. 116: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...


Check Configuration

Found Items:

- Term 3 (EK1100) [EK1100-0000-0017]
  - Term 6 (EL5101) [EL5101-0000-1019]
  - Term 7 (EL2521) [EL2521-0000-1019]
  - Term 8 (EL3351) [EL3351-0000-0016]
  - Term 9 (EL9011)

Configured Items:

- Term 1 (EK1100) [EK1100-0000-0017]
  - Term 2 (EL5101) [EL5101-0000-1019]
  - Term 5 (EL2521) [EL2521-0000-1016]
  - Term 8 (EL3351)
  - Term 4 (EL9011)

☑ Extended Information

Fig. 117: Correction dialog with modifications

Once all modifications have been saved or accepted, click “OK” to transfer them to the real *.tsm configuration.

Change to Compatible Type

TwinCAT offers a function *Change to Compatible Type…* for the exchange of a device whilst retaining the links in the task.

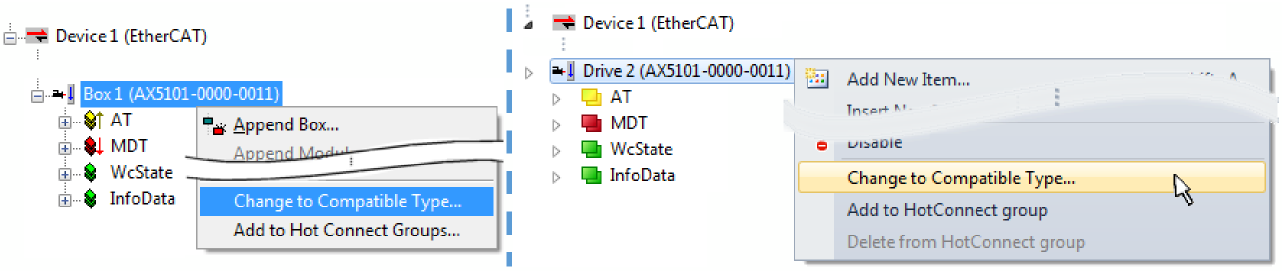


Fig. 118: Dialog “Change to Compatible Type…” (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The following elements in the ESI of an EtherCAT device are compared by TwinCAT and assumed to be the same in order to decide whether a device is indicated as "compatible":

- Physics (e.g. RJ45, Ebus...)

- FMMU (additional ones are allowed)

- SyncManager (SM, additional ones are allowed)

- EoE (attributes MAC, IP)

- CoE (attributes SdoInfo, PdoAssign, PdoConfig, PdoUpload, CompleteAccess)

- FoE

- PDO (process data: Sequence, SyncUnit SU, SyncManager SM, EntryCount, Ent-ry.Datatype)

This function is preferably to be used on AX5000 devices.

Change to Alternative Type

The TwinCAT System Manager offers a function for the exchange of a device: Change to Alternative Type

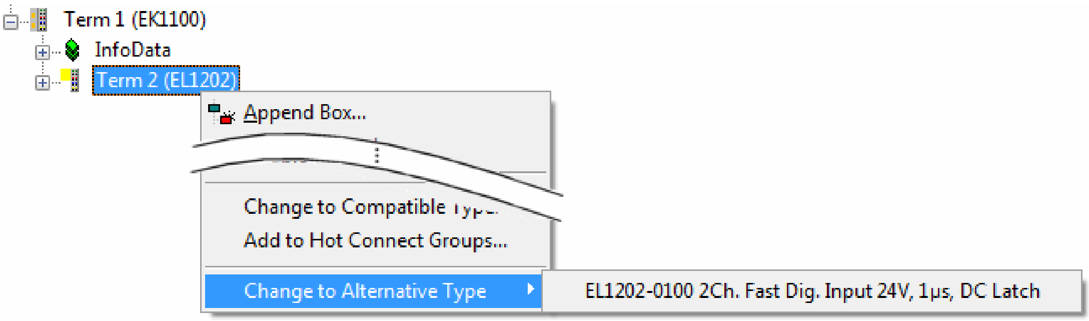

Term 1 (EK1100)
InfoData
Term 2 (EL1202)
Append Box...
Change to Compatible Type...
Add to Hot Connect Groups...
Change to Alternative Type
EL1202-0100 2Ch. Fast Dig. Input 24V, 1µs, DC Latch

Fig. 119: TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type

If called, the System Manager searches in the procured device ESI (in this example: EL1202-0000) for details of compatible devices contained there. The configuration is changed and the ESI-EEPROM is overwritten at the same time – therefore this process is possible only in the online state (ConfigMode).

5.2.7 EtherCAT subscriber configuration

In the left-hand window of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager or the Solution Explorer of the TwinCAT 3 Development Environment respectively, click on the element of the terminal within the tree you wish to configure (in the example: EL3751 Terminal 3).

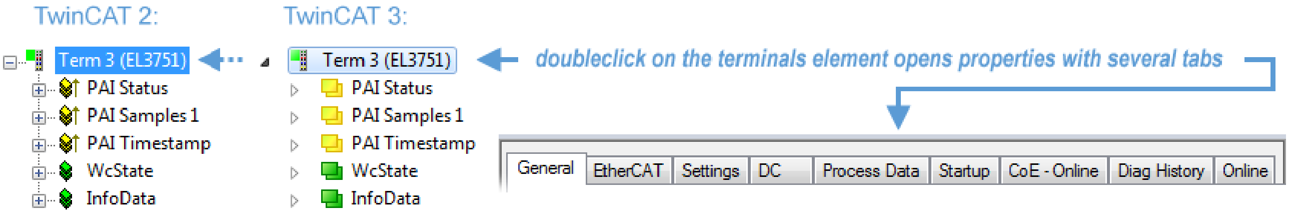
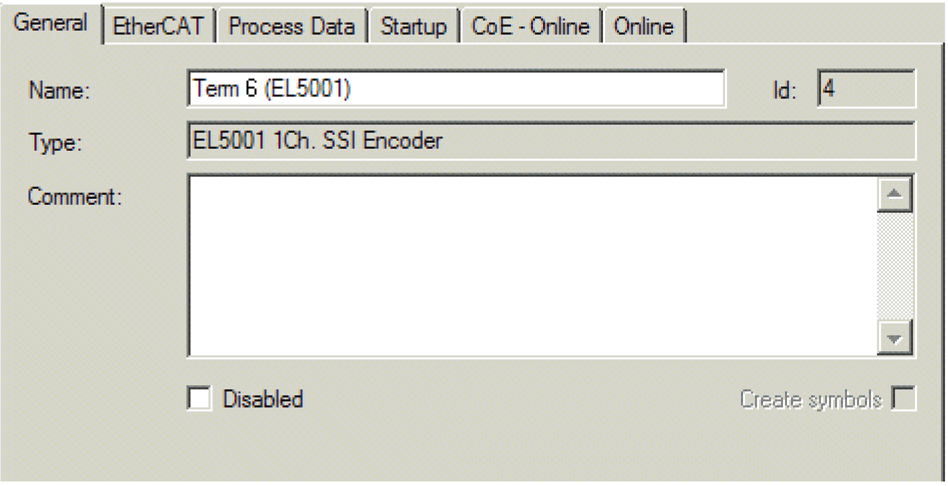


Fig. 120: Branch element as terminal EL3751

In the right-hand window of the TwinCAT System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the Development Environment (TwinCAT 3), various tabs are now available for configuring the terminal. And yet the dimension of complexity of a subscriber determines which tabs are provided. Thus as illustrated in the example above the terminal EL3751 provides many setup options and also a respective number of tabs are available. On the contrary by the terminal EL1004 for example the tabs “General”, “EtherCAT”, “Process Data” and “Online“ are available only. Several terminals, as for instance the EL6695 provide special functions by a tab with its own terminal name, so “EL6695” in this case. A specific tab “Settings” by terminals with a wide range of setup options will be provided also (e.g. EL3751).

“General” tab



Name: Term 6 (EL5001) Id: 4

Type: EL5001 1Ch. SSI Encoder

Comment:

□ Disabled Create symbols □

Fig. 121: “General” tab

Name	Name of the EtherCAT device

Id Number of the EtherCAT device

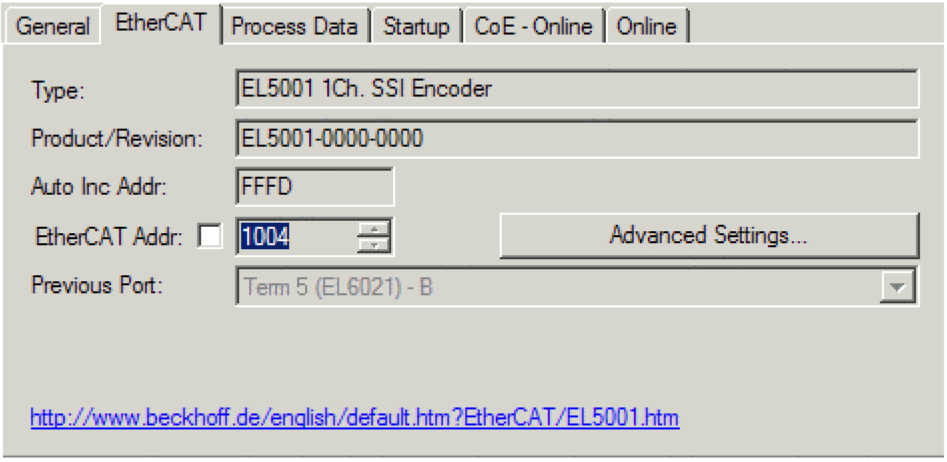
Type EtherCAT device type

Comment Here you can add a comment (e.g. regarding the system).

Disabled Here you can deactivate the EtherCAT device.

Create symbols Access to this EtherCAT slave via ADS is only available if this control box is activated.

"EtherCAT" tab



Type: EL5001 1Ch. SSI Encoder

Product/Revision: EL5001-0000-0000

Auto Inc Addr: FFFD

EtherCAT Addr: □ 1004

Previous Port: Term 5 (EL6021) - B

http://www.beckhoff.de/english/default.htm?EtherCAT/EL5001.htm

Fig. 122: "EtherCAT" tab

Type EtherCAT device type

Product/Revision Product and revision number of the EtherCAT device

Auto Inc Addr. Auto increment address of the EtherCAT device. The auto increment address can be used for addressing each EtherCAT device in the communication ring through its physical position. Auto increment addressing is used during the start-up phase when the EtherCAT master allocates addresses to the EtherCAT devices. With auto increment addressing the first EtherCAT slave in the ring has the address 0000_{hex}. For each further slave the address is decremented by 1 ($FFFF_{hex}$, $FFFE_{hex}$ etc.).

EtherCAT Addr. Fixed address of an EtherCAT slave. This address is allocated by the EtherCAT master during the start-up phase. Tick the control box to the left of the input field in order to modify the default value.

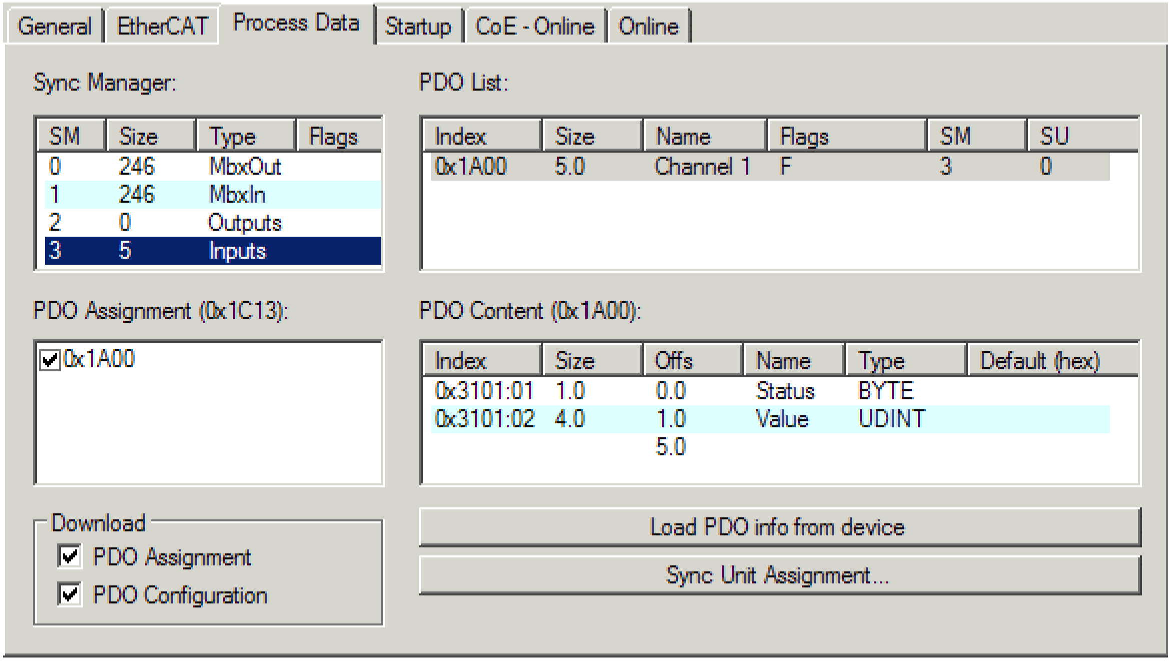
Previous Port Name and port of the EtherCAT device to which this device is connected. If it is possible to connect this device with another one without changing the order of the EtherCAT devices in the communication ring, then this combination field is activated and the EtherCAT device to which this device is to be connected can be selected.

Advanced Settings This button opens the dialogs for advanced settings.

The link at the bottom of the tab points to the product page for this EtherCAT device on the web.

"Process Data" tab

Indicates the configuration of the process data. The input and output data of the EtherCAT slave are represented as CANopen process data objects (**P**rocess **D**ata **O**bjects, PDOs). The user can select a PDO via PDO assignment and modify the content of the individual PDO via this dialog, if the EtherCAT slave supports this function.



Sync Manager:

SM	Size	Type	Flags
0	246	MbxOut	
1	246	MbxIn	
2	0	Outputs	
3	5	Inputs	

PDO List:

Index	Size	Name	Flags	SM	SU
0x1A00	5.0	Channel 1	F	3	0

PDO Assignment (0x1C13):

☑0x1A00

PDO Content (0x1A00):

Index	Size	Offs	Name	Type	Default (hex)
0x3101:01	1.0	0.0	Status	BYTE	
0x3101:02	4.0	1.0	Value	UDINT	
		5.0			

Download

☑ PDO Assignment

☑ PDO Configuration

Fig. 123: “Process Data” tab

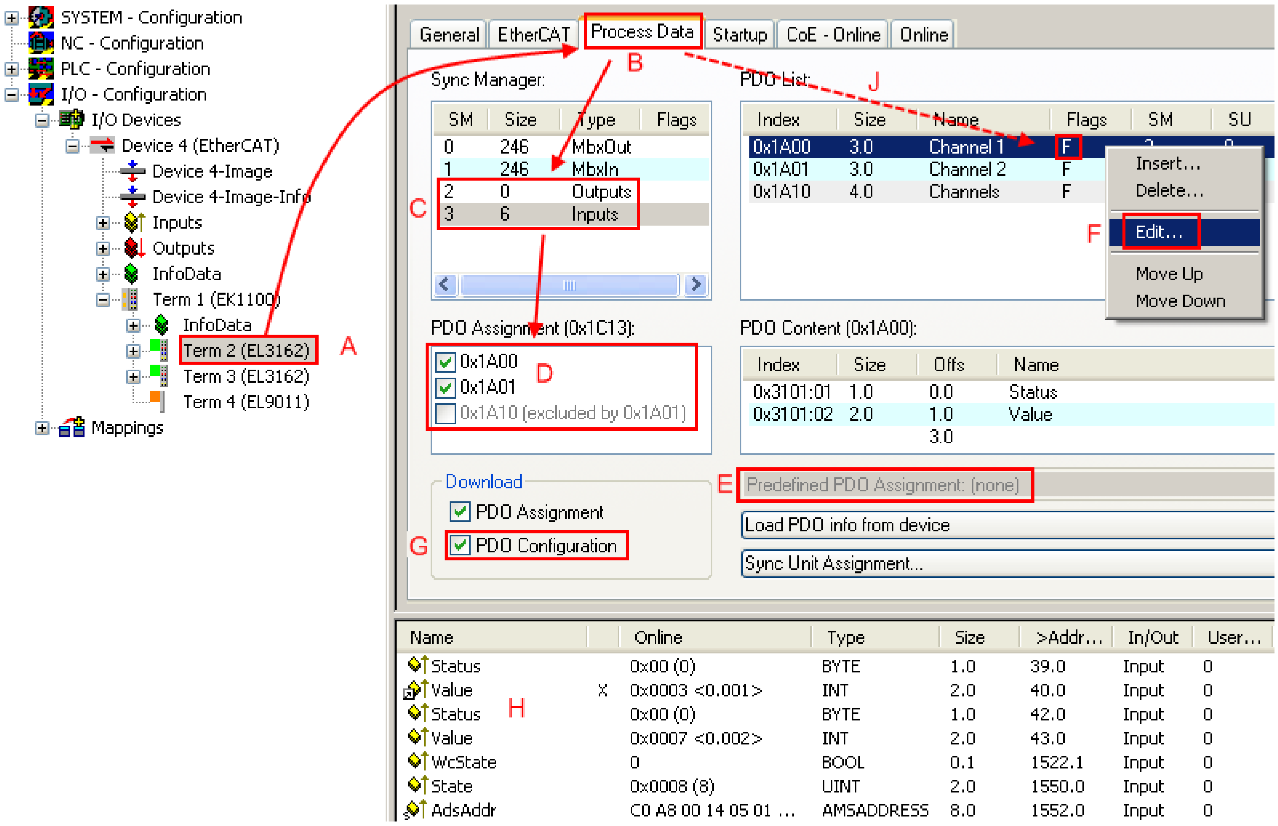
The process data (PDOs) transferred by an EtherCAT slave during each cycle are user data which the application expects to be updated cyclically or which are sent to the slave. To this end the EtherCAT master (Beckhoff TwinCAT) parameterizes each EtherCAT slave during the start-up phase to define which process data (size in bits/bytes, source location, transmission type) it wants to transfer to or from this slave. Incorrect configuration can prevent successful start-up of the slave.

For Beckhoff EtherCAT EL, ES, EM, EJ and EP slaves the following applies in general:

- The input/output process data supported by the device are defined by the manufacturer in the ESI/XML description. The TwinCAT EtherCAT Master uses the ESI description to configure the slave correctly.
- The process data can be modified in the System Manager. See the device documentation. Examples of modifications include: mask out a channel, displaying additional cyclic information, 16-bit display instead of 8-bit data size, etc.
- In so-called “intelligent” EtherCAT devices the process data information is also stored in the CoE directory. Any changes in the CoE directory that lead to different PDO settings prevent successful startup of the slave. It is not advisable to deviate from the designated process data, because the device firmware (if available) is adapted to these PDO combinations.

If the device documentation allows modification of process data, proceed as follows (see Figure *Configuring the process data*).

- A: select the device to configure
- B: in the “Process Data” tab select Input or Output under SyncManager (C)
- D: the PDOs can be selected or deselected
- H: the new process data are visible as linkable variables in the System Manager
  The new process data are active once the configuration has been activated and TwinCAT has been restarted (or the EtherCAT master has been restarted)
- E: if a slave supports this, Input and Output PDO can be modified simultaneously by selecting a so-called PDO record (“predefined PDO settings”).



Sync Manager:

SM	Size	Type	Flags
0	246	MbxOut	
1	246	MbxIn	
2	0	Outputs	
3	6	Inputs	

PDO List:

Index	Size	Name	Flags	SM	SU
0x1A00	3.0	Channel 1	F	3	0
0x1A01	3.0	Channel 2	F		
0x1A10	4.0	Channels	F		

PDO Assignment (0x1C13):

☑ 0x1A00
☑ 0x1A01
□ 0x1A10 (excluded by 0x1A01)

PDO Content (0x1A00):

Index	Size	Offs	Name
0x3101:01	1.0	0.0	Status
0x3101:02	2.0	1.0	Value
		3.0	

Download

☑ PDO Assignment
☑ PDO Configuration

Name		Online	Type	Size	>Addr...	In/Out	User...
Status		0x00 (0)	BYTE	1.0	39.0	Input	0
Value	X	0x0003 <0.001>	INT	2.0	40.0	Input	0
Status		0x00 (0)	BYTE	1.0	42.0	Input	0
Value		0x0007 <0.002>	INT	2.0	43.0	Input	0
WcState		0	BOOL	0.1	1522.1	Input	0
State		0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1550.0	Input	0
AdsAddr		C0 A8 00 14 05 01 ...	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1552.0	Input	0

Fig. 124: Configuring the process data

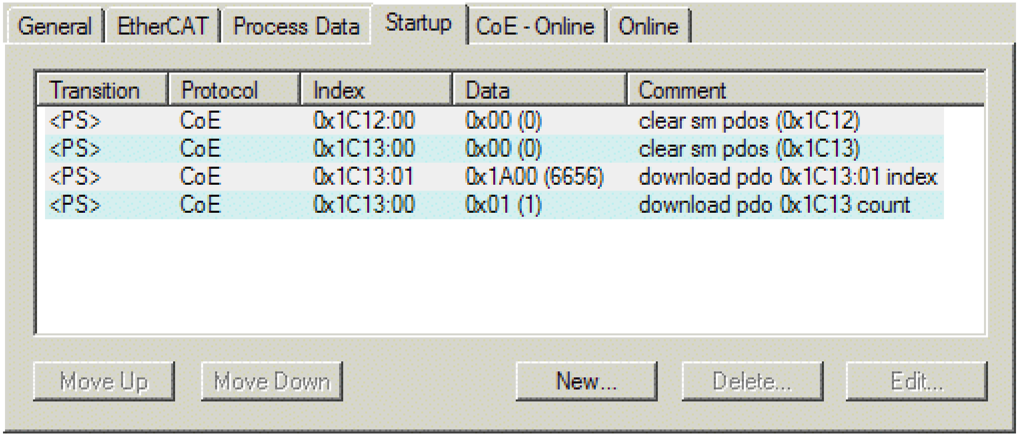
Manual modification of the process data

According to the ESI description, a PDO can be identified as “fixed” with the flag “F” in the PDO overview (Fig. *Configuring the process data*, J). The configuration of such PDOs cannot be changed, even if TwinCAT offers the associated dialog (“Edit”). In particular, CoE content cannot be displayed as cyclic process data. This generally also applies in cases where a device supports download of the PDO configuration, “G”. In case of incorrect configuration the EtherCAT slave usually refuses to start and change to OP state. The System Manager displays an “invalid SM cfg” logger message: This error message (“invalid SM IN cfg” or “invalid SM OUT cfg”) also indicates the reason for the failed start.

A detailed description [▶ 121] can be found at the end of this section.

“Startup” tab

The *Startup* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave has a mailbox and supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) or *Servo drive over EtherCAT* protocol. This tab indicates which download requests are sent to the mailbox during startup. It is also possible to add new mailbox requests to the list display. The download requests are sent to the slave in the same order as they are shown in the list.



Transition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment
<PS>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C12)
<PS>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
<PS>	CoE	0x1C13:01	0x1A00 (6656)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index
<PS>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x01 (1)	download pdo 0x1C13 count

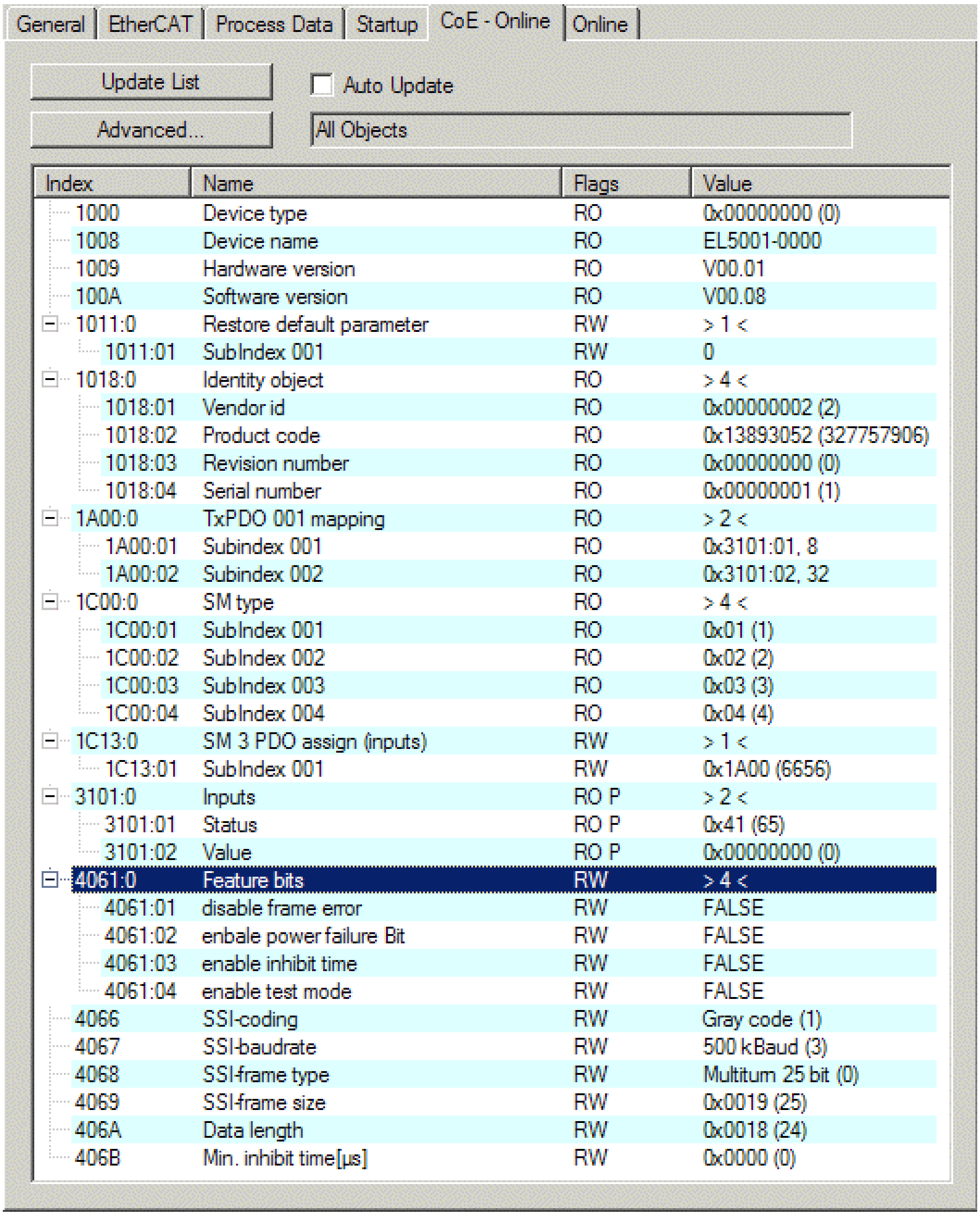
Fig. 125: “Startup” tab

Column	Description
Transition	Transition to which the request is sent. This can either be • the transition from pre-operational to safe-operational (PS), or • the transition from safe-operational to operational (SO). If the transition is enclosed in “<>” (e.g. <PS>), the mailbox request is fixed and cannot be modified or deleted by the user.
Protocol	Type of mailbox protocol
Index	Index of the object
Data	Date on which this object is to be downloaded.
Comment	Description of the request to be sent to the mailbox

Move Up	This button moves the selected request up by one position in the list.
Move Down	This button moves the selected request down by one position in the list.
New	This button adds a new mailbox download request to be sent during startup.
Delete	This button deletes the selected entry.
Edit	This button edits an existing request.

“CoE - Online” tab

The additional *CoE - Online* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) protocol. This dialog lists the content of the object list of the slave (SDO upload) and enables the user to modify the content of an object from this list. Details for the objects of the individual EtherCAT devices can be found in the device-specific object descriptions.



□ Auto Update

All Objects

Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1008	Device name	RO	EL5001-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	V00.01
100A	Software version	RO	V00.08
1011:0	Restore default parameter	RW	> 1 <
1011:01	SubIndex 001	RW	0
1018:0	Identity object	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor id	RO	0x00000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x13893052 (327757906)
1018:03	Revision number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000001 (1)
1A00:0	TxPDO 001 mapping	RO	> 2 <
1A00:01	Subindex 001	RO	0x3101:01, 8
1A00:02	Subindex 002	RO	0x3101:02, 32
1C00:0	SM type	RO	> 4 <
1C00:01	SubIndex 001	RO	0x01 (1)
1C00:02	SubIndex 002	RO	0x02 (2)
1C00:03	SubIndex 003	RO	0x03 (3)
1C00:04	SubIndex 004	RO	0x04 (4)
1C13:0	SM 3 PDO assign (inputs)	RW	> 1 <
1C13:01	SubIndex 001	RW	0x1A00 (6656)
3101:0	Inputs	RO P	> 2 <
3101:01	Status	RO P	0x41 (65)
3101:02	Value	RO P	0x00000000 (0)
4061:0	Feature bits	RW	> 4 <
4061:01	disable frame error	RW	FALSE
4061:02	enbale power failure Bit	RW	FALSE
4061:03	enable inhibit time	RW	FALSE
4061:04	enable test mode	RW	FALSE
4066	SSI-coding	RW	Gray code (1)
4067	SSI-baudrate	RW	500 kBaud (3)
4068	SSI-frame type	RW	Multitum 25 bit (0)
4069	SSI-frame size	RW	0x0019 (25)
406A	Data length	RW	0x0018 (24)
406B	Min. inhibit time[µs]	RW	0x0000 (0)

Fig. 126: “CoE - Online” tab

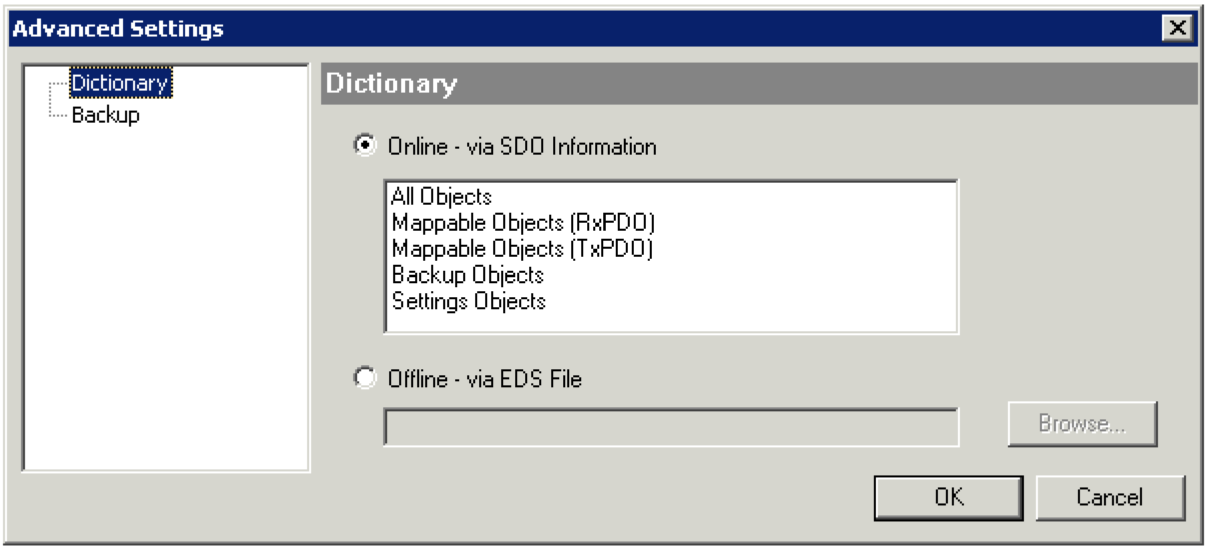
Object list display

Column	Description	
Index	Index and sub-index of the object	
Name	Name of the object	
Flags	RW	The object can be read, and data can be written to the object (read/write)
	RO	The object can be read, but no data can be written to the object (read only)
	P	An additional P identifies the object as a process data object.
Value	Value of the object	

Update List The *Update list* button updates all objects in the displayed list

Auto Update If this check box is selected, the content of the objects is updated automatically.

Advanced The *Advanced* button opens the *Advanced Settings* dialog. Here you can specify which objects are displayed in the list.



Advanced Settings

Dictionary

● Online - via SDO Information

All Objects
Mappable Objects (RxPDO)
Mappable Objects (TxPDO)
Backup Objects
Settings Objects

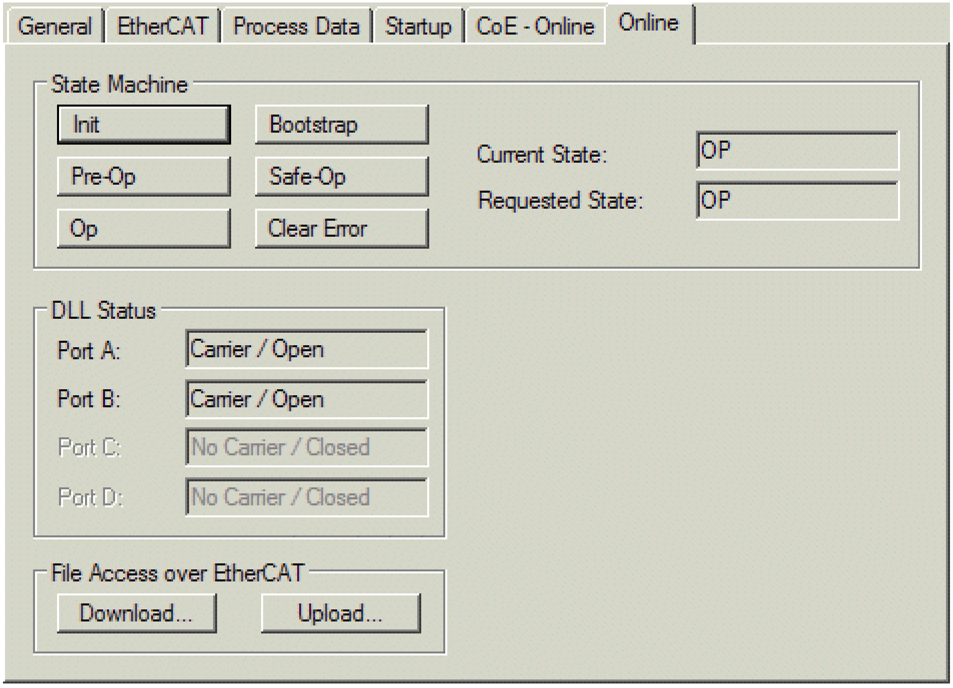
○ Offline - via EDS File

Fig. 127: Dialog “Advanced settings”

Online - via SDO Information If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list of the slave is uploaded from the slave via SDO information. The list below can be used to specify which object types are to be uploaded.

Offline - via EDS File If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list is read from an EDS file provided by the user.

“Online” tab



Current State: OP

Requested State: OP

DLL Status

Port A: Carrier / Open

Port B: Carrier / Open

Port C: No Carrier / Closed

Port D: No Carrier / Closed

Fig. 128: “Online” tab

State Machine

Init This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *Init* state.

Pre-Op This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *pre-operational* state.

Op This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *operational* state.

Bootstrap This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *Bootstrap* state.

Safe-Op This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *safe-operational* state.

Clear Error This button attempts to delete the fault display. If an EtherCAT slave fails during change of state it sets an error flag.

Example: An EtherCAT slave is in PREOP state (pre-operational). The master now requests the SAFEOP state (safe-operational). If the slave fails during change of state it sets the error flag. The current state is now displayed as ERR PREOP. When the *Clear Error* button is pressed the error flag is cleared, and the current state is displayed as PREOP again.

Current State Indicates the current state of the EtherCAT device.

Requested State Indicates the state requested for the EtherCAT device.

DLL Status

Indicates the DLL status (data link layer status) of the individual ports of the EtherCAT slave. The DLL status can have four different states:

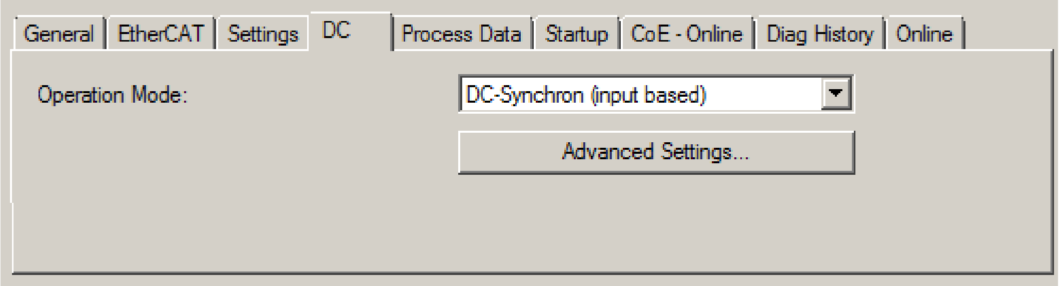
Status	Description
No Carrier / Open	No carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is open.
No Carrier / Closed	No carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is closed.
Carrier / Open	A carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is open.
Carrier / Closed	A carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is closed.

File Access over EtherCAT

Download With this button a file can be written to the EtherCAT device.

Upload With this button a file can be read from the EtherCAT device.

“DC” tab (Distributed Clocks)



Operation Mode: DC-Synchron (input based)

Fig. 129: “DC” tab (Distributed Clocks)

Operation Mode Options (optional):

- FreeRun
- SM-Synchron
- DC-Synchron (Input based)
- DC-Synchron

Advanced Settings… Advanced settings for readjustment of the real time determinant TwinCAT-clock

Detailed information to Distributed Clocks is specified on http://infosys.beckhoff.com:

Fieldbus Components → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System documentation → EtherCAT basics → Distributed Clocks

5.2.7.1 Detailed description of Process Data tab

Sync Manager

Lists the configuration of the Sync Manager (SM).
If the EtherCAT device has a mailbox, SM0 is used for the mailbox output (MbxOut) and SM1 for the mailbox input (MbxIn).
SM2 is used for the output process data (outputs) and SM3 (inputs) for the input process data.

If an input is selected, the corresponding PDO assignment is displayed in the *PDO Assignment* list below.

PDO Assignment

PDO assignment of the selected Sync Manager. All PDOs defined for this Sync Manager type are listed here:

- If the output Sync Manager (outputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all RxPDOs are displayed.
- If the input Sync Manager (inputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all TxPDOs are displayed.

The selected entries are the PDOs involved in the process data transfer. In the tree diagram of the System Manager these PDOs are displayed as variables of the EtherCAT device. The name of the variable is identical to the *Name* parameter of the PDO, as displayed in the PDO list. If an entry in the PDO assignment list is deactivated (not selected and greyed out), this indicates that the input is excluded from the PDO assignment. In order to be able to select a greyed out PDO, the currently selected PDO has to be deselected first.

Activation of PDO assignment

✓ If you have changed the PDO assignment, in order to activate the new PDO assignment,

a) the EtherCAT slave has to run through the PS status transition cycle (from pre-operational to safe-operational) once (see Online tab [▶ 119]),

b) and the System Manager has to reload the EtherCAT slaves

(button for TwinCAT 2 or button for TwinCAT 3)

PDO list

List of all PDOs supported by this EtherCAT device. The content of the selected PDOs is displayed in the *PDO Content* list. The PDO configuration can be modified by double-clicking on an entry.

Column	Description	
Index	PDO index.	
Size	Size of the PDO in bytes.	
Name	Name of the PDO. If this PDO is assigned to a Sync Manager, it appears as a variable of the slave with this parameter as the name.	
Flags	F	Fixed content: The content of this PDO is fixed and cannot be changed by the System Manager.
	M	Mandatory PDO. This PDO is mandatory and must therefore be assigned to a Sync Manager! Consequently, this PDO cannot be deleted from the *PDO Assignment* list
SM	Sync Manager to which this PDO is assigned. If this entry is empty, this PDO does not take part in the process data traffic.	
SU	Sync unit to which this PDO is assigned.	

PDO Content

Indicates the content of the PDO. If flag F (fixed content) of the PDO is not set the content can be modified.

Download

If the device is intelligent and has a mailbox, the configuration of the PDO and the PDO assignments can be downloaded to the device. This is an optional feature that is not supported by all EtherCAT slaves.

PDO Assignment

If this check box is selected, the PDO assignment that is configured in the PDO Assignment list is downloaded to the device on startup. The required commands to be sent to the device can be viewed in the Startup [▶ 116] tab.

PDO Configuration

If this check box is selected, the configuration of the respective PDOs (as shown in the PDO list and the PDO Content display) is downloaded to the EtherCAT slave.

5.2.8 Import/Export of EtherCAT devices with SCI and XTI

SCI and XTI Export/Import – Handling of user-defined modified EtherCAT slaves

5.2.8.1 Basic principles

An EtherCAT slave is basically parameterized through the following elements:

- Cyclic process data (PDO)
- Synchronization (Distributed Clocks, FreeRun, SM-Synchron)
- CoE parameters (acyclic object dictionary)

Note: Not all three elements may be present, depending on the slave.

For a better understanding of the export/import function, let's consider the usual procedure for IO configuration:

- The user/programmer processes the IO configuration in the TwinCAT system environment. This involves all input/output devices such as drives that are connected to the fieldbuses used.
  Note: In the following sections, only EtherCAT configurations in the TwinCAT system environment are considered.
- For example, the user manually adds devices to a configuration or performs a scan on the online system.
- This results in the IO system configuration.
- On insertion, the slave appears in the system configuration in the default configuration provided by the vendor, consisting of default PDO, default synchronization method and CoE StartUp parameter as defined in the ESI (XML device description).
- If necessary, elements of the slave configuration can be changed, e.g. the PDO configuration or the synchronization method, based on the respective device documentation.

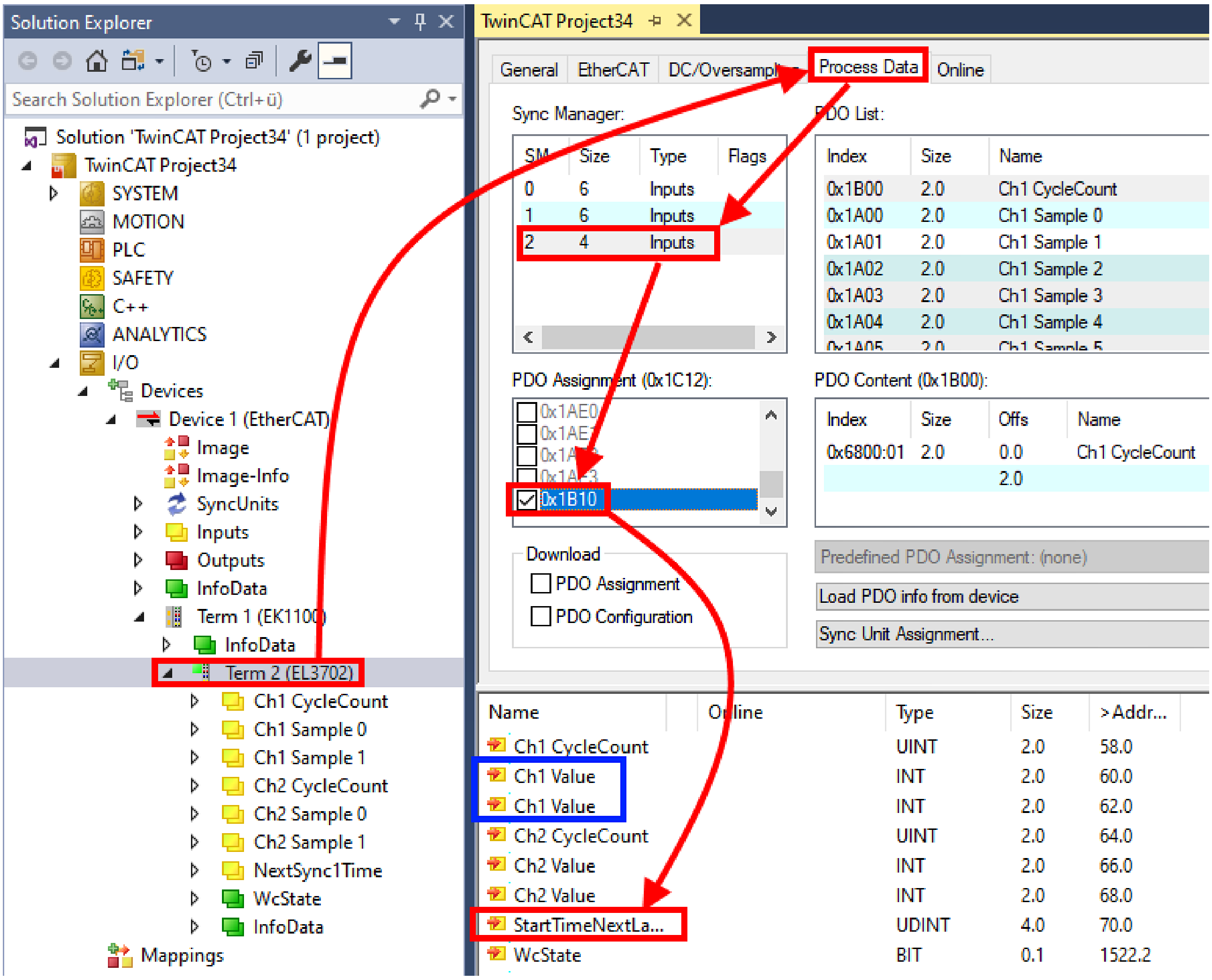
It may become necessary to reuse the modified slave in other projects in this way, without having to make equivalent configuration changes to the slave again. To accomplish this, proceed as follows:

- Export the slave configuration from the project,
- Store and transport as a file,
- Import into another EtherCAT project.

TwinCAT offers two methods for this purpose:

- within the TwinCAT environment: Export/Import as **xti** file or
- outside, i.e. beyond the TwinCAT limits: Export/Import as **sci** file.

An example is provided below for illustration purposes: an EL3702 terminal with standard setting is switched to 2-fold oversampling (blue) and the optional PDO "StartTimeNextLatch" is added (red):



SM	Size	Type	Flags
0	6	Inputs	
1	6	Inputs	
2	4	Inputs	

Index	Size	Name
0x1B00	2.0	Ch1 CycleCount
0x1A00	2.0	Ch1 Sample 0
0x1A01	2.0	Ch1 Sample 1
0x1A02	2.0	Ch1 Sample 2
0x1A03	2.0	Ch1 Sample 3
0x1A04	2.0	Ch1 Sample 4
0x1A05	2.0	Ch1 Sample 5

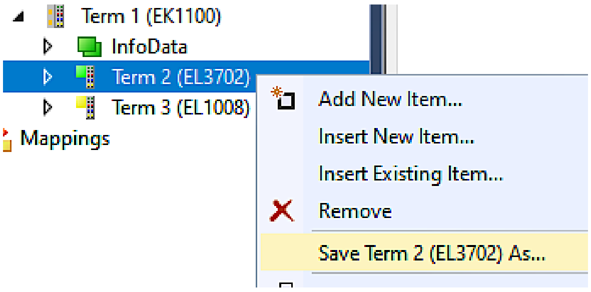
Index	Size	Offs	Name
0x6800:01	2.0	0.0	Ch1 CycleCount
		2.0	

Name	Online	Type	Size	>Addr...
Ch1 CycleCount		UINT	2.0	58.0
Ch1 Value		INT	2.0	60.0
Ch1 Value		INT	2.0	62.0
Ch2 CycleCount		UINT	2.0	64.0
Ch2 Value		INT	2.0	66.0
Ch2 Value		INT	2.0	68.0
StartTimeNextLa...		UDINT	4.0	70.0
WcState		BIT	0.1	1522.2

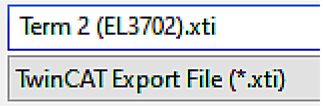
The two methods for exporting and importing the modified terminal referred to above are demonstrated below.

5.2.8.2 Procedure within TwinCAT with xti files

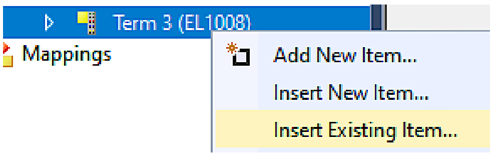
Each IO device can be exported/saved individually:



The xti file can be stored:



and imported again in another TwinCAT system via "Insert Existing item":



5.2.8.3 Procedure within and outside TwinCAT with sci file

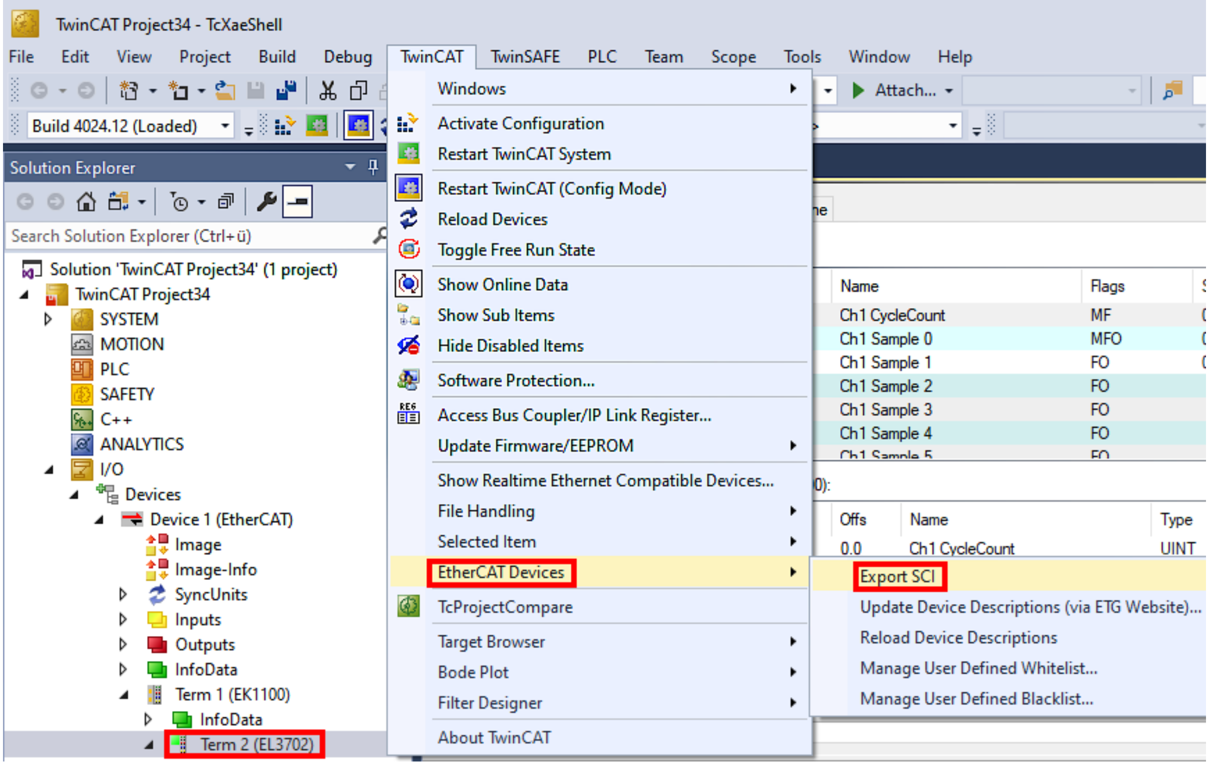
Note regarding availability (2021/01)

The SCI method is available from TwinCAT 3.1 build 4024.14.

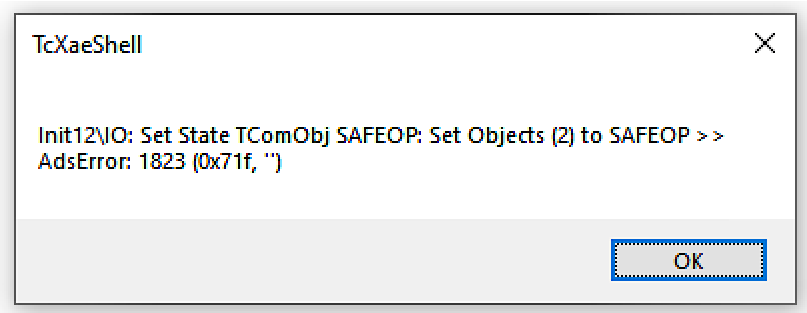
The Slave Configuration Information (SCI) describes a specific complete configuration for an EtherCAT slave (terminal, box, drive...) based on the setting options of the device description file (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information). That is, it includes PDO, CoE, synchronization.

Export:

- select a single device via the menu (multiple selection is also possible): TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → Export SCI.



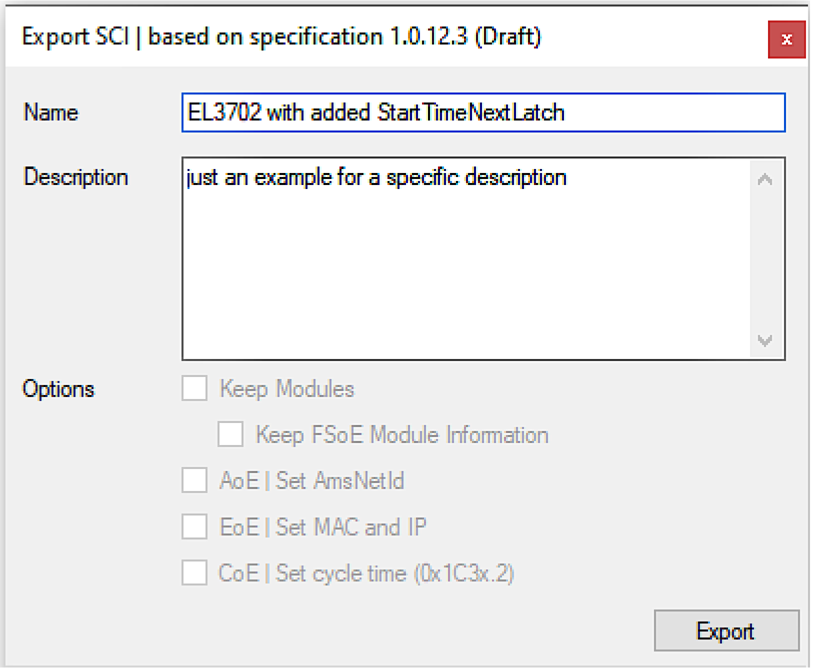
- If TwinCAT is offline (i.e. if there is no connection to an actual running controller) a warning message may appear, because after executing the function the system attempts to reload the EtherCAT segment. However, in this case this is not relevant for the result and can be acknowledged by clicking OK:


TcXaeShell

Init12\IO: Set State TComObj SAFEOP: Set Objects (2) to SAFEOP > > AdsError: 1823 (0x71f, '')

OK

- A description may also be provided:



Export SCI | based on specification 1.0.12.3 (Draft)

Name: EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch

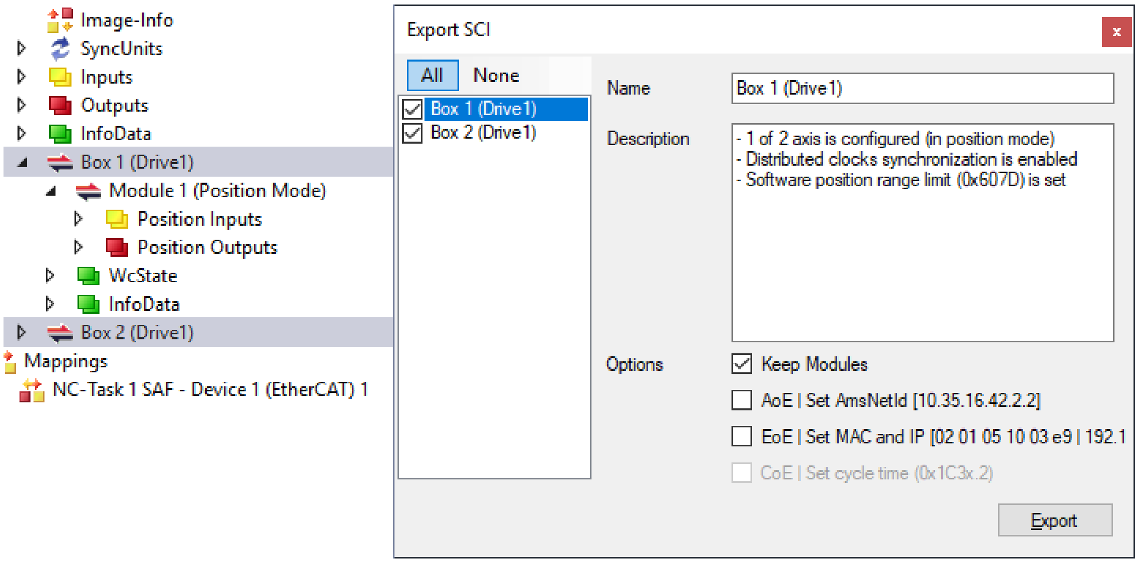
Description: just an example for a specific description

Options:
□ Keep Modules
□ Keep FSoE Module Information
□ AoE | Set AmsNetId
□ EoE | Set MAC and IP
□ CoE | Set cycle time (0x1C3x.2)

- Explanation of the dialog box:

Name		Name of the SCI, assigned by the user.
Description		Description of the slave configuration for the use case, assigned by the user.
Options	Keep modules	If a slave supports modules/slots, the user can decide whether these are to be exported or whether the module and device data are to be combined during export.
	AoE | Set AmsNetId	The configured AmsNetId is exported. Usually this is network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.
	EoE | Set MAC and IP	The configured virtual MAC and IP addresses are stored in the SCI. Usually these are network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.
	CoE | Set cycle time(0x1C3x.2)	The configured cycle time is exported. Usually this is network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.
ESI		Reference to the original ESI file.
Export		Save SCI file.

- A list view is available for multiple selections (*Export multiple SCI files)*:



Export SCI

☑ Box 1 (Drive1)
☑ Box 2 (Drive1)

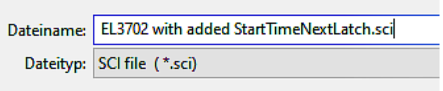
Name: Box 1 (Drive1)

Description:
- 1 of 2 axis is configured (in position mode)
- Distributed clocks synchronization is enabled
- Software position range limit (0x607D) is set

Options:
☑ Keep Modules
□ AoE | Set AmsNetId [10.35.16.42.2.2]
□ EoE | Set MAC and IP [02 01 05 10 03 e9 | 192.1
□ CoE | Set cycle time (0x1C3x.2)

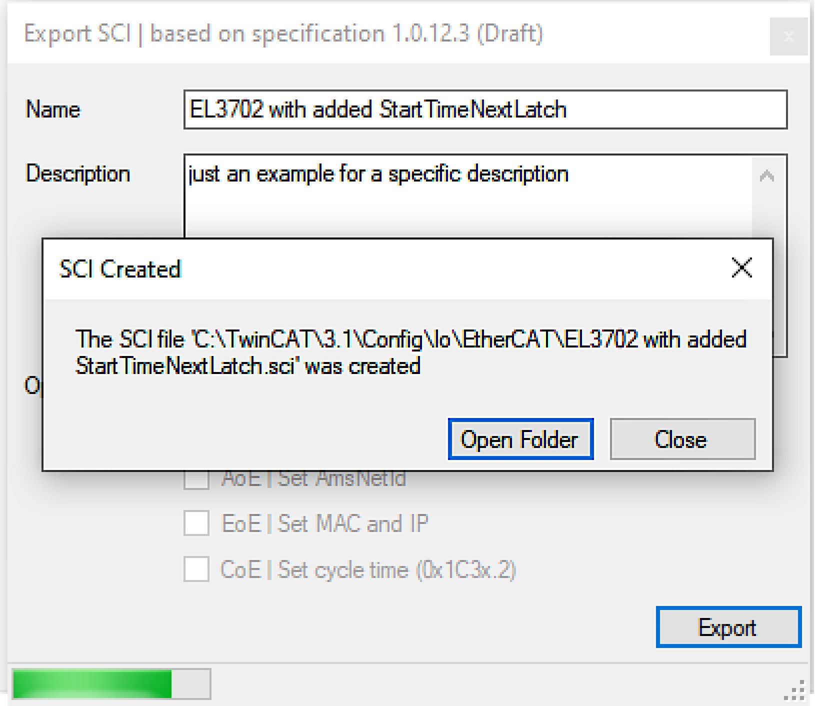
- Selection of the slaves to be exported:
  - All:
    All slaves are selected for export.

- ◦ None:
  All slaves are deselected.
- The sci file can be saved locally:



Dateiname: EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch.sci
Dateityp: SCI file (*.sci)

- The export takes place:



Export SCI | based on specification 1.0.12.3 (Draft)

Name: EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch

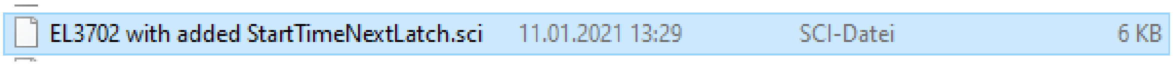
Description: just an example for a specific description

SCI Created

The SCI file 'C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT\EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch.sci' was created

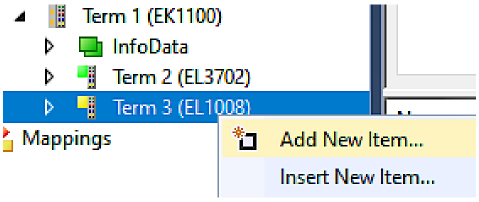
Import

- An sci description can be inserted manually into the TwinCAT configuration like any normal Beckhoff device description.
- The sci file must be located in the TwinCAT ESI path, usually under: C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT

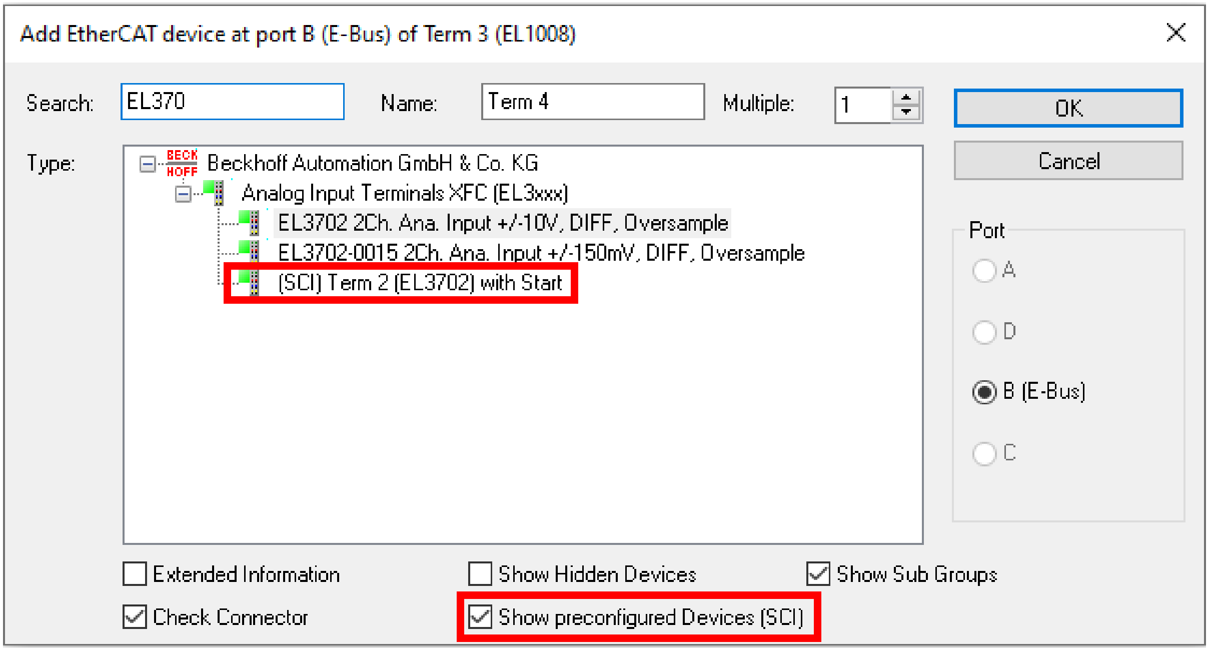


EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch.sci 11.01.2021 13:29 SCI-Datei 6 KB

- Open the selection dialog:



- Display SCI devices and select and insert the desired device:



Add EtherCAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term 3 (EL1008)

Search: EL370 Name: Term 4 Multiple: 1

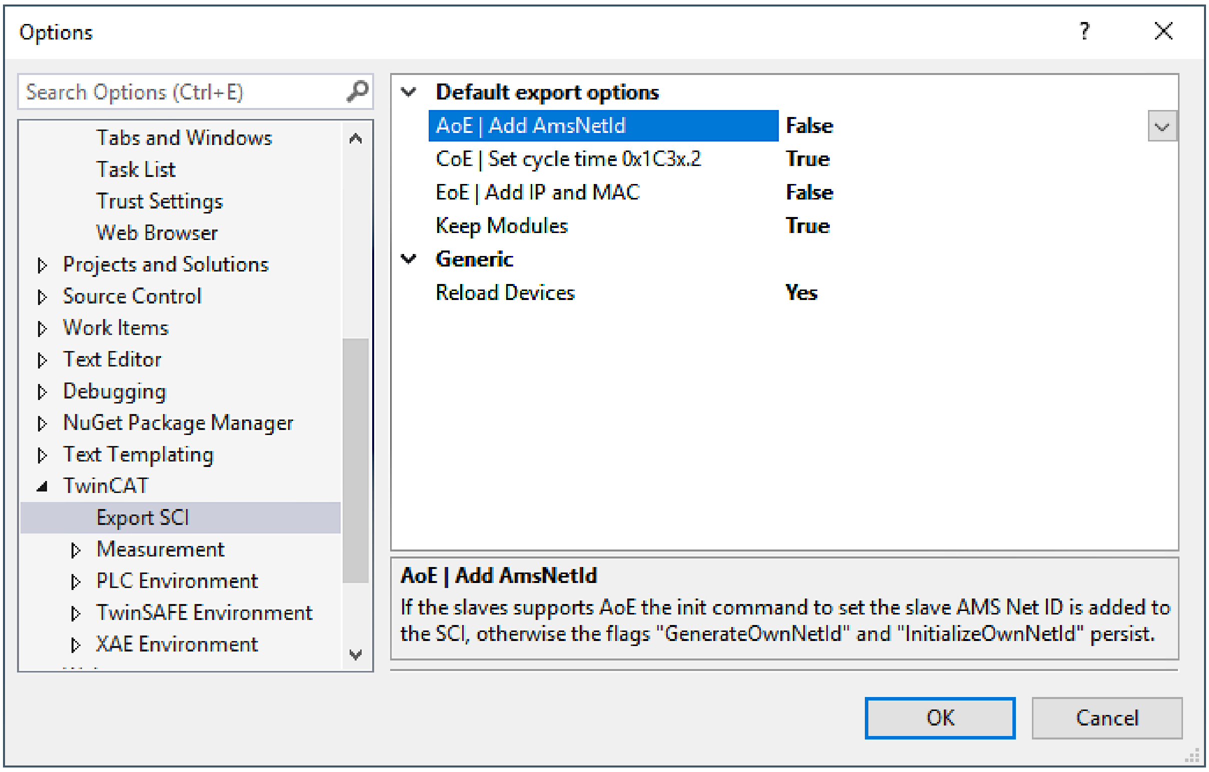
Type:
- Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG
  - Analog Input Terminals XFC (EL3xxx)
    - EL3702 2Ch. Ana. Input +/-10V, DIFF, Oversample
    - EL3702-0015 2Ch. Ana. Input +/-150mV, DIFF, Oversample
    - (SCI) Term 2 (EL3702) with Start

Port: ○ A ○ D ● B (E-Bus) ○ C

□ Extended Information □ Show Hidden Devices ☑ Show Sub Groups
☑ Check Connector ☑ Show preconfigured Devices (SCI)

Additional Notes

- Settings for the SCI function can be made via the general Options dialog (Tools → Options → TwinCAT → Export SCI):



Options

Default export options
- AoE | Add AmsNetId: False
- CoE | Set cycle time 0x1C3x.2: True
- EoE | Add IP and MAC: False
- Keep Modules: True

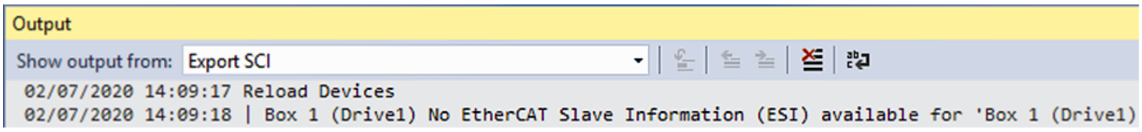
Generic
- Reload Devices: Yes

AoE | Add AmsNetId
If the slaves supports AoE the init command to set the slave AMS Net ID is added to the SCI, otherwise the flags "GenerateOwnNetId" and "InitializeOwnNetId" persist.

Explanation of the settings:

Default export options	AoE | Set AmsNetId	Default setting whether the configured AmsNetId is exported.
	CoE | Set cycle time(0x1C3x.2)	Default setting whether the configured cycle time is exported.
	EoE | Set MAC and IP	Default setting whether the configured MAC and IP addresses are exported.
	Keep modules	Default setting whether the modules persist.
Generic	Reload Devices	Setting whether the Reload Devices command is executed before the SCI export. This is strongly recommended to ensure a consistent slave configuration.

SCI error messages are displayed in the TwinCAT logger output window if required:



```
02/07/2020 14:09:17 Reload Devices
02/07/2020 14:09:18 | Box 1 (Drive1) No EtherCAT Slave Information (ESI) available for 'Box 1 (Drive1)
```

5.3 General Commissioning Instructions for an EtherCAT Slave

This summary briefly deals with a number of aspects of EtherCAT Slave operation under TwinCAT. More detailed information on this may be found in the corresponding sections of, for instance, the EtherCAT System Documentation.

Diagnosis in real time: WorkingCounter, EtherCAT State and Status

Generally speaking an EtherCAT Slave provides a variety of diagnostic information that can be used by the controlling task.

This diagnostic information relates to differing levels of communication. It therefore has a variety of sources, and is also updated at various times.

Any application that relies on I/O data from a fieldbus being correct and up to date must make diagnostic access to the corresponding underlying layers. EtherCAT and the TwinCAT System Manager offer comprehensive diagnostic elements of this kind. Those diagnostic elements that are helpful to the controlling task for diagnosis that is accurate for the current cycle when in operation (not during commissioning) are discussed below.

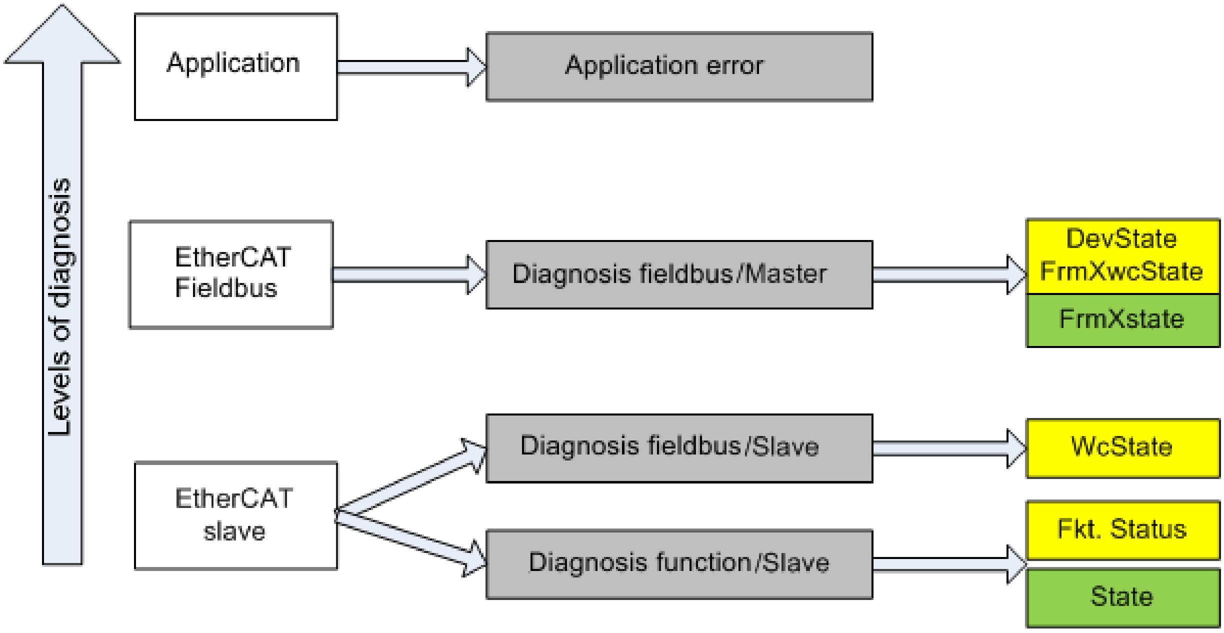


Fig. 130: Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave

In general, an EtherCAT Slave offers

- communication diagnosis typical for a slave (diagnosis of successful participation in the exchange of process data, and correct operating mode)
  This diagnosis is the same for all slaves.

  as well as
- function diagnosis typical for a channel (device-dependent)
  See the corresponding device documentation

The colors in Fig. *Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave* also correspond to the variable colors in the System Manager, see Fig. *Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC*.

Colour	Meaning
yellow	Input variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle
red	Output variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle
green	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore useful to read such variables through ADS.

Fig. *Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC* shows an example of an implementation of basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis. A Beckhoff EL3102 (2-channel analogue input terminal) is used here, as it offers both the communication diagnosis typical of a slave and the functional diagnosis that is specific to a channel. Structures are created as input variables in the PLC, each corresponding to the process image.

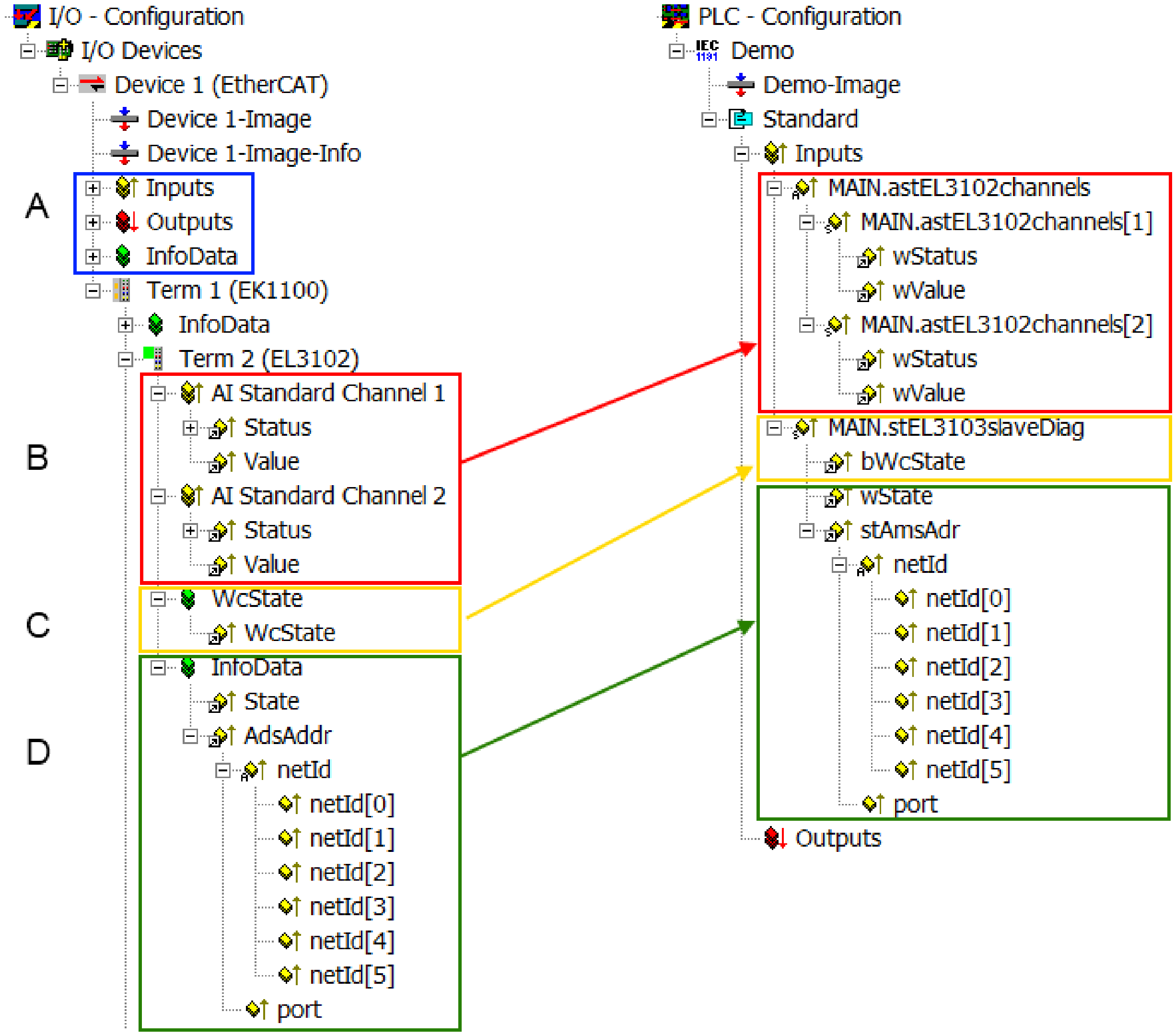


Fig. 131: Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC

The following aspects are covered here:

Code	Function	Implementation	Application/evaluation
A	The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic information updated acyclically (yellow) or provided acyclically (green).		At least the DevState is to be evaluated for the most recent cycle in the PLC. The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic information offers many more possibilities than are treated in the EtherCAT System Documentation. A few keywords: • CoE in the Master for communication with/through the Slaves • Functions from *TcEtherCAT.lib*

Code	Function	Implementation	Application/evaluation
			• Perform an OnlineScan
B	In the example chosen (EL3102) the EL3102 comprises two analogue input channels that transmit a single function status for the most recent cycle.	Status • the bit significations may be found in the device documentation • other devices may supply more information, or none that is typical of a slave	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or corresponding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the function status must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
C	For every EtherCAT Slave that has cyclic process data, the Master displays, using what is known as a WorkingCounter, whether the slave is participating successfully and without error in the cyclic exchange of process data. This important, elementary information is therefore provided for the most recent cycle in the System Manager 1. at the EtherCAT Slave, and, with identical contents 2. as a collective variable at the EtherCAT Master (see Point A) for linking.	WcState (Working Counter) 0: valid real-time communication in the last cycle 1: invalid real-time communication This may possibly have effects on the process data of other Slaves that are located in the same SyncUnit	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or corresponding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the communication status of the EtherCAT Slave must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
D	Diagnostic information of the EtherCAT Master which, while it is represented at the slave for linking, is actually determined by the Master for the Slave concerned and represented there. This information cannot be characterized as real-time, because it • is only rarely/never changed, except when the system starts up • is itself determined acyclically (e.g. EtherCAT Status)	State current Status (INIT..OP) of the Slave. The Slave must be in OP (=8) when operating normally. *AdsAddr* The ADS address is useful for communicating from the PLC/task via ADS with the EtherCAT Slave, e.g. for reading/writing to the CoE. The AMS-NetID of a slave corresponds to the AMS-NetID of the EtherCAT Master; communication with the individual Slave is possible via the *port* (= EtherCAT address).	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore possible to read such variables through ADS.

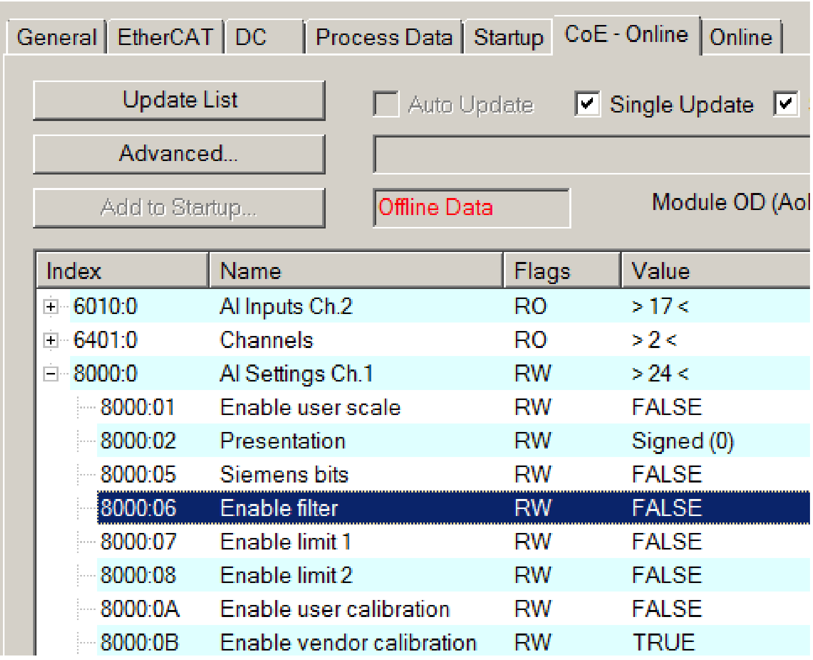
NOTE

Diagnostic information

It is strongly recommended that the diagnostic information made available is evaluated so that the application can react accordingly.

CoE Parameter Directory

The CoE parameter directory (CanOpen-over-EtherCAT) is used to manage the set values for the slave concerned. Changes may, in some circumstances, have to be made here when commissioning a relatively complex EtherCAT Slave. It can be accessed through the TwinCAT System Manager, see Fig. *EL3102, CoE directory*:



Index	Name	Flags	Value
⊞ 6010:0	AI Inputs Ch.2	RO	> 17 <
⊞ 6401:0	Channels	RO	> 2 <
⊟ 8000:0	AI Settings Ch.1	RW	> 24 <
8000:01	Enable user scale	RW	FALSE
8000:02	Presentation	RW	Signed (0)
8000:05	Siemens bits	RW	FALSE
8000:06	Enable filter	RW	FALSE
8000:07	Enable limit 1	RW	FALSE
8000:08	Enable limit 2	RW	FALSE
8000:0A	Enable user calibration	RW	FALSE
8000:0B	Enable vendor calibration	RW	TRUE

Fig. 132: EL3102, CoE directory

EtherCAT System Documentation

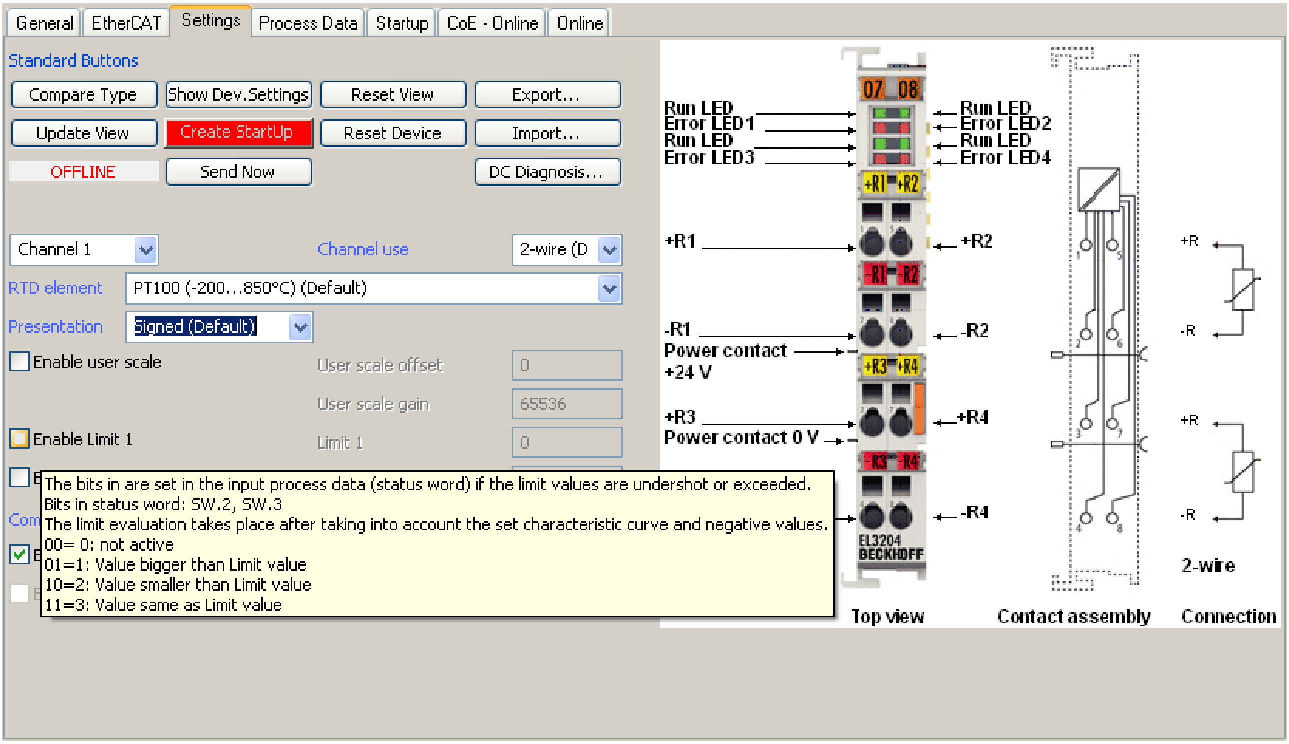
The comprehensive description in the EtherCAT System Documentation (EtherCAT Basics --> CoE Interface) must be observed!

A few brief extracts:

- Whether changes in the online directory are saved locally in the slave depends on the device. EL terminals (except the EL66xx) are able to save in this way.
- The user must manage the changes to the StartUp list.

Commissioning aid in the TwinCAT System Manager

Commissioning interfaces are being introduced as part of an ongoing process for EL/EP EtherCAT devices. These are available in TwinCAT System Managers from TwinCAT 2.11R2 and above. They are integrated into the System Manager through appropriately extended ESI configuration files.



Channel 1 | Channel use: 2-wire (D

RTD element: PT100 (-200...850°C) (Default)

Presentation: Signed (Default)

☐ Enable user scale | User scale offset: 0

User scale gain: 65536

☐ Enable Limit 1 | Limit 1: 0

The bits in are set in the input process data (status word) if the limit values are undershot or exceeded.
Bits in status word: SW.2, SW.3
The limit evaluation takes place after taking into account the set characteristic curve and negative values.
00= 0: not active
01=1: Value bigger than Limit value
10=2: Value smaller than Limit value
11=3: Value same as Limit value

Fig. 133: Example of commissioning aid for a EL3204

This commissioning process simultaneously manages

- CoE Parameter Directory
- DC/FreeRun mode
- the available process data records (PDO)

Although the “Process Data”, “DC”, “Startup” and “CoE-Online” that used to be necessary for this are still displayed, it is recommended that, if the commissioning aid is used, the automatically generated settings are not changed by it.

The commissioning tool does not cover every possible application of an EL/EP device. If the available setting options are not adequate, the user can make the DC, PDO and CoE settings manually, as in the past.

EtherCAT State: automatic default behaviour of the TwinCAT System Manager and manual operation

After the operating power is switched on, an EtherCAT Slave must go through the following statuses

- INIT
- PREOP
- SAFEOP
- OP

to ensure sound operation. The EtherCAT Master directs these statuses in accordance with the initialization routines that are defined for commissioning the device by the ES/XML and user settings (Distributed Clocks (DC), PDO, CoE). See also the section on "Principles of Communication, EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 29]" in this connection. Depending how much configuration has to be done, and on the overall communication, booting can take up to a few seconds.

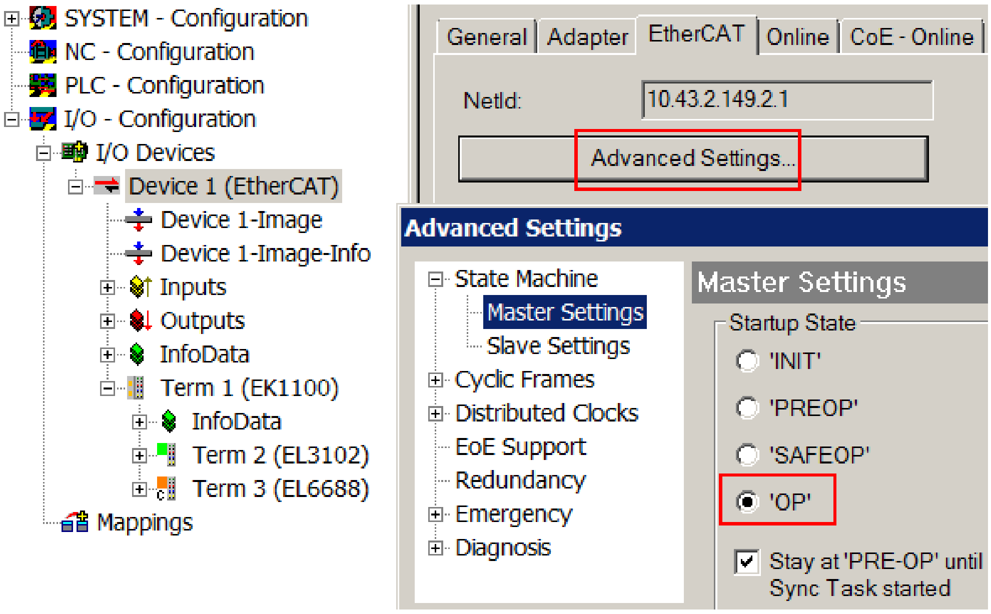
The EtherCAT Master itself must go through these routines when starting, until it has reached at least the OP target state.

The target state wanted by the user, and which is brought about automatically at start-up by TwinCAT, can be set in the System Manager. As soon as TwinCAT reaches the status RUN, the TwinCAT EtherCAT Master will approach the target states.

Standard setting

The advanced settings of the EtherCAT Master are set as standard:

- EtherCAT Master: OP
- Slaves: OP
  This setting applies equally to all Slaves.



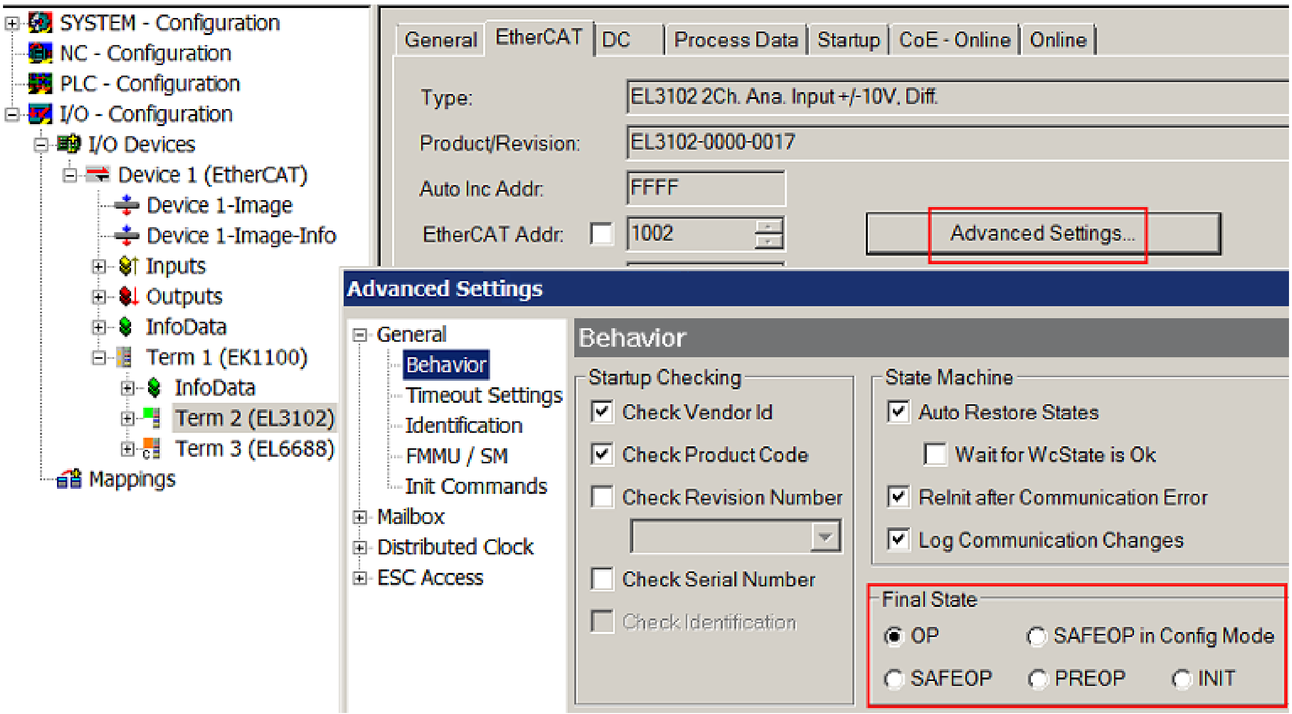
NetId: 10.43.2.149.2.1

Startup State
○ 'INIT'
○ 'PREOP'
○ 'SAFEOP'
● 'OP'

☑ Stay at 'PRE-OP' until Sync Task started

Fig. 134: Default behaviour of the System Manager

In addition, the target state of any particular Slave can be set in the “Advanced Settings” dialogue; the standard setting is again OP.



Type: EL3102 2Ch. Ana. Input +/-10V, Diff.
Product/Revision: EL3102-0000-0017
Auto Inc Addr: FFFF
EtherCAT Addr: □ 1002

Startup Checking
☑ Check Vendor Id
☑ Check Product Code
□ Check Revision Number
□ Check Serial Number
□ Check Identification

State Machine
☑ Auto Restore States
□ Wait for WcState is Ok
☑ ReInit after Communication Error
☑ Log Communication Changes

Final State
● OP ○ SAFEOP in Config Mode
○ SAFEOP ○ PREOP ○ INIT

Fig. 135: Default target state in the Slave

Manual Control

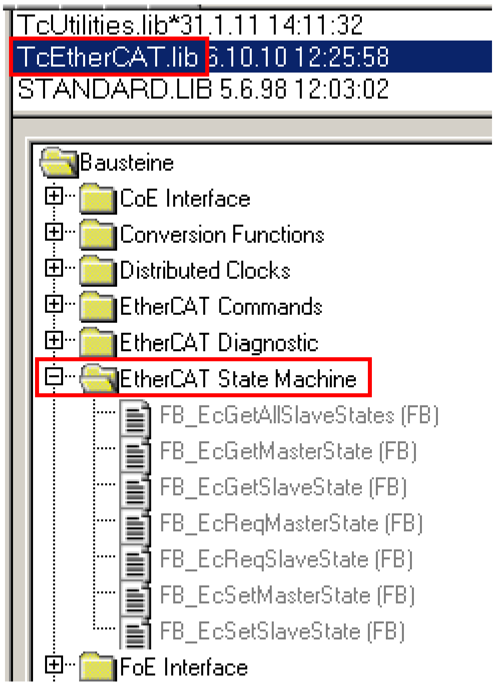
There are particular reasons why it may be appropriate to control the states from the application/task/PLC. For instance:

- for diagnostic reasons

- to induce a controlled restart of axes
- because a change in the times involved in starting is desirable

In that case it is appropriate in the PLC application to use the PLC function blocks from the *TcEtherCAT.lib*, which is available as standard, and to work through the states in a controlled manner using, for instance, *FB_EcSetMasterState*.

It is then useful to put the settings in the EtherCAT Master to INIT for master and slave.


TcUtilities.lib*31.1.11 14:11:32
TcEtherCAT.lib 6.10.10 12:25:58
STANDARD.LIB 5.6.98 12:03:02

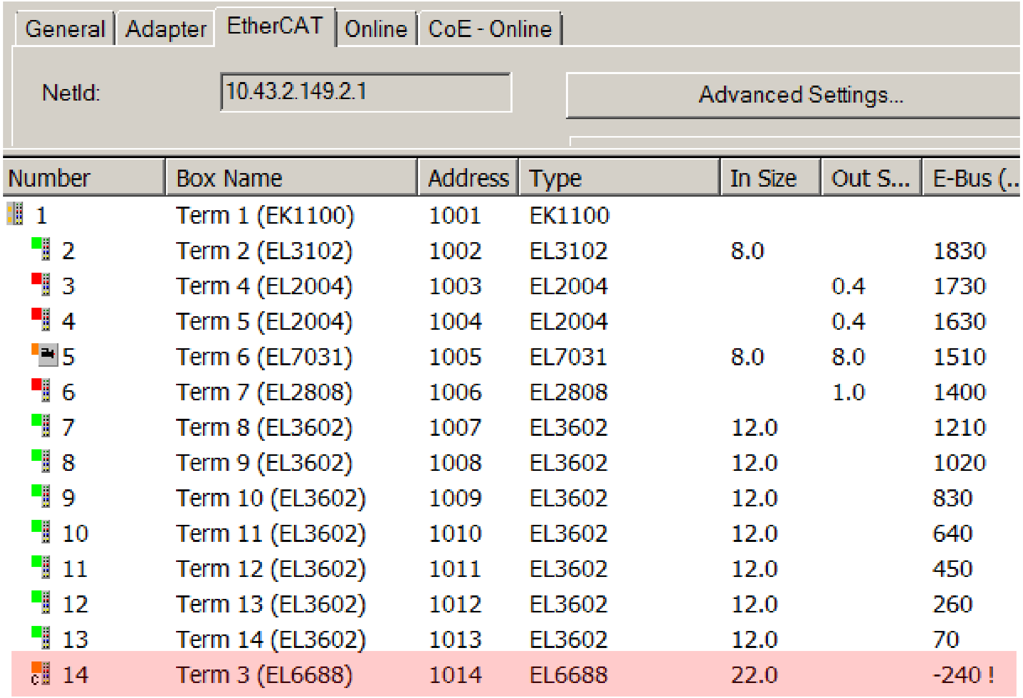
Bausteine
- CoE Interface
- Conversion Functions
- Distributed Clocks
- EtherCAT Commands
- EtherCAT Diagnostic
- EtherCAT State Machine
  - FB_EcGetAllSlaveStates (FB)
  - FB_EcGetMasterState (FB)
  - FB_EcGetSlaveState (FB)
  - FB_EcReqMasterState (FB)
  - FB_EcReqSlaveState (FB)
  - FB_EcSetMasterState (FB)
  - FB_EcSetSlaveState (FB)
- FoE Interface

Fig. 136: PLC function blocks

Note regarding E-Bus current

EL/ES terminals are placed on the DIN rail at a coupler on the terminal strand. A Bus Coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule. Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager as a column value. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

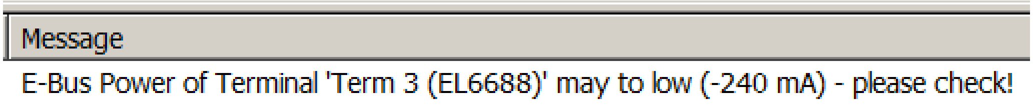


NetId: 10.43.2.149.2.1

Number	Box Name	Address	Type	In Size	Out S...	E-Bus (..
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100			
2	Term 2 (EL3102)	1002	EL3102	8.0		1830
3	Term 4 (EL2004)	1003	EL2004		0.4	1730
4	Term 5 (EL2004)	1004	EL2004		0.4	1630
5	Term 6 (EL7031)	1005	EL7031	8.0	8.0	1510
6	Term 7 (EL2808)	1006	EL2808		1.0	1400
7	Term 8 (EL3602)	1007	EL3602	12.0		1210
8	Term 9 (EL3602)	1008	EL3602	12.0		1020
9	Term 10 (EL3602)	1009	EL3602	12.0		830
10	Term 11 (EL3602)	1010	EL3602	12.0		640
11	Term 12 (EL3602)	1011	EL3602	12.0		450
12	Term 13 (EL3602)	1012	EL3602	12.0		260
13	Term 14 (EL3602)	1013	EL3602	12.0		70
14	Term 3 (EL6688)	1014	EL6688	22.0		-240 !

Fig. 137: Illegally exceeding the E-Bus current

From TwinCAT 2.11 and above, a warning message “E-Bus Power of Terminal...” is output in the logger window when such a configuration is activated:



```
Message
E-Bus Power of Terminal 'Term 3 (EL6688)' may to low (-240 mA) - please check!
```

Fig. 138: Warning message for exceeding E-Bus current

NOTE

Caution! Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

5.4 Quick start

Unless stated otherwise, the designation EL3356 also applies to the EL3356-00x0.

For standard commissioning of the EL3356-xxxx with a full strain gauge bridge (strain gauge, load cell, balance beam) proceed as follows:

1. Install the EL3356 in the E-bus terminal strand on an EtherCAT coupler, e.g. EK1100 or EK1501.
2. The EL3356 is fed with the DMS supply voltage from the left via the power contacts. Add an EL95xx power supply terminal before the EL3356 or feed in the supply voltage directly at terminal points 3/7 in the EL3356. An isolating terminal to the previous potential may then need to be inserted.
   The following must be observed:
   - Output voltage: 6, 10 or 12 V_{DC} are usual, depending on the requirements of the DMS
     The EL3356 may be fed with max. 12 V rated supply voltage.
   - Load current: each strain gauge has a load current (normally 350 Ω internal resistance). This must not overload the source.
   - Supply quality: The most stable and noise-free supply possible must be ensured.
   - Apply suitable EMC safety measures (shielding, shield connection, cable laying).
3. Connect the strain gauge in accordance with the instructions. The strain gauge is supplied with 4 or 6 connections.
   In the case of 4-wire connection, bridges must be connected to terminal points 3/6 and 5/7.
   In the case of 6-wire connection, terminal points 1 - 8 can be used directly.
   The shield must be connected. Ensure a conductive connection to the system earth.
4. Set up a correct EtherCAT configuration with the terminal.
   Since the device is present and is electrically reachable, the simplest way of accomplishing this is by scanning the devices.
5. Activate the EtherCAT master and start the terminal in OP state.
   In the input variables the EL3356 must deliver State=8 and WC=0.
6. Parameterize the used DMS in the CoE settings of the EL3356 according to the DMS data sheet.
   - Reverse any previous parameter changes by means of a CoE reset: enter **0x64616F6C** in object 0x1011:01 [▸ 174]
   - Nominal characteristic value in object 0x8000:23 [▸ 174] according to the test protocol of the strain gauge manufacturer, e.g. 2.01 mV/V
   - Nominal offset in object 0x8000:25 [▸ 174] according to the test protocol of the strain gauge manufacturer, e.g. -0.0154 mV/V
   - Nominal load of the strain gauge in object 0x8000:24 [▸ 174] according to the test protocol of the strain gauge manufacturer, 5 kg
     Note: the firmware calculates internally without units, the unit used here in "NominalLoad" (as in x8000:28 ReferenceLoad) determines the further calculation
   - Change the scaling factor; default output is in [1 Kg] - enter the factor 1000 here to display in [g]
7. EL3356-0010 /-0090: During operation, the terminal can be configured for two dynamic ranges and can be switched quickly during runtime via ControlWord: mode 0 *HighPrecision* or mode 1 *HighSpeed* (see chapter Conversion mode [▸ 146]). The averager and filter can be preset separately for both modes.
8. The current load can now be read from the process data

What if...

- calculation is to take place in other units of weight, e.g. in English pounds (lb)?
  -> Then the nominal load is also specified in lb and implicitly brings along the new unit
  Note: 1 pound = 0.453592370 kg by definition
- acceleration due to gravity at the place of installation is not equal to the average of 9.80665 m/s²?
  -> in this case the normal local gravity can be entered via the object 0x8000:26 [▸ 174]. See note [▸ 149].
- the EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090 is to be used in Distributed Clocks mode?
  -> then DC and the process data *Timestamp* must be activated. See note [▸ 158].

- the EL3356-0090 is to be used in a safety application?
  -> Then it has to be considered that the measurement readings are frozen during automatic adjustment / self-calibration and
  ->when activating the TwinSAFE SC slot, the measured value has to be selected as INT32.
  Note the hints in chapter TwinSAFE SC process data EL3356-0090 [▶ 173].
- dynamic weighing is demanded, i.e. high measuring accuracy is to be achieved despite rapidly varying loads? This can be the case, for example, when filling sacks or during the mechanical fastening of a bulk material receptacle.
  -> in this case the EL3356 offers three concepts: dynamic filter adaptation [▶ 144] *DynamicIIR*, mode change [▶ 146] and input freeze [▶ 148]
- the self-calibration [▶ 151] carried out every 3 minutes in the standard setting is not desired?
  -> in this case the repeat time is to be changed in the CoE or the calibration procedure itself is to be controlled via the control word.

5.5 Basic function principles

EL3356 and special versions

Unless stated otherwise, the designation “EL3356” always refers also to special versions such as the EL3356-0010.

The measuring functions of the EL3356 can be described as follows:

- The EL3356 Analog Input Terminal is used to acquire the supply voltage to a load cell as a reference voltage, and the differential voltage that is proportional to the force acting on the cell.
- A full bridge must be connected. If only a quarter or half bridge is available, external auxiliary bridges should be added. In this case, the nominal characteristic value should be modified accordingly.
- The reference and differential voltages are measured simultaneously.
- Since the two voltages are measured at the same time, there is basically no need for a high-precision reference voltage with respect to the level.
  On changing the reference voltage, the differential voltage across the full bridge changes by the same degree. Therefore a stabilized reference voltage should be used that is subject to only low fluctuations (e.g. the EL95xx supply terminal).
- The change of the quotient of the differential and reference voltages corresponds to the relative force acting on the load cell.
- The quotient is converted into a weight and is output as process data.
- The data processing is subject to the following filtering procedures:
  - the analog convertor (ADC) integrates over 76 samples
  - calculation of mean values in the averager (if activated)
  - software filter IIR/FIR (if activated)
- The EL3356 has an automatic compensation/self-calibration function.
  - Default state: self-calibration activated, execution every 3 minutes
  - errors in the analog input stages (temperature drift, long-term drift etc.) are checked by regular automatic calibration, and compensated to bring the measurement within the permitted tolerance range.
  - the automatic function can be deactivated or activated in a controlled manner
- The EL3356 can also be used as a 2-channel analog input terminal for voltage measurement [▶ 156].
  Please note: the PDO Ctrl (CoE 0x7000:0) has no function in this case.
- The EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 have a timestamp function that can be activated through Distributed Clocks
  In DC mode the filter functions are inactive.

5.5.1 General notes

- The measuring ranges of both channels (supply voltage and bridge voltage) should always be used as widely as possible in order to achieve a high measuring accuracy.
  We recommended a supply voltage of 12 V in connection with a load cell that has such a sensitivity (e.g. 2 mV/V) that the largest possible bridge voltage - ideally ±25 mV - is generated.
  Note the input voltages (see Technical data [▸ 22]).

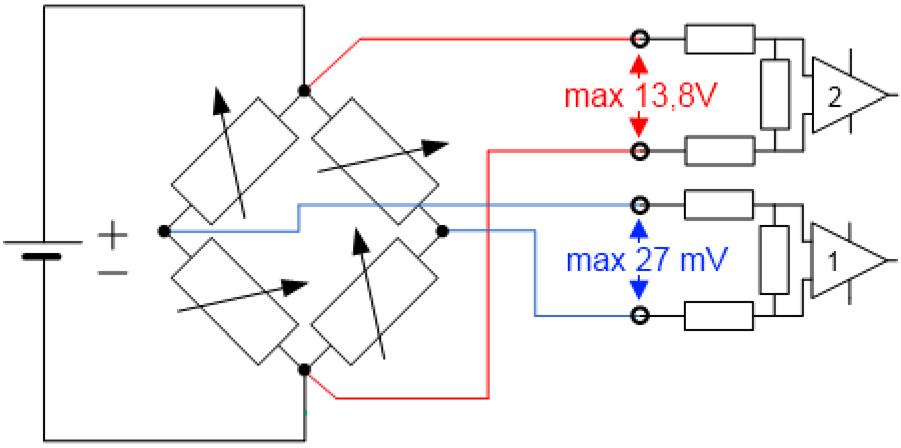


Fig. 139: Max. input voltages

- Parallel operation of load cells is possible with the EL3356. Please note:
  - the EL3356 does not provide a supply! Hence, the power supply employed must be sufficiently large, since the total bridge resistance of all strain gauges connected together is considerably reduced due to the parallel connection.
  - Load cells approved and calibrated by the load cell manufacturer for parallel operation should be used. The nominal characteristic values [mV/V], zero offset [mV/V] and impedance [Ω, ohm] are then usually adjusted accordingly.
  - a 6-wire connection is expressly recommended

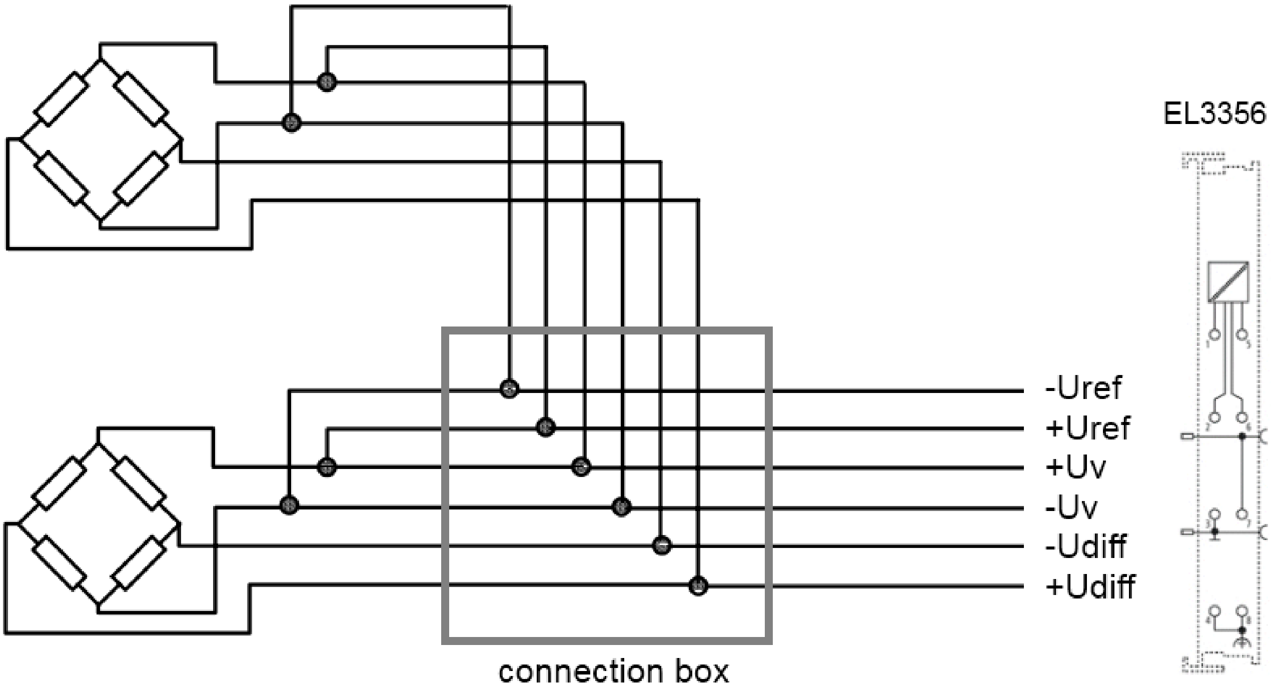


Fig. 140: Parallel connection with EL3356

- ◦ Load cell signals have a low amplitude and are occasionally very sensitive to electromagnetic interference. Considering the typical system characteristics and taking into account the technical possibilities, purposeful state-of-the-art EMC protective measures are to be taken. The shield of the sensor cable can be connected to the EL3356 at the terminal points 4/8. In the case of high electromagnetic interference levels, it may be helpful to additionally connect the cable screen before the terminal using suitable screening material.
- ◦ The minimum permissible assigned EtherCAT cycle time for the EL3356 is 100 µs.
- ◦ If the EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 are to be used in Distributed Clocks mode
  - DC must be activated
  - the *timestamp* process record [▸ 160]must be activated.
  In this case, the filter functions are inactive.

5.5.2 Signal flow diagram

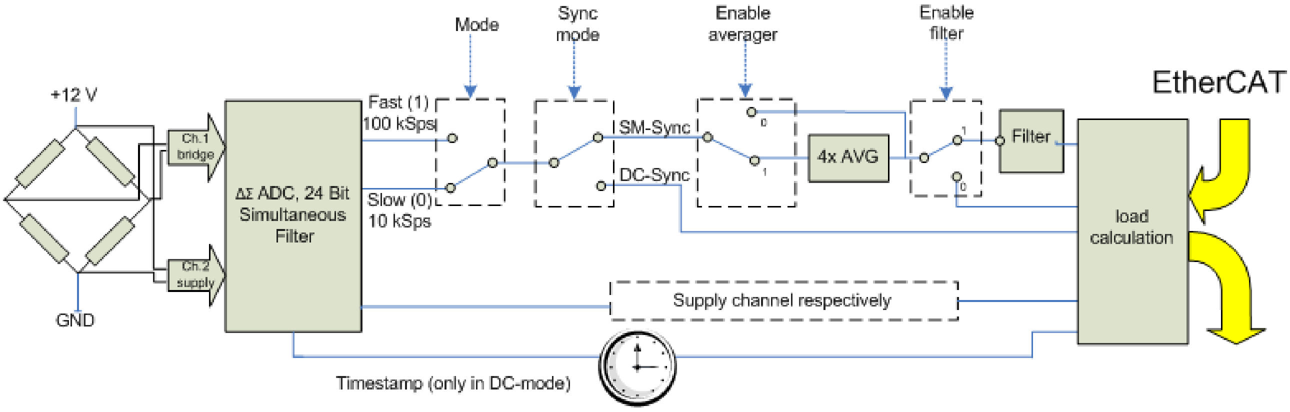


Fig. 141: Block diagram of EL3356-0010

The EL3356 processes the data in the following order

1. Hardware low-pass 10 KHz
2. 2-channel simultaneous sampling at 10.5/105.5 kSps with 64-fold oversampling by delta-sigma (ΔΣ) converter and internal prefiltration
3. 4-fold averager (can be deactivated)
4. Software filter (can be deactivated)
5. Calculating the weight

Measurement principle of delta-sigma (ΔΣ) converter

The measurement principle employed in the EL3356, with real sampling in the MHz range, shifts aliasing effects into a very high frequency range, so that normally no such effects are to be expected in the kHz range.

5.5.3 Averager

In order to make use of the high data rates of the Analog-to-Digital converter (ADC) even with slow cycle times, a mean value filter is connected after the ADC. This determines the sliding mean value of the last four measured values. This function can be deactivated for each mode via the CoE object “Mode *X* enable averager”.

5.5.4 Software filter

The EL3356 is equipped with a digital software filter which, depending on its settings, can adopt the characteristics of a *F*inite *I*mpulse *R*esponse filter (*FIR filter*), or an *I*nfinite *I*mpulse *R*esponse filter (*IIR filter*). The filter is activated by default as *50Hz-FIR*.

In the respective measuring mode the filter can be activated (0x8000:01 [▸ 174], 0x8000:02 [▸ 174]) and parameterized (0x8000:11 [▸ 174], 0x8000:12 [▸ 174]) (the EL3356-0000 supports only mode 0).

- **FIR 50/60 Hz**
  The filter performs a notch filter function and determines the conversion time of the terminal. The higher the filter frequency, the faster the conversion time. A 50 Hz and a 60 Hz filter are available. Notch filter means that the filter has zeros (notches) in the frequency response at the filter frequency and multiples thereof, i.e. it attenuates the amplitude at these frequencies. The FIR filter operates as a non-recursive filter.

- **PDO filter (valid as from firmware 05)**

  The filter behaves like the 50/60 Hz FIR filter described above. However, the filter frequency can be adjusted here in 0.1 Hz steps by means of an output data object. The filter frequency range extends from 0.1 Hz to 200 Hz and can be reparametrized during operation.

  To do this the PDO 0x1601 (“RMB filter frequency”) must be displayed in the process data and the entry “PDO filter frequency” must be selected in the object 0x8000:11.

  This function allows the EL3356 to suppress interference of a known frequency in the measuring signal. A typical application, for example, is a silo that is filled and weighed by a driven screw conveyor. The rotary speed of the screw conveyor is known and can be adopted into the object as a frequency. Thus mechanical oscillations can be removed from the measuring signal.

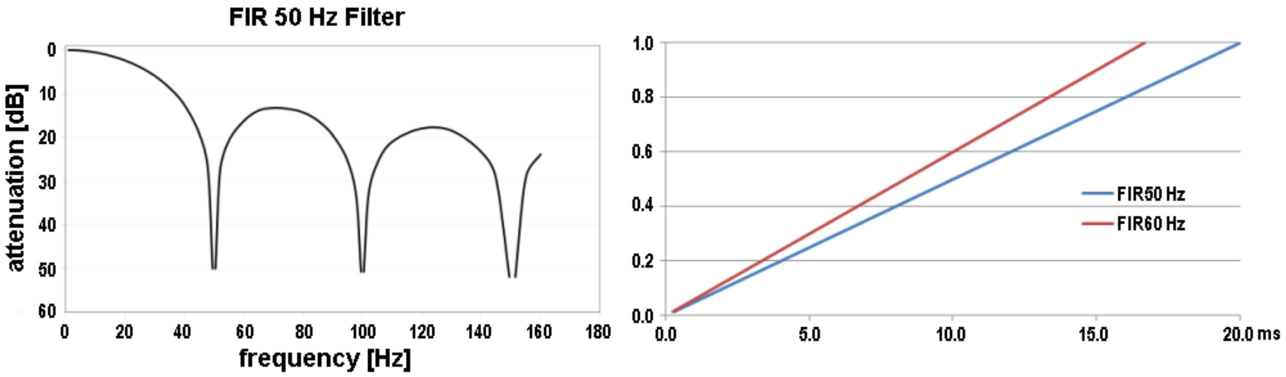


Fig. 142: Notch characteristic/amplitude curve and step response of the FIR filter

- **IIR-Filter 1 to 8**
  The filter with IIR characteristics is a discrete time, linear, time invariant filter that can be set to eight levels (level 1 = weak recursive filter, up to level 8 = strong recursive filter).
  The IIR can be understood to be a moving average value calculation after a low-pass filter.

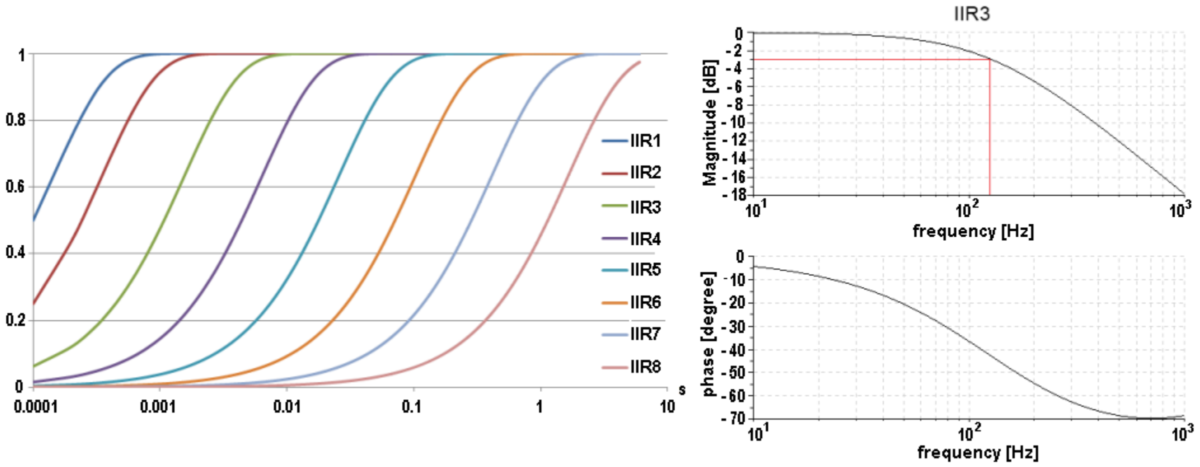


Fig. 143: Step response and Bode diagram of the IIR filter

Overview of conversion times

Filter Settings	Value	PDO update time		Filter property	Limit frequency (-3 dB) [Hz] (typ.)	Comment	Rise time
		EL3356	EL3356-0010 EL3356-0090				10-90% [s] (typ.)
Filter deactivated	-	min. 10 ms	Cycle-synchronous, EL3356-0010 min. 100 µs EL3356-0090 min. 150 µs	-	-	-	-
0	FIR 50 Hz	min. 10 ms	312.5 µs	50 Hz notch filter	22 Hz	Typ. conversion time 312.5 µs	0.013
1	FIR 60 Hz	min. 10 ms	260.4 µs	60 Hz notch filter	25 Hz	Typ. conversion time 260.4 µs	0.016

Filter Settings	Value	PDO update time		Filter property	Limit frequency (-3 dB) [Hz] (typ.)	Comment	Rise time
		EL3356	EL3356-0010 EL3356-0090				10-90% [s] (typ.)
2	IIR1	Cycle-synchronous (up to min. 10 ms update	Cycle-synchronous (EL3356-0010: up to min. 100 µs) (EL3356-0090: up to min. 150 µs)	Low-pass	2000 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^1 = 0.5$	0.0003
3	IIR2			Low-pass	500 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^2 = 0.25$	0.0008
4	IIR3			Low-pass	125 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^4 = 62.5e\text{-}3$	0.0035
5	IIR4			Low-pass	30 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^6 = 15.6e\text{-}3$	0.014
6	IIR5			Low-pass	8 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^8 = 3.91e\text{-}3$	0.056
7	IIR6			Low-pass	2 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^{10} = 977e\text{-}6$	0.225
8	IIR7			Low-pass	0.5 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^{12} = 244e\text{-}6$	0.9
9	IIR8			Low-pass	0.1 Hz	$a_0 = 1/2^{14} = 61.0e\text{-}6$	3.6
10	Dynamic IIR			The filter changes dynamically between the filters IIR1 to IIR8			
11	PDO Filter frequency	min. 10 ms	$\frac{1}{PDO\ Value[Hz] \cdot 64}$	Notch filter with adjustable frequency	approx. 0.443 * PDO value [Hz]	-	-

Filter and cycle time

If the FIR filters (50 Hz or 60 Hz) are switched on, the process data are updated maximally with the specified conversion time. (see table) The IIR filter works cycle-synchronously. Hence, a new measured value is available in each PLC cycle.

IIR filter

Differential equation: $Y_n = X_n * a_0 + Y_{n-1} * b_1$
with $a_0 + b_1 = 1$
a_0 = (see table)
b1 = 1 - a_0

5.5.5 Dynamic filter

The dynamic IIR filter automatically switches through the 8 different IIR filters depending on the weight change. The idea:

- The target state is always the IIR8-Filter, i.e. the greatest possible damping and hence a very calm measured value.
- In the input variable changes rapidly the filter is opened, i.e. switched to the next lower filter (if still possible). This gives the signal edge more weight and the measured value curve can follow the load quickly.
- If the measured value changes very little the filter is closed, i.e. switched to the next higher filter (if still possible). Hence the static state is mapped with a high accuracy.
- The evaluation as to whether a downward change of filter is required or whether an upward change is possible takes place continuously at fixed time intervals.

Parameterization takes place via the CoE entries 0x8000:13 [▶ 174] and 0x8000:14 [▶ 174]. Evaluation takes place according to two parameters:

- The “Dynamic filter change time” object (0x8000:13 [▶ 174]) is used to set the time interval at which the existing signal is re-evaluated.
- Object 0x8000:14 [▶ 174] is used to specify the maximum deviation that is permissible during this time without filter switching occurring.

Example:

The dynamic filter is to be adjusted in such a manner that a maximum slope of 0.5 digits per 100 ms (5 digits per second) is possible without the filter being opened. This results in a “calm” measured value. In the case of a faster change, however, it should be possible to immediately follow the load.

- Dynamic filter change time (0x8000:13 [▶ 174]) = 10 (equivalent to 100 ms)
- Dynamic filter delta (0x8000:14 [▶ 174]) = 0.5 (related to the calculated load value)

The measured value curve is shown below for a slower (left) and faster (right) change.

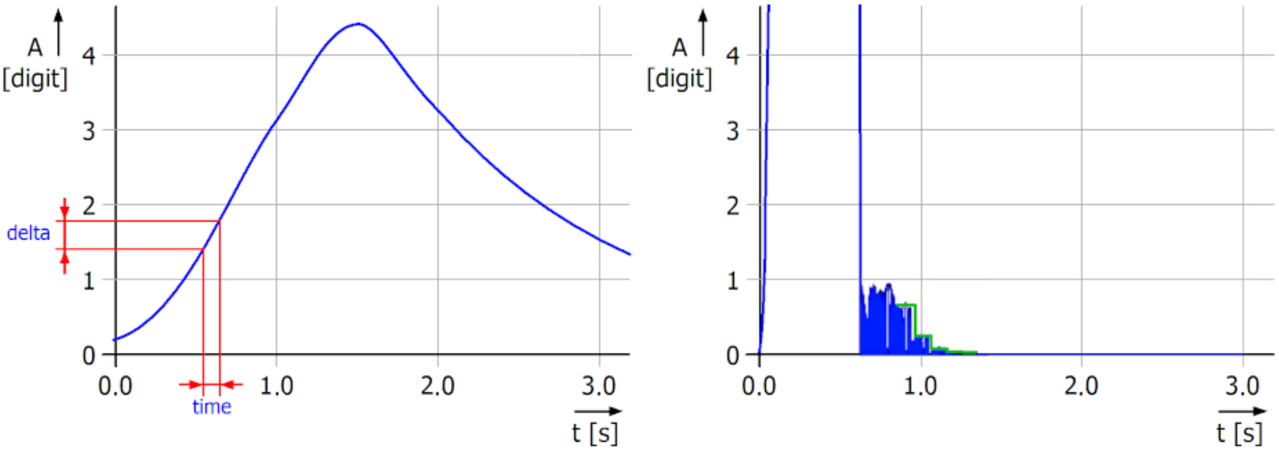


Fig. 144: Effect of dynamic IIR filters

- Links: The scales are slowly loaded. The change in the weight (delta/time) remains below the mark of 0.5 digits per 100 ms. The filter therefore remains unchanged at the strongest level (IIR8), resulting in a low-fluctuation measured value.
- Right: The scales are suddenly loaded. The change in the weight immediately exceeds the limit value of 0.5 digits per 100 ms. The filter is opened every 100 ms by one level (IIR8 --> IIR7 --> IIR6 etc.) and the display value immediately follows the jump. After the removal of the weight the signal quickly falls again. If the change in the weight is less than 0.5 digit per 100 ms, the filter is set one level stronger every 100 ms until IIR8 is reached. The green line is intended to clarify the decreasing “noise level”

5.5.6 Calculating the weight

Each measurement of the analog inputs is followed by the calculation of the resulting weight or the resulting force, which is made up of the ratio of the measuring signal to the reference signal and of several calibrations.

$Y_R = (U_{Diff} / U_{Ref}) \square A_i$ (1.0) Calculation of the raw value in mV/V

$Y_L = ((Y_R - C_{ZB}) / (C_n - C_{ZB})) \square E_{max}$ (1.1) Calculation of the weight

$Y_S = Y_L \square A_S$ (1.2) Scaling factor (e.g. factor 1000 for rescaling from kg to g)

$Y_G = Y_S \square (G / 9.80665)$ (1.3) Influence of acceleration of gravity

$Y_{AUS} = Y_G \square \text{Gain} - \text{Tare}$ (1.4) Gain and Tare

Name	Description	CoE Index
U_{Diff}	Bridge voltage/differential voltage of the sensor element, after averager and filter	
U_{Ref}	Bridge supply voltage/reference signal of the sensor element, after averager and filter	
A_i	Internal gain, not changeable. This factor accounts for the unit standardization from mV to V and the different full-scale deflections of the input channels	
C_n	Nominal characteristic value of the sensor element (unit mV/V, e.g. nominally 2 mV/V or 2.0234 mV/V according to calibration protocol)	0x8000:23 [▶ 174]
C_{ZB}	Zero balance of the sensor element (unit mV/V, e.g. -0.0142 according to calibration protocol)	0x8000:25 [▶ 174]
E_{max}	Nominal load of the sensor element The firmware always calculates without units, the unit (kg, g, lb) used here is then also applicable to the result	0x8000:24 [▶ 174]
A_S	Scaling factor (e.g. factor 1000 for rescaling from kg to g)	0x8000:27 [▶ 174]
G	Acceleration of gravity in m/s^2 (default: 9.80665 ms/s^2)	0x8000:26 [▶ 174]
Gain		0x8000:21 [▶ 174]
Tare		0x8000:22 [▶ 174]

5.5.7 Conversion mode

The so-called conversion mode determines the speed and latency of the analog measurement in the EL3356. The characteristics:

Mode	Meaning	typ. latency	EL3356	EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090	typ. current consumption
0	High precision Analog conversion at 10.5 kSps (samples per second) Slow conversion and thus high accuracy	7.2 ms	x	x	70% (see Technical data [▶ 22] regarding nominal value)
1	High speed / low latency Analog conversion at 105.5 kSps (samples per second) Fast conversion with low latency	0.72 ms	-	x	100% (see Technical data [▶ 22] regarding nominal value)

Due to the conversion principle of the EL3356, the analog voltage is only available as a digital value after a defined time. This is shown in Fig. *Latency of the analog/digital converter*.

A step signal 0->1 is applied to the input. The measured value is reached and readable within the defined accuracy after 7.2 or 0.72 ms, depending on the conversion mode 0/1. At this time the timestamp is also acquired in Distributed Clocks mode. In real operation a step signal is not normally connected, but rather a higher frequency but constant signal. The EL3356 then maps the input signal with the corresponding latency for further processing, for which reason faster querying of the sampling unit at shorter intervals than the latency (EL3356-0010 allows up to 100 µs and EL3356-0090 allows up to 150 µs) makes sense for true-to-detail mapping of the analog input signal.

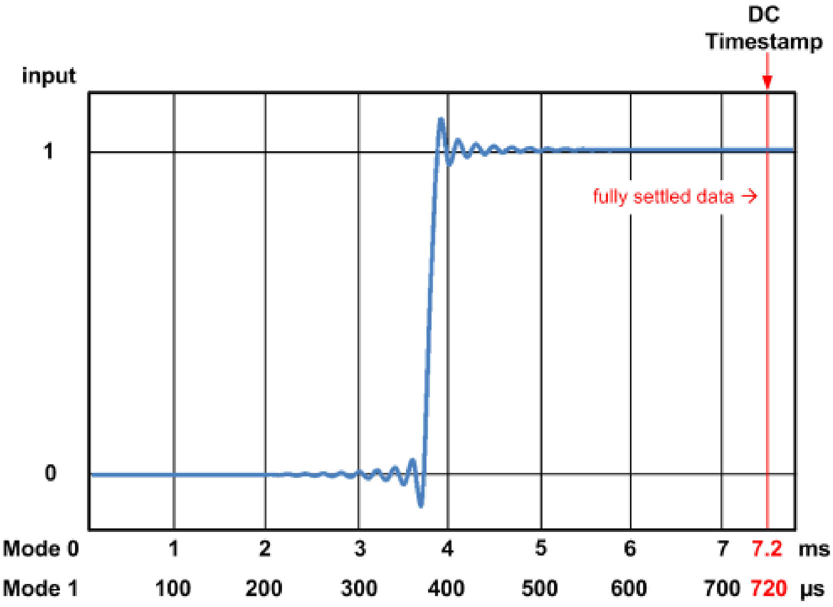
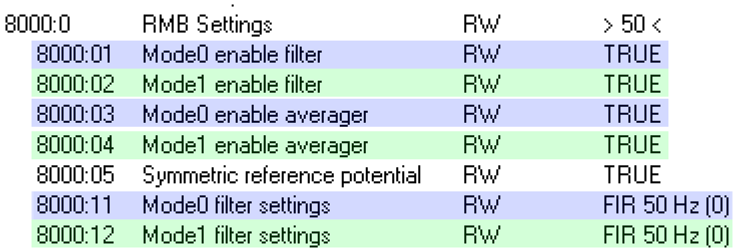


Fig. 145: Latency of the Analog-to-Digital converter

It is not possible to change the specified latency.

Beyond that the following are individually adjustable in each mode via CoE

- activation of the averager
- activation of the filter
- type of filter



8000:0	RMB Settings	RW	> 50 <
8000:01	Mode0 enable filter	RW	TRUE
8000:02	Mode1 enable filter	RW	TRUE
8000:03	Mode0 enable averager	RW	TRUE
8000:04	Mode1 enable averager	RW	TRUE
8000:05	Symmetric reference potential	RW	TRUE
8000:11	Mode0 filter settings	RW	FIR 50 Hz (0)
8000:12	Mode1 filter settings	RW	FIR 50 Hz (0)

Fig. 146: Setting parameters in CoE belonging to the individual modes

The EL3356 has only mode 0, the El3356-0010 and the EL3356-0090 have modes 0 & 1.

Mode change (EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090 only)

In particular for dynamic weighing procedures it may make sense to considerably change the measuring characteristic during the weighing procedure. For example, if a bulk material is filled by the sack within 5 seconds, a very open filter should initially be used so that the measured value quickly follows the fill level. During this phase it is of no importance that the measured value is very inaccurate and subject to high fluctuations. If the sack is >90% full, filling must be slowed down and the loading must be followed with higher accuracy; the filter must be closed. Therefore the two conversion modes can be switched via the process data bit “Sample mode“ in the EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 in relation to the processing of the analog values.

The mode change takes about 30 ms, during which time the measured values are invalid and indicate this by the status byte.

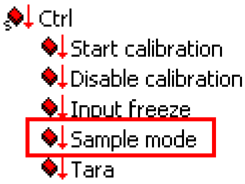


Fig. 147: “Sample mode” switching

5.6 Application notes

5.6.1 Symmetric reference potential

The EL3356 measures the two voltages U_{supply} und U_{bridge} independently of each other and without electrical reference to a supply voltage. The measuring accuracy can be increased further, if an internal coupling is employed to prevent the internal measuring circuits from drifting apart. To this end the EL3356 has an internal switch that is closed in the default state and establishes a potential reference between the internal electronics and the bridge point.

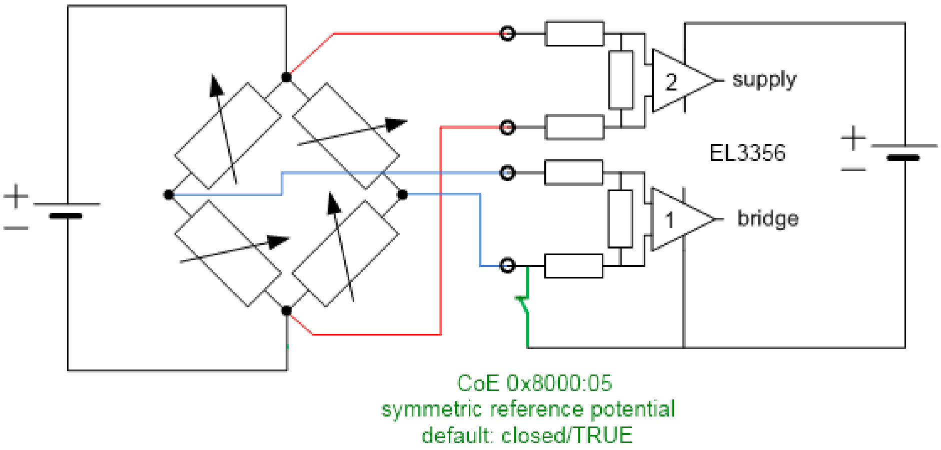


Fig. 148: Internal switch for increasing the measuring accuracy

If several strain gauges are supplied by the same power supply and equalizing currents flow that falsify the measurement, the switch can be opened via CoE 0x8000:05 [▸ 174]. Alternatively, electrically isolated strain gauge supplies are to be installed.

5.6.2 Wiring fail indication

The EL3356 has no express open-circuit recognition facility. If one of the bridge wires is broken, however, the voltage measured there generally moves towards the final value, thus displaying an error in the status word. Over/underrange of the supply voltage is likewise indicated.

5.6.3 InputFreeze

If the terminal is placed in the freeze state by *InputFreeze* in the control word, no further analog measured values are relayed to the internal filter. This function is usable, for example, if a filling surge is expected from the application that would unnecessarily overdrive the filters due to the force load. This would result in a certain amount of time elapsing until the filter had settled again. The user himself must determine a sensible *InputFreeze* time for his filling procedure.

For clarification: temporal control of the *InputFreeze* and the decision regarding its use must be realized by the user in the PLC, they are not components of the EL3356.

In the following example (recorded with Scope2) impulses on a 15 kg load cell are recorded; the filter is wide open at IIR1 so that steep edges occur in the signal.

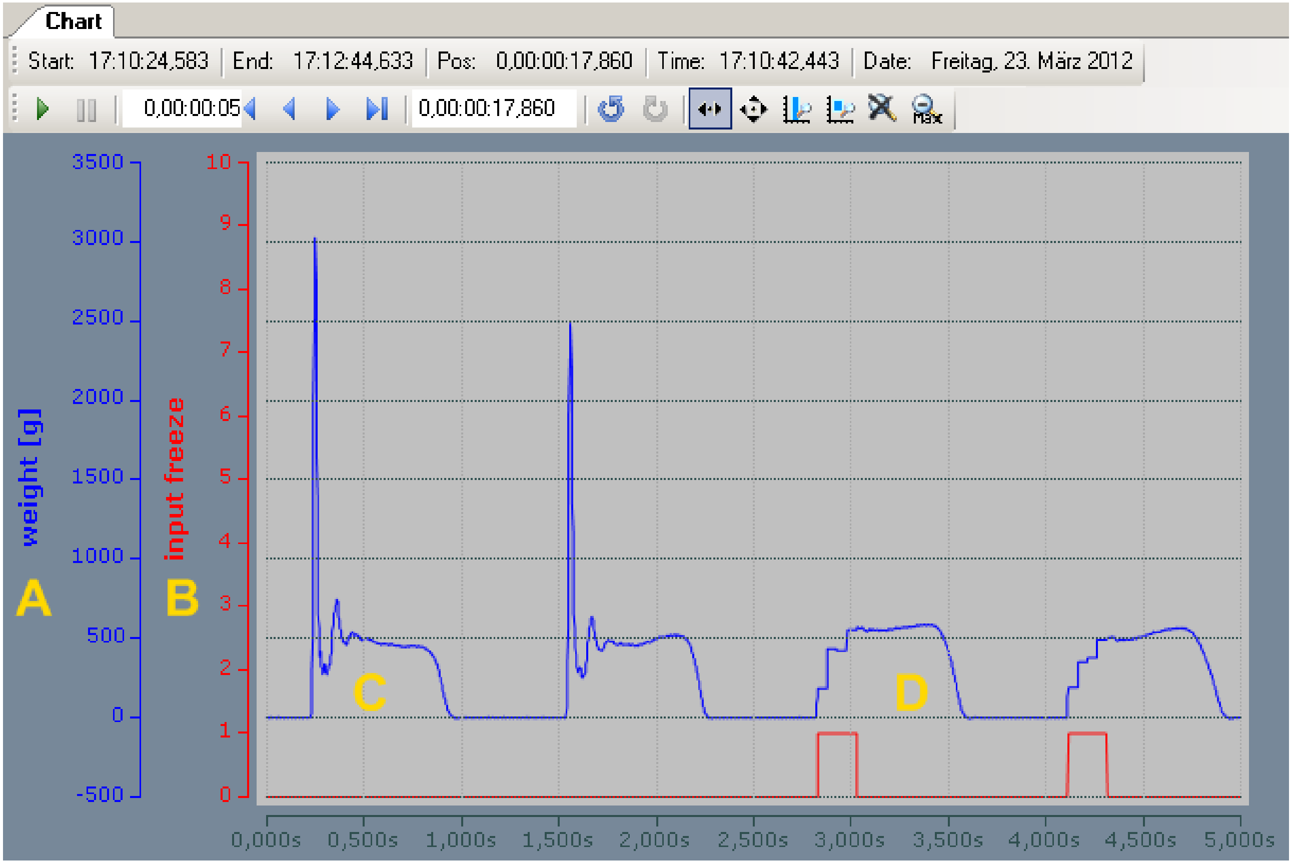


Fig. 149: InputFreeze example

Explanation: The weight (A) is shown in blue; the state of the *InputFreeze* variable, which can be controlled by the PLC program and can be TRUE/FALSE, is shown in red (B). The first two impulses (C) lead to large peak deflections in the signal. After that the following is activated in the PLC program (see example program [▶ 188]):

- if the measured value for the last cycle (cycle time 100 µs) has changed by more than 10 g (indicating a sudden load),
- *bInputFreeze* is set to TRUE for 50 ms by a TOF block on the EL3356

The effect can be seen in (D): The peak load is no longer acknowledged by the EL3356. If it is optimally adapted to the expected force impulse, the EL3356 can measure the current load value without overshoot.

5.6.4 Gravity adaptation

The calculation of the weight depends on the gravitation/the Earth's gravitational force/acceleration due to gravity at the place of installation of the scales. In general, acceleration due to the gravitational pull of the earth at the place of installation is not equal to the defined standard value of g = 9.80665 m/s². For example, 4 zones of acceleration due to gravity are defined in Germany, in which a local acceleration due to gravity of 9.807 to 9.813 m/s² is to be assumed. Hence, within Germany alone there is a clear dispersion of the order of parts per thousand for acceleration due to gravity, which has a direct effect on the measured weight in accordance with the equation $F_G = m*g$!

If

- load cells are used in the theoretical calibration with characteristic values according to the sensor certificate
- calibration weights are used whose weight at the place of installation of the scales is by nature different to that at the place of origin
- scales of the accuracy class I to III are to be realized
- scales that are generally independent of acceleration due to gravity are to be realized

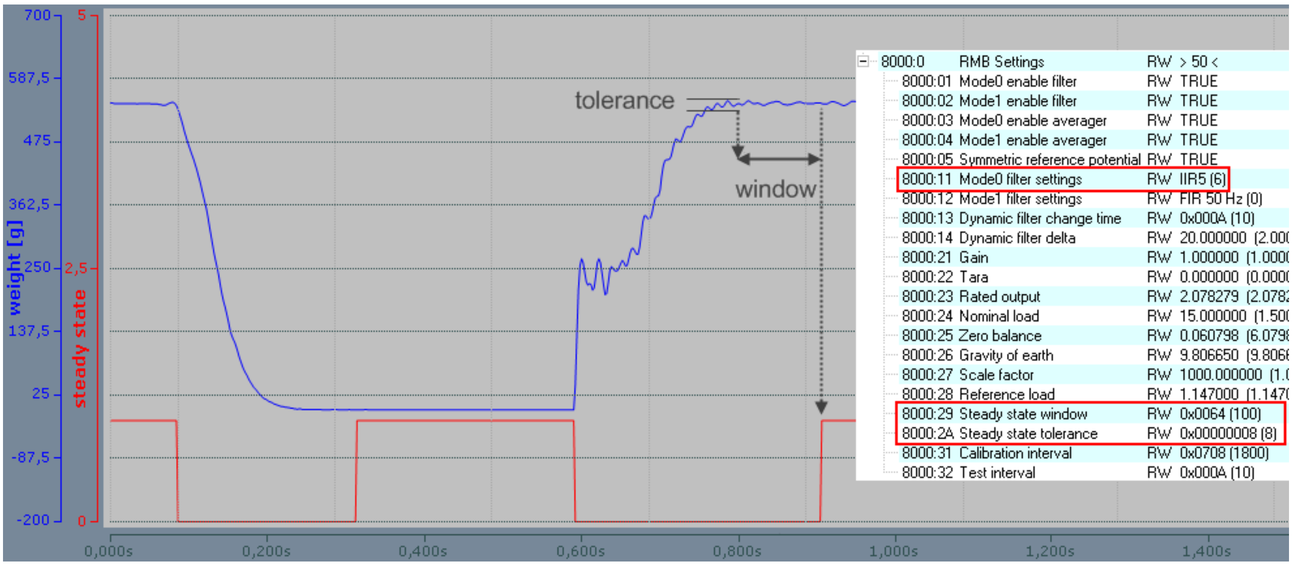
then one should check whether the gravity correction needs to be adapted via object 0x8000:26 [▶ 174].

5.6.5 Idling recognition

Weighing is a dynamic procedure that can lead to large jumps in the bridge voltage and thus to the calculation of the value. Following a change in load, the measured value must first “settle” so that the process value is evaluable in the controller. The evaluation of the measured value and the decision over the degree of calmness can be done in the controller; however, the EL3356 also offers this function, which is activated by default. The result is output in the status word.

- If the load value remains within a range of values y for longer than time x, then the *SteadyState* is activated in the *StatusWord*.
- *SteadyState* is set to FALSE as soon as this condition no longer applies.
- The parameters x and y can be specified in the CoE
- The evaluation is naturally considerably affected by the filter setting

In the following example (recorded with TwinCAT Scope2), a 15 kg load cell is suddenly unloaded and loaded with 547 g. *SteadyState* is subject to a window time from 100 ms and a tolerance of 8 g (15 kg nominal value, scaling 1000; see CoE).



8000:0	RMB Settings	RW	> 50 <
8000:01	Mode0 enable filter	RW	TRUE
8000:02	Mode1 enable filter	RW	TRUE
8000:03	Mode0 enable averager	RW	TRUE
8000:04	Mode1 enable averager	RW	TRUE
8000:05	Symmetric reference potential	RW	TRUE
8000:11	Mode0 filter settings	RW	IIR5 (6)
8000:12	Mode1 filter settings	RW	FIR 50 Hz (0)
8000:13	Dynamic filter change time	RW	0x000A (10)
8000:14	Dynamic filter delta	RW	20.000000 (2.00
8000:21	Gain	RW	1.000000 (1.000
8000:22	Tara	RW	0.000000 (0.000
8000:23	Rated output	RW	2.078279 (2.078
8000:24	Nominal load	RW	15.000000 (1.50
8000:25	Zero balance	RW	0.060798 (6.079
8000:26	Gravity of earth	RW	9.806650 (9.806
8000:27	Scale factor	RW	1000.000000 (1.0
8000:28	Reference load	RW	1.147000 (1.147
8000:29	Steady state window	RW	0x0064 (100)
8000:2A	Steady state tolerance	RW	0x00000008 (8)
8000:31	Calibration interval	RW	0x0708 (1800)
8000:32	Test interval	RW	0x000A (10)

Fig. 150: Idling recognition example

5.6.6 Official calibration capability

“Official calibration” is a special kind of calibration that is accomplished according to special regulations with the involvement of trained personnel using prescribed aids. The use of “officially calibrated” scales is mandatory in the Central European region, in particular for the filling of foodstuffs. This ensures the correctness of the weighed quantities in a particular way.

The Beckhoff EL/KL335x terminals cannot be officially calibrated as individual devices. However, they can be integrated as elements in applications that can then be equipped by the integrator with the required characteristics for official calibration capability using appropriate means.

5.7 Calibration and compensation

The term “calibration” can be applied in three different ways to the EL3356:

- Sensor calibration: once-only calibration of the employed sensor (strain gauge) during commissioning of the system
- Self-calibration: continuously repeated self-calibration of the terminal for the improvement of the measuring accuracy
- Tare: repeated gross/net compensation by taring

EL3356 and special versions

Unless stated otherwise, the designation “EL3356” always refers also to special versions such as the EL3356-0010.

5.7.1 Sensor calibration

The EL3356 is matched to the characteristic curve of the sensor element by means of the calibration. Two values are required for this procedure: the initial value without a load (“zero balance”) and fully loaded (“rated output”). These values can be determined by a calibration protocol or by a calibration using calibration weights.

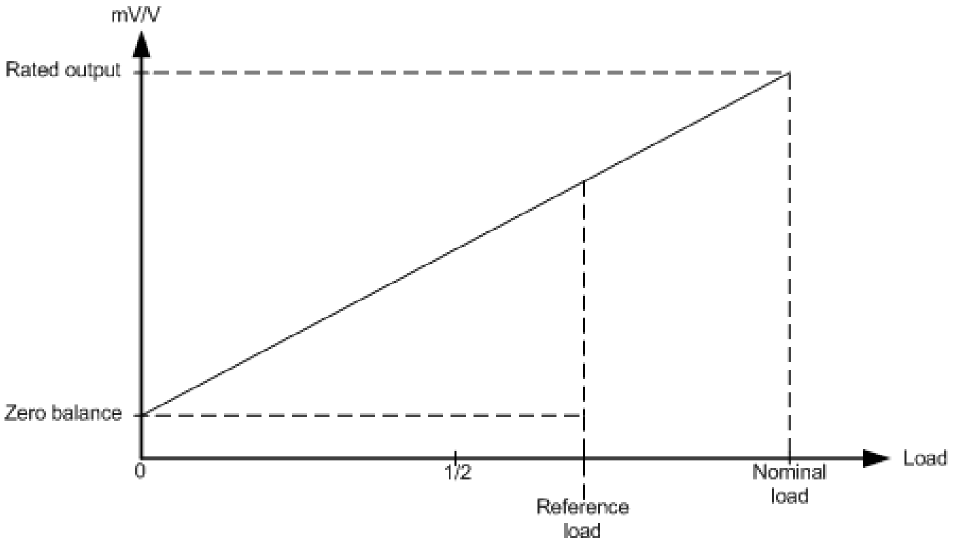


Fig. 151: Adaptation to the sensor curve

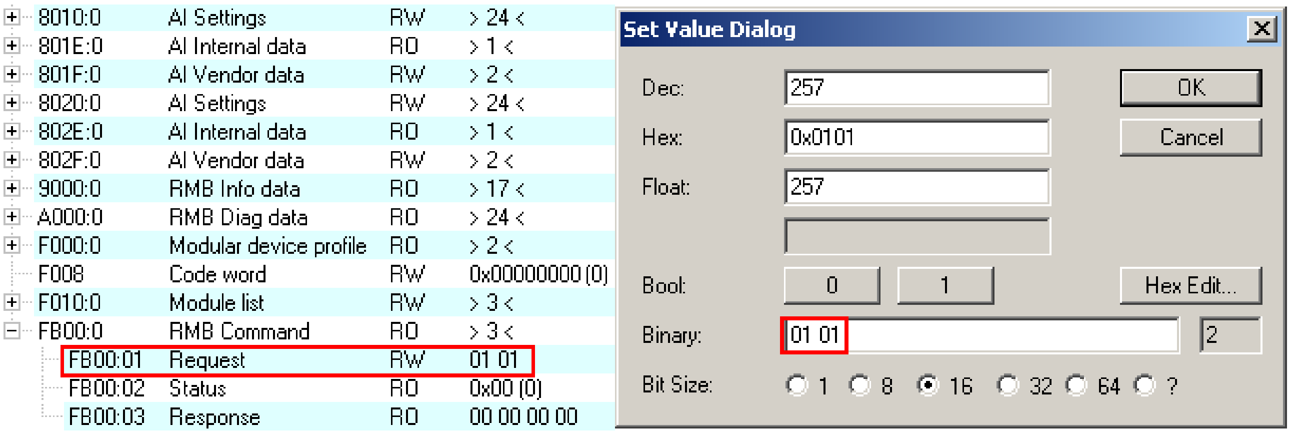
Calibration by means of compensation in the system

In the “practical” calibration, measurement takes place first with the scales unloaded, then with a defined load on the scales. The EL3356 automatically calculates the existing sensor characteristic values from the measured values.

Sequence:

1. Perform a CoE reset with object 0x1011:01
   see Restoring the delivery state [▶ 206]
2. Activate mode 0 via the control word (EL3356-0010 only)
3. Set scale factor to 1 (0x8000:27 [▶ 174])
4. Set gravity of earth (0x8000:26) [▶ 174] if necessary (default: 9.806650)
5. Set gain to (0x8000:21 [▶ 174]) = 1
6. Set tare to 0 (0x8000:22 [▶ 174])
7. Set the filter (0x8000:11 [▶ 174]) to the strongest level: IIR8
8. Specify the nominal load of the sensor in 0x8000:24 [▶ 174] (“Nominal load”)

9. Zero balance: Do not load the scales
   As soon as the measured value indicates a constant value for at least 10 seconds, execute the command “0x0101” (257_{dec}) on CoE object 0xFB00:01 [▶ 176].
   This command causes the current mV/V value (0x9000:11 [▶ 177]) to be entered in the “Zero balance” object.
   Check: CoE objects 0xFB00:02 and 0xFB00:03 must contain “0” after execution.



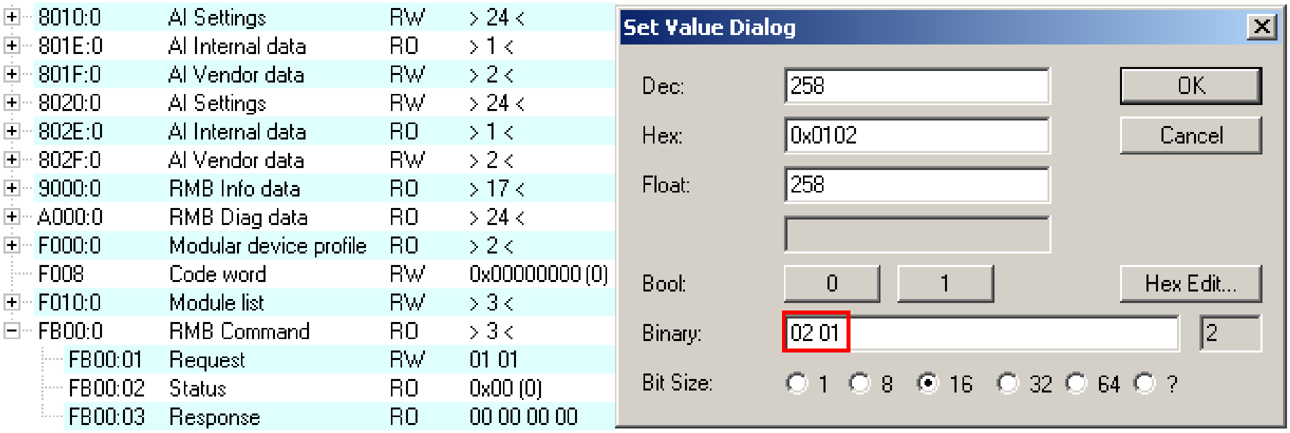
8010:0	AI Settings	RW	> 24 <
801E:0	AI Internal data	RO	> 1 <
801F:0	AI Vendor data	RW	> 2 <
8020:0	AI Settings	RW	> 24 <
802E:0	AI Internal data	RO	> 1 <
802F:0	AI Vendor data	RW	> 2 <
9000:0	RMB Info data	RO	> 17 <
A000:0	RMB Diag data	RO	> 24 <
F000:0	Modular device profile	RO	> 2 <
F008	Code word	RW	0x00000000 (0)
F010:0	Module list	RW	> 3 <
FB00:0	RMB Command	RO	> 3 <
FB00:01	Request	RW	01 01
FB00:02	Status	RO	0x00 (0)
FB00:03	Response	RO	00 00 00 00

Set Value Dialog

Dec: 257
Hex: 0x0101
Float: 257
Bool: 0 1
Binary: 01 01 2
Bit Size: ○ 1 ○ 8 ● 16 ○ 32 ○ 64 ○ ?

Fig. 152: Zero calibration with command 0x0101 in CoE object 0xFB00:01

10. Load the scales with a reference load. This should be at least 20% of the rated load. The larger the reference load, the better the sensor values can be calculated.
    In object 0x8000:28 [▶ 174] (“Reference load”), enter the load in the same unit as the rated load (0x8000:24 [▶ 174]).
    As soon as the measured value indicates a constant value for at least 10 seconds, execute the command “0x0102” (258_{dec}) on CoE object 0xFB00:01 [▶ 176].
    By means of this command the EL3356 determines the output value for the nominal weight (“Rated output”)
    Check: CoE objects 0xFB00:02 and 0xFB00:03 must contain “0” after execution.



8010:0	AI Settings	RW	> 24 <
801E:0	AI Internal data	RO	> 1 <
801F:0	AI Vendor data	RW	> 2 <
8020:0	AI Settings	RW	> 24 <
802E:0	AI Internal data	RO	> 1 <
802F:0	AI Vendor data	RW	> 2 <
9000:0	RMB Info data	RO	> 17 <
A000:0	RMB Diag data	RO	> 24 <
F000:0	Modular device profile	RO	> 2 <
F008	Code word	RW	0x00000000 (0)
F010:0	Module list	RW	> 3 <
FB00:0	RMB Command	RO	> 3 <
FB00:01	Request	RW	01 01
FB00:02	Status	RO	0x00 (0)
FB00:03	Response	RO	00 00 00 00

Set Value Dialog

Dec: 258
Hex: 0x0102
Float: 258
Bool: 0 1
Binary: 02 01 2
Bit Size: ○ 1 ○ 8 ● 16 ○ 32 ○ 64 ○ ?

Fig. 153: Loading with reference load, command 0x0102 in CoE object 0xFB00:01

11. Reset: execute the command “0x0000” (0_{dec}) on CoE object 0xFB00:01 [▶ 176].
12. Set the filter to a lower stage.

Calibration according to the sensor calibration protocol (theoretical calibration)

The sensor characteristic values according to the manufacturer's certificate are communicated here directly to the EL3356, so that it can calculate the load.

1. Execute a CoE reset
2. Set scale factor to 1 (0x8000:27 [▶ 174])
3. Set gravity of earth (0x8000:26) [▶ 174] if necessary (default: 9.806650)
4. Set gain to (0x8000:21 [▶ 174]) = 1

5. Set tare to 0 (0x8000:22 [▶ 174])
6. Specify the nominal load of the sensor in 0x8000:24 [▶ 174] (“Nominal load”)
7. Adopt the “Rated output” (mV/V value 0x8000:23 [▶ 174]) from the calibration protocol
8. Adopt the “Zero balance” (0x8000:25 [▶ 174]) from the calibration protocol

Calibration

The calibration is of great importance for the accuracy of the system. In order to increase this, the filter should be set as strong as possible over the entire calibration phase. It may take several seconds before a static value is obtained.

Local storage

The values modified during the theoretical and practical calibration are stored in a local EEPROM. This can be written to up to 1 million time. In order to prolong the life of the EEPROM, therefore, the commands should not be executed cyclically.

5.7.2 Self-calibration

Self-calibration of the measuring amplifiers

The measuring amplifiers are periodically subjected to examination and self-calibration. Several analog switches are provided for this purpose, so that the various calibration signals can be connected. It is important for this process that the entire signal path, including all passive components, is examined at every phase of the calibration. Only the interference suppression elements (L/C combination) and the analog switches themselves cannot be examined. In addition, a self-test is carried out at longer intervals.

The self-calibration is carried out every three minutes in the default setting.

- **Self-calibration**
  The time interval is set in 100 ms steps with object 0x8000:31 [▶ 174]; default: 3 min.
  Duration approx. 150 ms
- **Self-test**
  is additional carried out together with every nth self-calibration.
  The multiple (n) is set with object 0x8000:32 [▶ 174]; default: 10
  additional duration approx. 70 ms.

By means of the self-calibration of the input stages at the two operating points (zero point and final value), the two measuring channels are calibrated to each other.

Interface for controller

The self-calibration takes place automatically at the defined intervals. In order to prevent calibration during a time-critical measurement, the automatic calibration can be disabled permanently via the “Disable calibration” bit in *ControlWord*. If it should be additional necessary to carry out a manual test, this is started by a rising edge of the “Start manual calibration“ bit in the process image.

While the terminal is performing a self-calibration or a self-test, the “Calibration in progress“ bit is set in the process image. Once started, a self-calibration/self-test cannot be aborted.

If the self-calibration has been disabled by “Disable calibration”, it can nevertheless be started by the “Start calibration” process data bit.

Self-calibration

The self-calibration takes place for the first time directly after starting up the terminal. At this point the external reference voltage must already be applied. If the reference voltage is only applied later, the self-calibration must be manually initiated (process data bit: “Start calibration”).
The self-calibration must be executed at least once after each start-up.

The supply voltage must be applied during the self-calibration, since otherwise the necessary reference voltages cannot be generated.

A lower measuring accuracy is to be expected if the self-calibration is disabled for a longer period or permanently.

After a change in the CoE settings (section 0x80nn), a self-calibration is always performed (even if “DisabledCalibration“ = TRUE), since the settings affect the measurement. Changing the CoE settings during an ongoing measurement should therefore be avoided, if possible.

5.7.3 Taring

When taring, the scales are set to zero using an arbitrary applied load; i.e. an offset correction is performed. This is necessary for the gross/net compensation of goods that cannot be weighed without a container that has a mass of its own.

The EL3356 supports two tarings; it is recommended to set a strong filter when taring.

- **Temporary tare**
  The correction value is NOT stored in the terminal and is lost in the event of a power failure.
  To this end the command “0x0001” is executed on CoE object 0xFB00:01 [▶ 176] (binary dialog in the System Manager: “01 00”). This sets the tare object (0x8000:22 [▶ 174]) such that the display value is 0.
  Note: in the case of a device restart (INIT->OP) the tare is not deleted.
  In addition this tare can be executed via the control word:

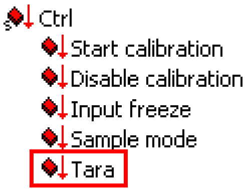


Fig. 154: Control word, tare

- **Permanent tare**
  The correction value is stored locally in the terminal's EEPROM and is not lost in the event of a power failure.
  To this end the command “0x0002” is executed on CoE object 0xFB00:01 [▶ 176] (binary dialog in the System Manager: “02 00”). This sets the tare object (0x8000:22 [▶ 174]) such that the display value is 0.

Local storage

The values modified during the theoretical and practical calibration are stored in a local EEPROM. This can be written to up to 1 million time. In order to prolong the life of the EEPROM, therefore, the commands should not be executed cyclically.

5.7.4 Overview of commands

The functions discussed above are carried out by means of commands in the standardized object 0xFB00 [▸ 176].

Index	Name	Comment
FB00:01	Request	Entry of the command to be executed
FB00:02	Status	Status of the command currently being executed 0: Command executed without error. 255: Command is being executed
FB00:03	Response	Optional response value of the command

The function blocks *FB_EcCoESdoWrite* and *FB_EcCoESdoRead* from the *TcEtherCAT.lib* (contained in the standard TwinCAT installation) can be used in order to execute the commands from the PLC.

Commands of the EL3356

The following commands can be transferred to the terminal via the CoE entry 0xFB00:01 [▸ 176].

Command	Comment
0x0101	Execute zero balance
0x0102	Execute calibration
0x0001	Execute tare procedure (value is NOT saved in the terminal's EEprom)
0x0002	Execute tare procedure (value is saved in the terminal's EEprom)

5.8 Voltage measurement

EL3356 and special versions

Unless stated otherwise, the designation “EL3356” always refers also to special versions such as the EL3356-0010.

The EL3356 principally offers a 2-channel voltage measurement on one terminal with two very different measuring ranges of ±25 mV and ±12 V nominal voltage. The load on the *one* connected strain gauge can be calculated from the *two* simultaneously measured voltages; the EL3356 already performs this calculation in the terminal and thus represents a 1-channel terminal in the sense of load calculation.

Notice: The Ctrl PDO (CoE 0x7000:0) Start/Disable calibration, Input freeze, Sample Mode and Tara have no function in this case.

The following applies to the individual channels:

- Channel 1
  - Typical measuring range approx. -13.5 V to 0 to +13.5 V (equivalent to process value 0x80.00.00.00 ... 0 ... 0x7F.FF.FF.FF)
  - Nominal measuring range: -12 V ... 0 ... +12 V
  - max. permissible voltage - U_{ref} vs. +U_{ref}: ± 13.5 V
  - Measuring error< ±0.1 % of the full scale value, 50 Hz filter active
- Channel 2:
  - Typical measuring range approx. -27 mV to 0 to +27 mV (equivalent to process value 0x80.00.00.00 ... 0 ... x07F.FF.FF.FF)
  - Nominal measuring range: -25 mV ... 0 ... +25 mV
  - max. permissible voltage -U_D vs. +U_D: ±27 mV
  - Measuring error< ±0.1 % of the full scale value, 50 Hz filter active
- in strain gauge mode the connected strain gauge guarantees that no impermissibly high potential differences arise inside and outside the circuit.

In the standard setting the EL3356 operates as a 1-channel strain gauge monitor with the process image; the terminal can be switched to 2-channel voltage measurement by changing the process data. See the notes on the process image [▶ 160] regarding this.

If the EL3356 is not used as a load measuring terminal, but rather as a 2-channel analog input measuring terminal, the following must be observed:

- The CoE settings are to be found for
  - Channel 1: objects under 0x8010:xx [▶ 175]
  - Channel 2: objects under 0x8020:xx [▶ 175]
  - the strain gauge objects under 0x8000:xx have no function
    Exception: the averager (0x8000:03 [▶ 174]) can also be used in voltage measuring mode and applies to both channels simultaneously.
- Self-calibration is not possible and useful.
- The two analog channels are **not** calibrated by the manufacturer, since this is not required for the relative measurement in strain gauge mode.
  This means, for example, for channel 1 with a nominal measuring range of ±12 V or a typical measuring range of ±13.5 V, that the maximum measured value 0x7F.FF.FF.FF can be output by one terminal for example as 13.4 V and by another as 13.6 V.
  If terminals output identical process values for identical applied voltages, meaning that they are exchangeable, each channel must be calibrated by the user by making settings for each channel in the CoE. The user calibration (CoE 0x80n0:17 [▶ 175] [offset], 0x80n0:18 [▶ 175] [gain]) or the user scaling (CoE 0x80n0:11 [▶ 174] [offset], 0x80n0:12 [▶ 175] [gain]) can be used for this.

Voltage measurement

In the voltage measuring mode the EL3356 is to be connected to external GND with a single-ended connection.
In addition the internal GND reference is to be closed by the CoE switch SymmetricReferencePotential, see the following figure.

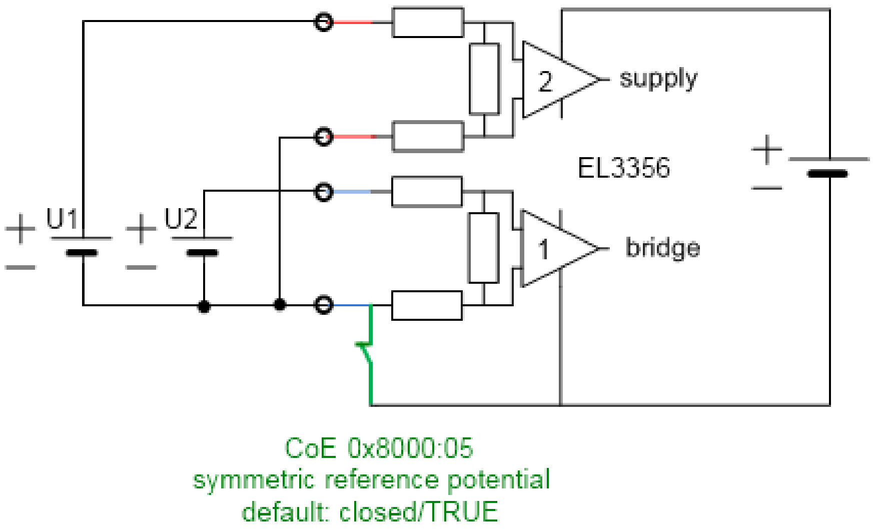
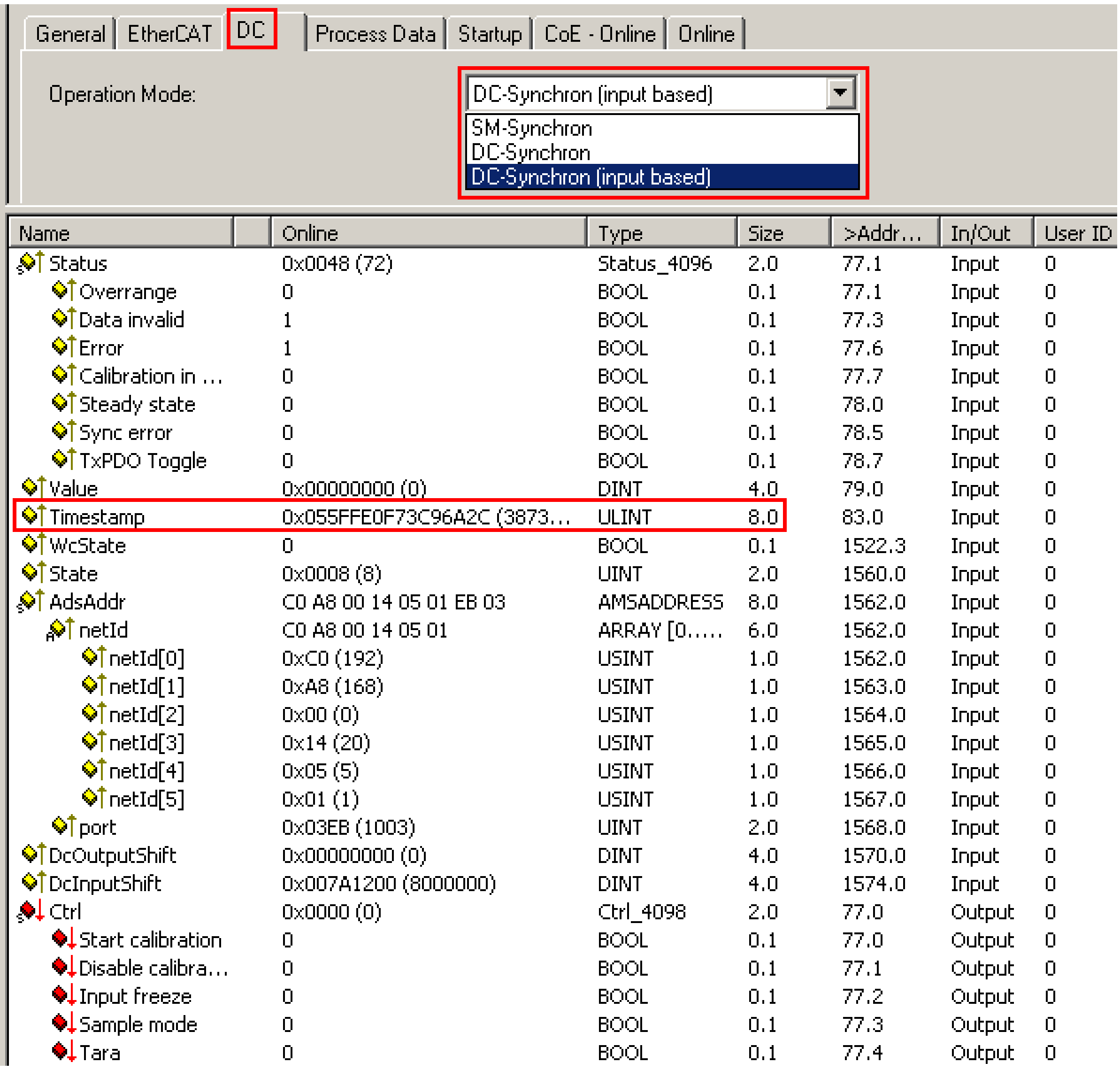


Fig. 155: EL3356 voltage measurement - symmetric reference potential

5.9 Distributed Clocks mode (EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090 only)

In the Distributed Clocks mode (DC mode), the precise timestamp is recorded for each measured value and transmitted to the controller as cyclic process data. To this end

- DC must be activated
  To do this, select DC-Synchron (input based) on the “DC” tab
- The PDO 0x1A03 in the Process data management [▶ 160] is to be activated in the SyncManager 3 “Inputs”



Operation Mode: DC-Synchron (input based)

Name	Online	Type	Size	>Addr...	In/Out	User ID
Status	0x0048 (72)	Status_4096	2.0	77.1	Input	0
Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	77.1	Input	0
Data invalid	1	BOOL	0.1	77.3	Input	0
Error	1	BOOL	0.1	77.6	Input	0
Calibration in ...	0	BOOL	0.1	77.7	Input	0
Steady state	0	BOOL	0.1	78.0	Input	0
Sync error	0	BOOL	0.1	78.5	Input	0
TxPDO Toggle	0	BOOL	0.1	78.7	Input	0
Value	0x00000000 (0)	DINT	4.0	79.0	Input	0
Timestamp	0x055FFE0F73C96A2C (3873...	ULINT	8.0	83.0	Input	0
WcState	0	BOOL	0.1	1522.3	Input	0
State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1560.0	Input	0
AdsAddr	C0 A8 00 14 05 01 EB 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1562.0	Input	0
netId	C0 A8 00 14 05 01	ARRAY [0.....	6.0	1562.0	Input	0
netId[0]	0xC0 (192)	USINT	1.0	1562.0	Input	0
netId[1]	0xA8 (168)	USINT	1.0	1563.0	Input	0
netId[2]	0x00 (0)	USINT	1.0	1564.0	Input	0
netId[3]	0x14 (20)	USINT	1.0	1565.0	Input	0
netId[4]	0x05 (5)	USINT	1.0	1566.0	Input	0
netId[5]	0x01 (1)	USINT	1.0	1567.0	Input	0
port	0x03EB (1003)	UINT	2.0	1568.0	Input	0
DcOutputShift	0x00000000 (0)	DINT	4.0	1570.0	Input	0
DcInputShift	0x007A1200 (8000000)	DINT	4.0	1574.0	Input	0
Ctrl	0x0000 (0)	Ctrl_4098	2.0	77.0	Output	0
Start calibration	0	BOOL	0.1	77.0	Output	0
Disable calibra...	0	BOOL	0.1	77.1	Output	0
Input freeze	0	BOOL	0.1	77.2	Output	0
Sample mode	0	BOOL	0.1	77.3	Output	0
Tara	0	BOOL	0.1	77.4	Output	0

Fig. 156: Activation of DC and PDO timestamp in the TwinCAT System Manager

The EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 operate free running with a cyclic, but not equidistant measurement; the time intervals between two measured values are therefore not constant. For this reason the 64-bit timestamp delivered with the process value must be evaluated by the user.

In order to suppress falsification of the measurement results by upstream filters, both the software filter and the averager are deactivated in this operating mode. The measurement/calculation and provision of the measured value in the process data therefore takes place at the conversion rate corresponding to the mode:

- EL3356: 10.5 kSps
- EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090: 10.5 or 105.5 kSps

The minimum permissible EtherCAT cycle time with and without DC mode is 100 µs for the EL3356-0010 and 150 µs for the EL3356-0090.

Time stamp

See Notes on latency [▶ 146] regarding the time when the actual timestamp is acquired.

5.10 Process data

This section describes the individual PDOs and their content. A PDO (Process Data Object) is a unit on cyclically transmitted process values. Such a unit can be an individual variable (e.g. the weight as a 32-bit value) or a group/structure of variables. The individual PDOs can be activated or deactivated separately in the TwinCAT System Manager. The ‘Process data’ tab is used for this (visible only if the terminal is selected on the left). A change in the composition of the process data in the TwinCAT System Manager becomes effective only after restarting the EtherCAT system.

The EL3356 can be used in two basic operating modes

- 1-channel strain gauge evaluation (strain gauge, balance beam, load cell)
  Here, both analog input voltages are measured internally, they are calculated locally according to the internal settings in the terminal and the resulting load value is output to the controller as a cyclic process value. The terminal is to be considered as a 1-channel terminal.
  The load value can be output as an integer or as a float/real representation.
- 2-channel voltage measurement
  Both analog input voltages are output directly as process values; no load calculation takes place.
  The value and status information can be output for each channel.

The basic operating mode of the EL3356 terminal is determined by the selection of the process data (PDO).

EL3356 and special versions

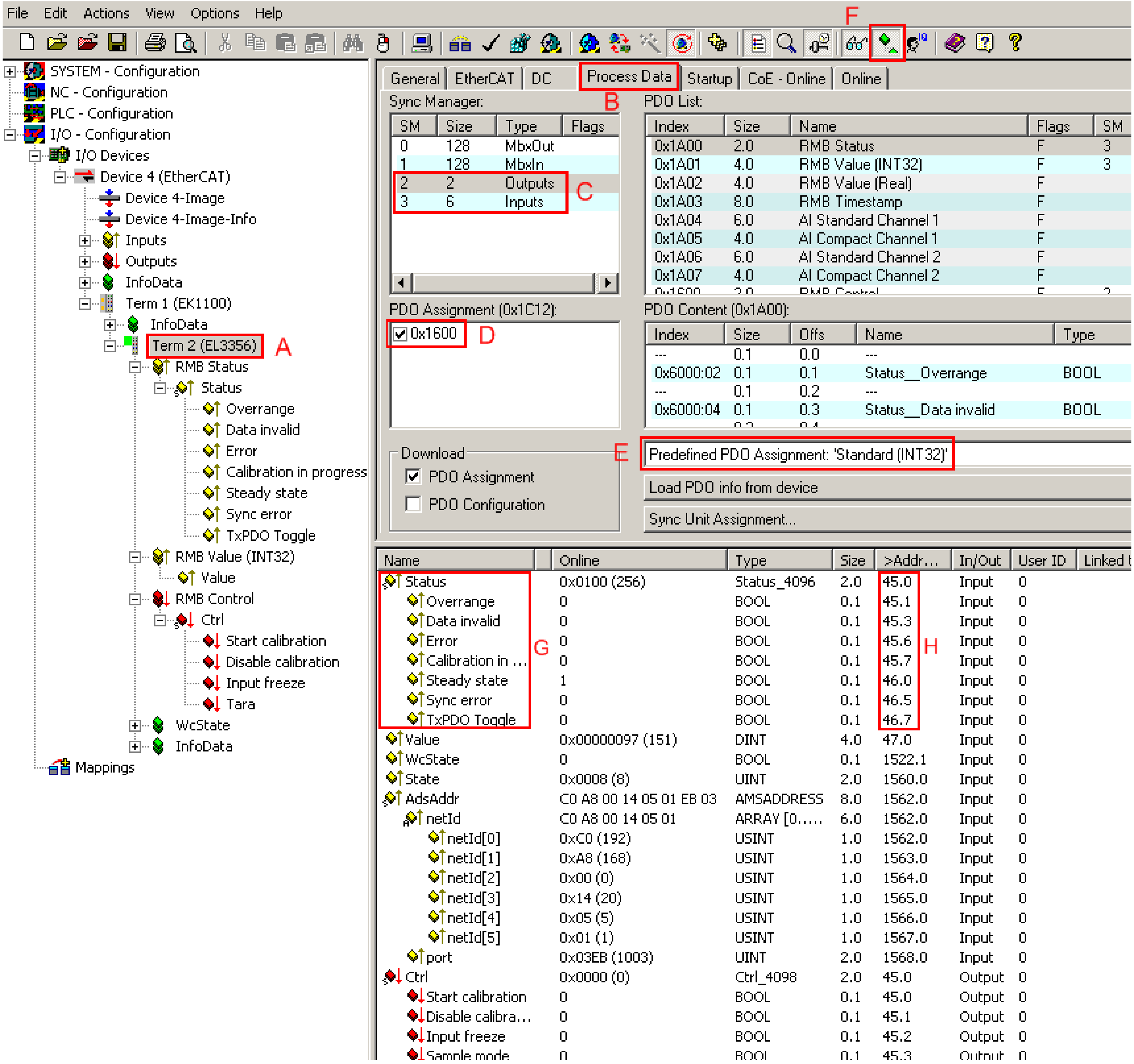
- EL3356, EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 have the same process data objects except:

⇨ EL3356: no mode switching in the *ControlWord*

⇨ EL3356-0090: When activating the TwinSAFE SC slot, the measured value has to be selected as INT32 (Index 0x1A01) see chapter TwinSAFE SC process data [▸ 173].

5.10.1 Selection of process data

The process data of the EL3356 are set up in the TwinCAT System Manager. The PDOs can be activated or deactivated separately. The ‘Process data’ tab is used for this (visible only if the terminal is selected on the left).



Sync Manager:

SM	Size	Type	Flags
0	128	MbxOut	
1	128	MbxIn	
2	2	Outputs	
3	6	Inputs	

PDO List:

Index	Size	Name	Flags	SM
0x1A00	2.0	RMB Status	F	3
0x1A01	4.0	RMB Value (INT32)	F	3
0x1A02	4.0	RMB Value (Real)	F	
0x1A03	8.0	RMB Timestamp	F	
0x1A04	6.0	AI Standard Channel 1	F	
0x1A05	4.0	AI Compact Channel 1	F	
0x1A06	6.0	AI Standard Channel 2	F	
0x1A07	4.0	AI Compact Channel 2	F	
0x1600	2.0	RMB Control	F	2

PDO Assignment (0x1C12):

☑ 0x1600

PDO Content (0x1A00):

Index	Size	Offs	Name	Type
---	0.1	0.0	---	
0x6000:02	0.1	0.1	Status__Overrange	BOOL
---	0.1	0.2	---	
0x6000:04	0.1	0.3	Status__Data invalid	BOOL

Download

☑ PDO Assignment

☐ PDO Configuration

Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Standard (INT32)'

Load PDO info from device

Sync Unit Assignment...

Name	Online	Type	Size	>Addr...	In/Out	User ID	Linked t
Status	0x0100 (256)	Status_4096	2.0	45.0	Input	0	
Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	45.1	Input	0	
Data invalid	0	BOOL	0.1	45.3	Input	0	
Error	0	BOOL	0.1	45.6	Input	0	
Calibration in ...	0	BOOL	0.1	45.7	Input	0	
Steady state	1	BOOL	0.1	46.0	Input	0	
Sync error	0	BOOL	0.1	46.5	Input	0	
TxPDO Toggle	0	BOOL	0.1	46.7	Input	0	
Value	0x00000097 (151)	DINT	4.0	47.0	Input	0	
WcState	0	BOOL	0.1	1522.1	Input	0	
State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1560.0	Input	0	
AdsAddr	C0 A8 00 14 05 01 EB 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1562.0	Input	0	
netId	C0 A8 00 14 05 01	ARRAY [0.....	6.0	1562.0	Input	0	
netId[0]	0xC0 (192)	USINT	1.0	1562.0	Input	0	
netId[1]	0xA8 (168)	USINT	1.0	1563.0	Input	0	
netId[2]	0x00 (0)	USINT	1.0	1564.0	Input	0	
netId[3]	0x14 (20)	USINT	1.0	1565.0	Input	0	
netId[4]	0x05 (5)	USINT	1.0	1566.0	Input	0	
netId[5]	0x01 (1)	USINT	1.0	1567.0	Input	0	
port	0x03EB (1003)	UINT	2.0	1568.0	Input	0	
Ctrl	0x0000 (0)	Ctrl_4098	2.0	45.0	Output	0	
Start calibration	0	BOOL	0.1	45.0	Output	0	
Disable calibra...	0	BOOL	0.1	45.1	Output	0	
Input freeze	0	BOOL	0.1	45.2	Output	0	
Sample mode	0	BOOL	0.1	45.3	Output	0	

Fig. 157: EL3356 - process data selection in the TwinCAT System Manager

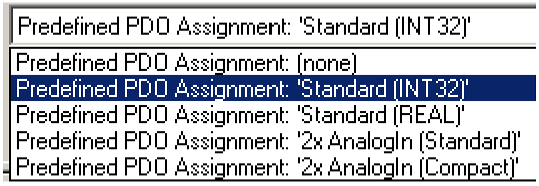
If the terminal is selected in the System Manager (A), the *Process data* tab (B) shows the PDO selection. The two SyncManagers of the inputs (SM3) and outputs (SM2) can be changed (C). If one of the two is clicked on, the PDO possible for this SyncManager appears underneath it (D). PDOs that are already activated have an activated checkbox in front of them; this is activated by clicking on it.

The process data which then belong to the device are listed underneath it (G). So that the individual bit meanings are visible, e.g. in the *Status* status word, and can be separately linked (G), *ShowSubVariables* must be activated in the System Manager (F). The bit position at which the subvariables are located in the status or control word *Ctrl*) can be taken from the address overview (H) or the following information.

Predefined PDO Assignment

In order to simplify the configuration, typical configuration combinations of process data are stored in the device description. The predefined configurations can be selected in the process data overview. Therefore the function is available only if the ESI/XML files are saved in the system (downloadable from the Beckhoff website).

The following combinations are possible (see also Fig. *EL3356 process data selection in the TwinCAT System Manager*, E):



Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Standard (INT32)'

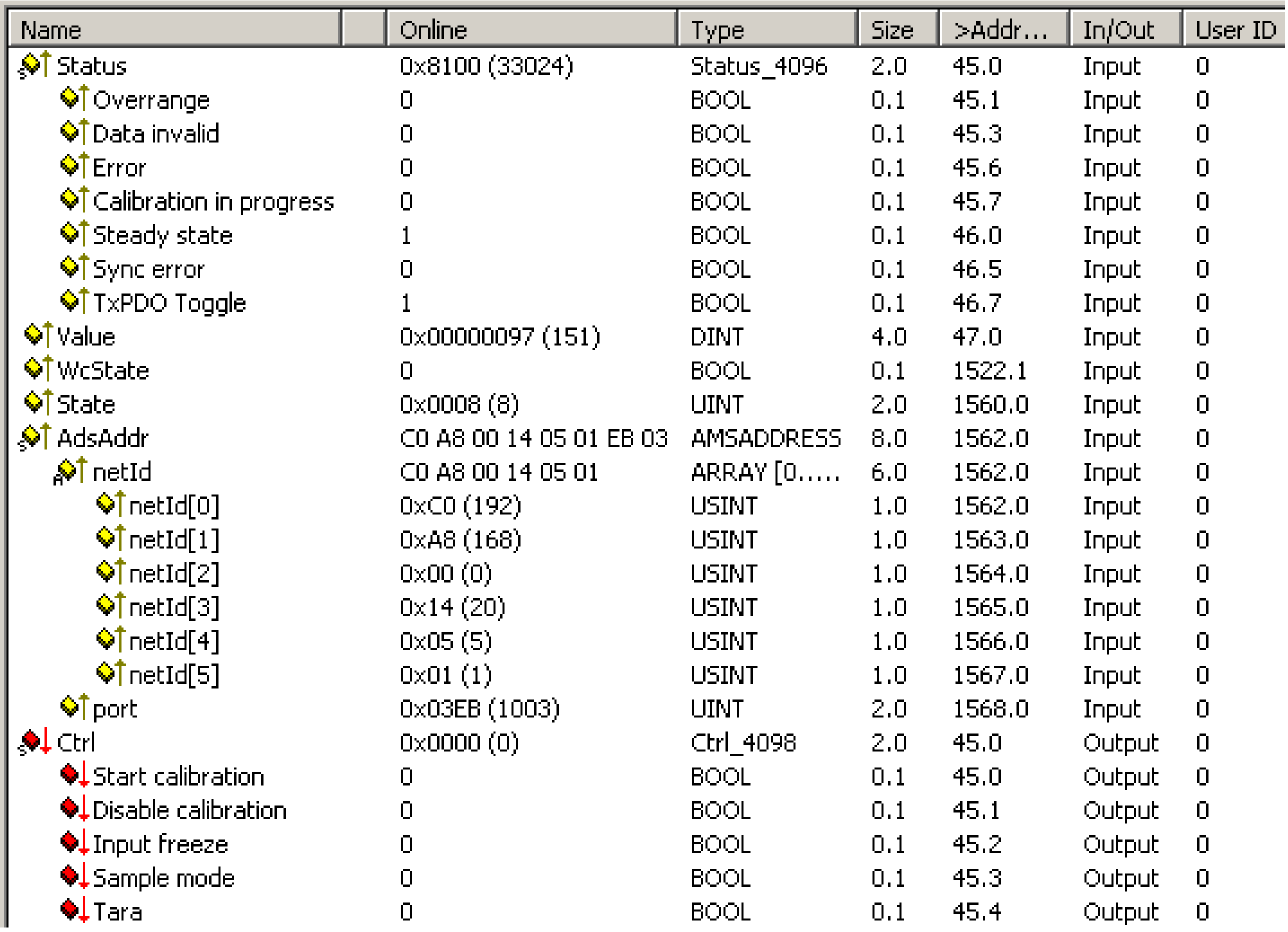
Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)
Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Standard (INT32)'
Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Standard (REAL)'
Predefined PDO Assignment: '2x AnalogIn (Standard)'
Predefined PDO Assignment: '2x AnalogIn (Compact)'

Fig. 158: EL3356 selection Predefined PDO Assignment

- Standard (INT32): [Default setting] load calculation; 32-bit integer load value as final value according to the calculation specifications in the CoE, no further conversion necessary in the PLC
- Standard (REAL): Load calculation; 32-bit floating-point load value as final value according to the calculation specifications in the CoE, no further conversion necessary in the PLC
- 2x AnalogIn (Standard): 2-channel voltage measurement, 32-bit integer voltage value with additional information (under-range, over-range, error, TxPDO Toggle)
- 2x AnalogIn (Compact): 2-channel voltage measurement, 32-bit integer voltage value only

5.10.2 Default process image

The default process image is standard (INT32).



Name		Online	Type	Size	>Addr...	In/Out	User ID
Status		0x8100 (33024)	Status_4096	2.0	45.0	Input	0
Overrange		0	BOOL	0.1	45.1	Input	0
Data invalid		0	BOOL	0.1	45.3	Input	0
Error		0	BOOL	0.1	45.6	Input	0
Calibration in progress		0	BOOL	0.1	45.7	Input	0
Steady state		1	BOOL	0.1	46.0	Input	0
Sync error		0	BOOL	0.1	46.5	Input	0
TxPDO Toggle		1	BOOL	0.1	46.7	Input	0
Value		0x00000097 (151)	DINT	4.0	47.0	Input	0
WcState		0	BOOL	0.1	1522.1	Input	0
State		0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1560.0	Input	0
AdsAddr		C0 A8 00 14 05 01 EB 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1562.0	Input	0
netId		C0 A8 00 14 05 01	ARRAY [0.....	6.0	1562.0	Input	0
netId[0]		0xC0 (192)	USINT	1.0	1562.0	Input	0
netId[1]		0xA8 (168)	USINT	1.0	1563.0	Input	0
netId[2]		0x00 (0)	USINT	1.0	1564.0	Input	0
netId[3]		0x14 (20)	USINT	1.0	1565.0	Input	0
netId[4]		0x05 (5)	USINT	1.0	1566.0	Input	0
netId[5]		0x01 (1)	USINT	1.0	1567.0	Input	0
port		0x03EB (1003)	UINT	2.0	1568.0	Input	0
Ctrl		0x0000 (0)	Ctrl_4098	2.0	45.0	Output	0
Start calibration		0	BOOL	0.1	45.0	Output	0
Disable calibration		0	BOOL	0.1	45.1	Output	0
Input freeze		0	BOOL	0.1	45.2	Output	0
Sample mode		0	BOOL	0.1	45.3	Output	0
Tara		0	BOOL	0.1	45.4	Output	0

Fig. 159: Default process image, EL3356-0010

Note regarding EL3356: No switching of *SampleMode* in the Ctrl word

Function of the variables

Variable	Meaning
Status	The status word (SW) is located in the input process image, and is transmitted from terminal to the controller. For explanation see the entries in the object overview, index 0x6000 [▶ 176] see “Bit - meaning of the status word [▶ 163]”
Value	calculated 32-bit DINT load value in unit [1], with sign

Variable	Meaning
Value (Real)	calculated 32-bit fixed point REAL load value with mantissa and exponent in unit [1] The format matches the REAL format of IEC 61131-3, which in turn is based on the REAL format of IEC 559. A REAL number (single precision) is defined as follows (See also Beckhoff InfoSys: TwinCAT PLC Control: standard data types). According to IEC 61131, this 32-bit variable can be linked directly with a FLOAT variable of the PLC, see “Bit - meaning of the variable value (REAL) [▶ 163]”
WcState	cyclic diagnostic variable; “0” indicates correct data transmission
Status	State of the EtherCAT device; *State*.3 = TRUE indicates correct operation in OP
AdsAddr	AmsNet address of the EtherCAT device from AmsNetId (in this case: 192.168.0.20.5.1) and port (in this case: 1003)
Ctrl	The control word (CW) is located in the output process image, and is transmitted from the controller to the terminal. For explanation see the entries in the object overview, index 0x7000 [▶ 176] see “Bit - meaning of the control word [▶ 163]”

See also the example program [▶ 188] for the dissection of the Status and CTRL variable.

Bit - meaning of the “status word”

Bit	SW.15	SW.14	SW.13	SW.12 - SW.9	SW.8	SW.7	SW.6	SW.5 - SW.4	SW.3	SW.2	SW.1	SW.0
Name	TxPDO Toggle	-	Sync Error	-	Steady State	Calibration in progress	Error	-	Data invalid	-	Over-range	-
Meaning	toggeles 0->1->0 with each updated data set	-	Synchronization error	-	Idling recognition [▶ 150]	Calibration [▶ 151] in progress	Collective error display	-	Input data are invalid	-	Measuring range exceeded	-

Bit - purpose of the variable “Value (Real)”

Bit position (from left)	1	8	23 (+1 “hidden bit”, see IE559)
Function	Sign	Exponent	Mantissa

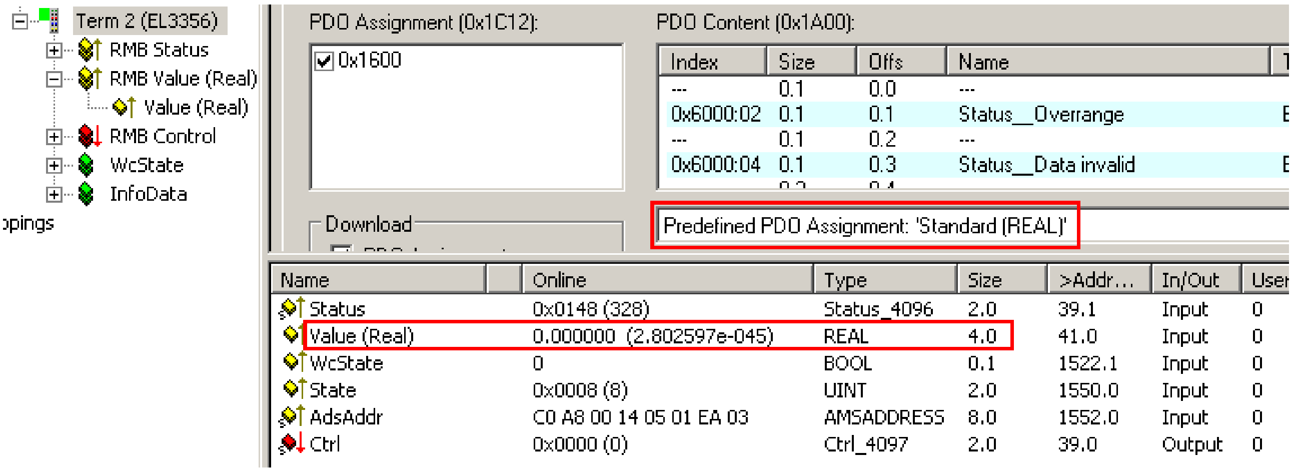
Bit - meaning of the “control word”

Bit	CW.15 - CW.5	CW.4	CW.3	CW.2	CW.1	CW.0
Name	-	Tare	Sample Mode	Input Freeze	Disable Calibration	Start Calibration
Meaning	-	starts tare [▶ 154]	mode [▶ 146] switching (EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 only)	stops the measurement [▶ 148]	switches the automatic self-calibration [▶ 153] off	starts the self-calibration [▶ 153] immediately

5.10.3 Variants Predefined PDO

Fixed-point representation of the load

The display of the load value can also be converted already in the terminal into a point representation. To do this the input PDOs are to be changed as follows:



PDO Assignment (0x1C12):

☑ 0x1600

PDO Content (0x1A00):

Index	Size	Offs	Name	T
---	0.1	0.0	---	
0x6000:02	0.1	0.1	Status__Overrange	E
---	0.1	0.2	---	
0x6000:04	0.1	0.3	Status__Data invalid	E

Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Standard (REAL)'

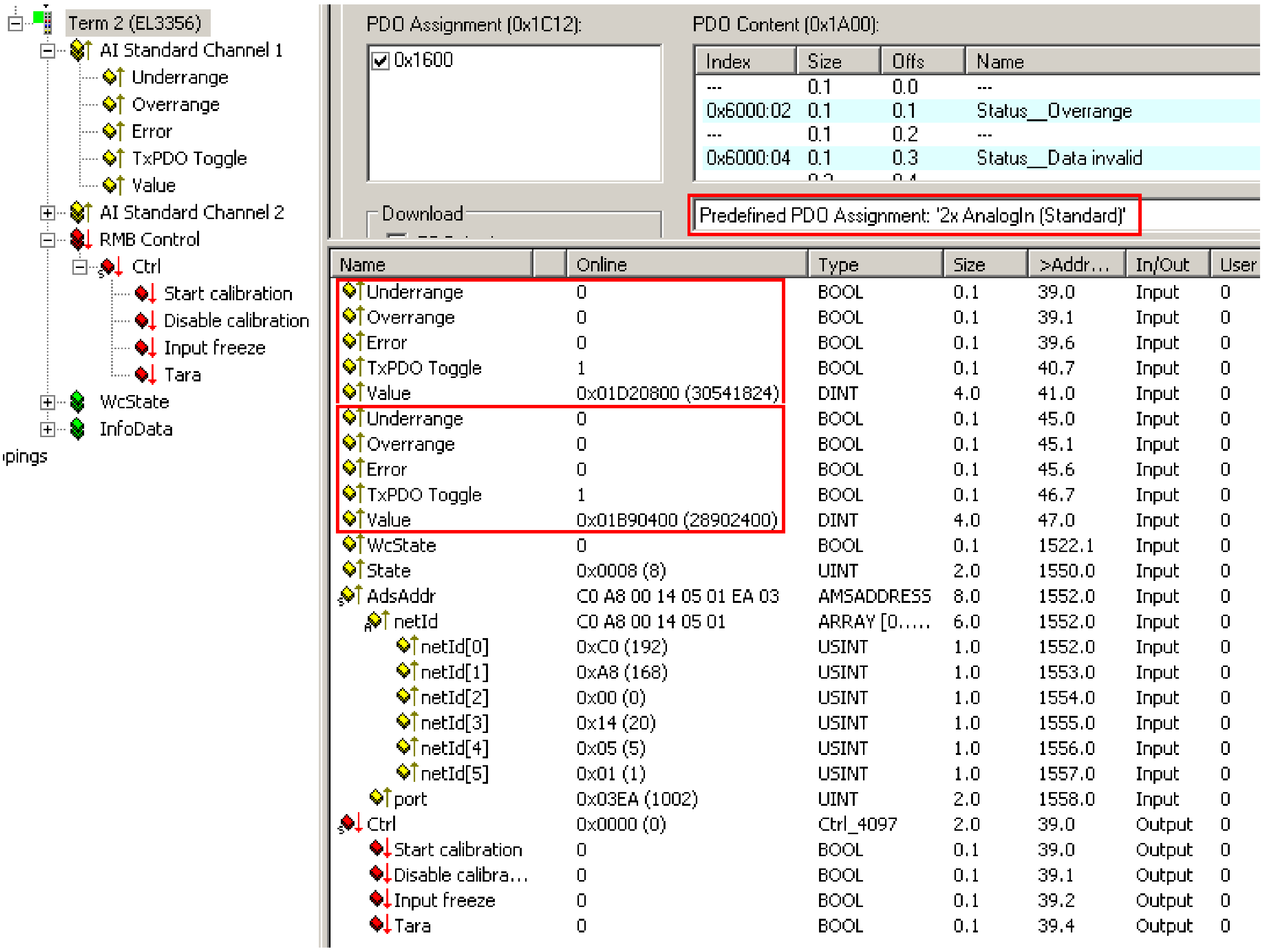
Name	Online	Type	Size	>Addr...	In/Out	User
Status	0x0148 (328)	Status_4096	2.0	39.1	Input	0
Value (Real)	0.000000 (2.802597e-045)	REAL	4.0	41.0	Input	0
WcState	0	BOOL	0.1	1522.1	Input	0
State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1550.0	Input	0
AdsAddr	C0 A8 00 14 05 01 EA 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1552.0	Input	0
Ctrl	0x0000 (0)	Ctrl_4097	2.0	39.0	Output	0

Fig. 160: Load value in fixed-point representation

Variable	Meaning
Value (Real)	calculated 32-bit fixed point REAL load value with mantissa and exponent in unit [1] The format matches the REAL format of IEC 61131-3, which in turn is based on the REAL format of IEC 559. A REAL number (single precision) is defined as follows (See also Beckhoff InfoSys: TwinCAT PLC Control: standard data types). According to IEC61131, this 32-bit variable can be linked directly with a FLOAT variable of the PLC, see “Bit – meaning of the variable value (REAL) [▶ 163]”

Voltage measurement

The EL3356 can also be used as a 2-channel analog input terminal for voltage measurement, see Notes [▶ 156].



- Term 2 (EL3356)
  - AI Standard Channel 1
    - Underrange
    - Overrange
    - Error
    - TxPDO Toggle
    - Value
  - AI Standard Channel 2
  - RMB Control
    - Ctrl
      - Start calibration
      - Disable calibration
      - Input freeze
      - Tara
  - WcState
  - InfoData

pings

PDO Assignment (0x1C12):

☑ 0x1600

Download

PDO Content (0x1A00):

Index	Size	Offs	Name
---	0.1	0.0	---
0x6000:02	0.1	0.1	Status__Overrange
---	0.1	0.2	---
0x6000:04	0.1	0.3	Status__Data invalid

Predefined PDO Assignment: '2x AnalogIn (Standard)'

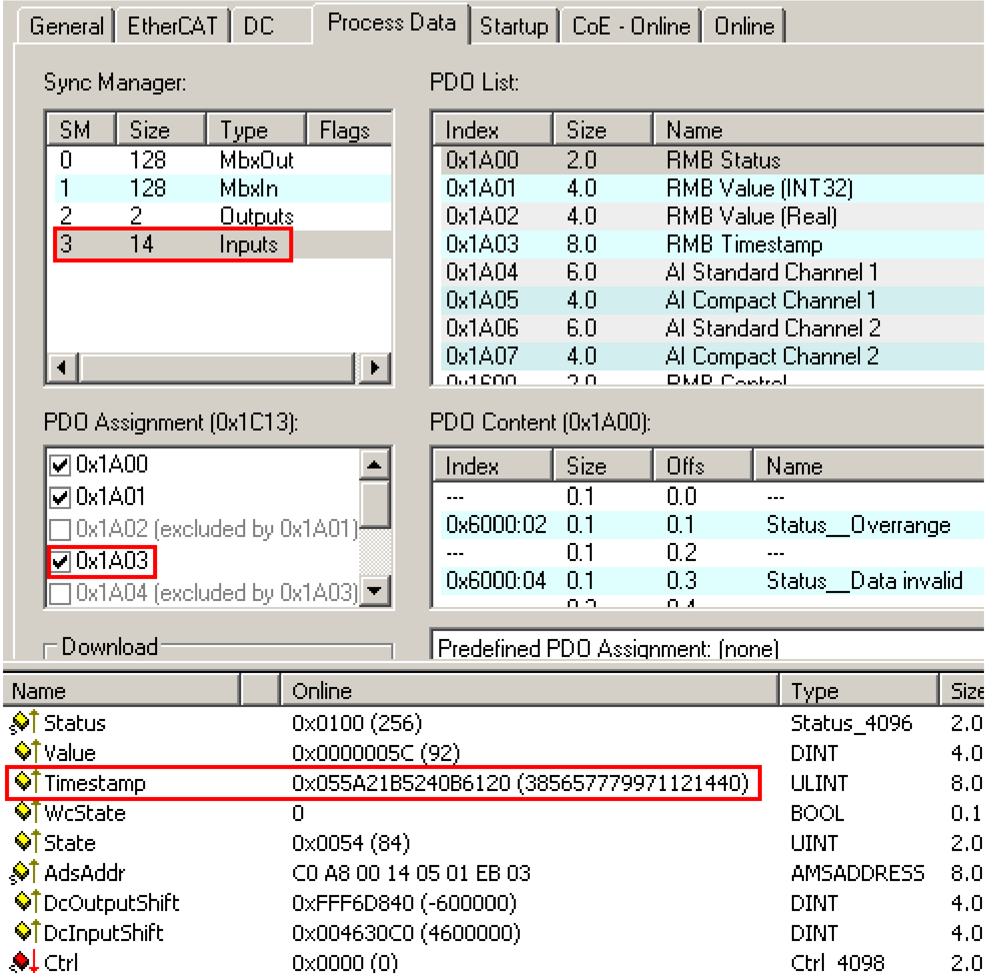
Name	Online	Type	Size	>Addr...	In/Out	User
Underrange	0	BOOL	0.1	39.0	Input	0
Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	39.1	Input	0
Error	0	BOOL	0.1	39.6	Input	0
TxPDO Toggle	1	BOOL	0.1	40.7	Input	0
Value	0x01D20800 (30541824)	DINT	4.0	41.0	Input	0
Underrange	0	BOOL	0.1	45.0	Input	0
Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	45.1	Input	0
Error	0	BOOL	0.1	45.6	Input	0
TxPDO Toggle	1	BOOL	0.1	46.7	Input	0
Value	0x01B90400 (28902400)	DINT	4.0	47.0	Input	0
WcState	0	BOOL	0.1	1522.1	Input	0
State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1550.0	Input	0
AdsAddr	C0 A8 00 14 05 01 EA 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1552.0	Input	0
netId	C0 A8 00 14 05 01	ARRAY [0.....	6.0	1552.0	Input	0
netId[0]	0xC0 (192)	USINT	1.0	1552.0	Input	0
netId[1]	0xA8 (168)	USINT	1.0	1553.0	Input	0
netId[2]	0x00 (0)	USINT	1.0	1554.0	Input	0
netId[3]	0x14 (20)	USINT	1.0	1555.0	Input	0
netId[4]	0x05 (5)	USINT	1.0	1556.0	Input	0
netId[5]	0x01 (1)	USINT	1.0	1557.0	Input	0
port	0x03EA (1002)	UINT	2.0	1558.0	Input	0
Ctrl	0x0000 (0)	Ctrl_4097	2.0	39.0	Output	0
Start calibration	0	BOOL	0.1	39.0	Output	0
Disable calibra...	0	BOOL	0.1	39.1	Output	0
Input freeze	0	BOOL	0.1	39.2	Output	0
Tara	0	BOOL	0.1	39.4	Output	0

Fig. 161: EL3356 process image for voltage measurement

Variable	Meaning
Underrange	Measurement is below range
Overrange	Measuring range exceeded
Error	Collective error display
TxPdo Toggle	Toggles 0->1->0 with each updated data set
Value	right-justified voltage value over the respective measuring range (range 0x80.00.00.00 ... 0 ... 0x7F.FF.FF.FF) Channel 1: Supply voltage Channel 2: Bridge voltage

5.10.4 Distributed Clocks

In DC mode (Distributed Clocks) the process data 0x1A03 *Timestamp* must be activated.



Sync Manager:

SM	Size	Type	Flags
0	128	MbxOut	
1	128	MbxIn	
2	2	Outputs	
3	14	Inputs	

PDO List:

Index	Size	Name
0x1A00	2.0	RMB Status
0x1A01	4.0	RMB Value (INT32)
0x1A02	4.0	RMB Value (Real)
0x1A03	8.0	RMB Timestamp
0x1A04	6.0	AI Standard Channel 1
0x1A05	4.0	AI Compact Channel 1
0x1A06	6.0	AI Standard Channel 2
0x1A07	4.0	AI Compact Channel 2

PDO Assignment (0x1C13):

☑ 0x1A00
☑ 0x1A01
□ 0x1A02 (excluded by 0x1A01)
☑ 0x1A03
□ 0x1A04 (excluded by 0x1A03)

PDO Content (0x1A00):

Index	Size	Offs	Name
---	0.1	0.0	---
0x6000:02	0.1	0.1	Status__Overrange
---	0.1	0.2	---
0x6000:04	0.1	0.3	Status__Data invalid

Download

Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)

Name	Online	Type	Size
Status	0x0100 (256)	Status_4096	2.0
Value	0x0000005C (92)	DINT	4.0
Timestamp	0x055A21B5240B6120 (385657779971121440)	ULINT	8.0
WcState	0	BOOL	0.1
State	0x0054 (84)	UINT	2.0
AdsAddr	C0 A8 00 14 05 01 EB 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0
DcOutputShift	0xFFF6D840 (-600000)	DINT	4.0
DcInputShift	0x004630C0 (4600000)	DINT	4.0
Ctrl	0x0000 (0)	Ctrl_4098	2.0

Fig. 162: EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090 activation timestamp 0x1A03 in DC mode

Also, the variables *DcOutputShift* and *DcInputShift* are displayed in the process data in DC mode. Upon activation of the configuration these are calculated once in the unit [ns] on the basis of the set EtherCAT cycle time (observe assigned task!) and DC shift times from the EtherCAT master settings. In the *InputBased* operating mode, *DcInputShift* indicates by how many nanoseconds [ns] before or after the global Sync the terminal determines your process data. For further information on this, see the EtherCAT system description.

Since the EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 are not DC-triggered but determine the timestamp itself, these values have no meaning in these terminals.

5.10.5 Sync Manager

PDO Assignment

Inputs: SM3, PDO Assignment 0x1C13				
Index	**Index of excluded PDOs**	**Size (byte.bit)**	**Name**	**PDO content**
0x1A00 (default)	-	2.0	RMB Status (Resistor Measurement Bridge)	Index 0x6000:02 [▶ 176] - Overrange Index 0x6000:04 [▶ 176] - Data invalid Index 0x6000:07 [▶ 176] - Error Index 0x6000:08 [▶ 176] - Calibration in progress Index 0x6000:09 [▶ 176] - Steady State Index 0x6000:0E [▶ 176] - sync error, correction: Index 0x6000:10 [▶ 176] - TxPDO Toggle

Inputs: SM3, PDO Assignment 0x1C13				
Index	**Index of excluded PDOs**	**Size (byte.bit)**	**Name**	**PDO content**
0x1A01(default)	0x1A02 0x1A04 0x1A05 0x1A06 0x1A07	4.0	RMB Value (INT32)	Index 0x6000:11 [▶ 176] - Value
0x1A02	0x1A01 0x1A04 0x1A05 0x1A06 0x1A07	4.0	RMB Value (Real)	Index 0x6000:12 [▶ 176] - Value (Real)
0x1A03	0x1A04 0x1A05 0x1A06 0x1A07	8.0	RMB Timestamp	Index 0x6000:13 [▶ 176]. - Value
0x1A04	0x1A00 0x1A01 0x1A02 0x1A03 0x1A05	6.0	AI Standard Channel 1 (Analog Input)	Index 0x6010:01 [▶ 177] - Underrange Index 0x6010:02 [▶ 177] - Overrange Index 0x6010:07 [▶ 176] - Error Index 0x6010:10 [▶ 177] - TxPdo Toggle Index 0x6010:11 [▶ 177] - Value
0x1A05	0x1A00 0x1A01 0x1A02 0x1A03 0x1A04	4.0	AI Compact Channel 1 (Analog Input)	Index 0x6010:11 [▶ 177] - Value
0x1A06	0x1A00 0x1A01 0x1A02 0x1A03 0x1A07	6.0	AI Standard Channel 2 (Analog Input)	Index 0x6020:01 [▶ 176] - Underrange Index 0x6020:02 [▶ 176] - Overrange Index 0x6020:07 [▶ 176] - Error Index 0x6020:10 [▶ 176] - TxPDO Toggle Index 0x6020:11 [▶ 176] - Value
0x1A07	0x1A00 0x1A01 0x1A02 0x1A03 0x1A06	4.0	AI Compact Channel 2 (Analog Input)	Index 0x6020:11 [▶ 176] - Value

Outputs: SM2, PDO assignment 0x1C12				
Index	**Index of excluded PDOs**	**Size (byte.bit)**	**Name**	**PDO content**
0x1600 (default)	-	2.0	RMB Control (Resistor Measurement bridge)	Index 0x7000:01 [▶ 177] - Start calibration Index 0x7000:02 [▶ 177] - Disable calibration Index 0x7000:03 [▶ 177] - Input freeze Index 0x7000:04 [▶ 177] - Sample Mode (EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 only) Index 0x7000:05 [▶ 177] - Tare
0x1601	-	2.0	RMB Filter frequency	Index 0x7000:11 [▶ 177] - Filter frequency (valid as from firmware 05)

5.11 TwinSAFE SC

5.11.1 TwinSAFE SC - operating principle

The TwinSAFE SC (Single Channel) technology enables the use of standard signals for safety tasks in any networks of fieldbuses. To do this, EtherCAT Terminals from the areas of analog input, angle/displacement measurement or communication (4…20 mA, incremental encoder, IO-Link, etc.) are extended by the TwinSAFE SC function. The typical signal characteristics and standard functionalities of the I/O components are retained. TwinSAFE SC I/Os have a yellow strip at the front of the housing to distinguish them from standard I/Os.

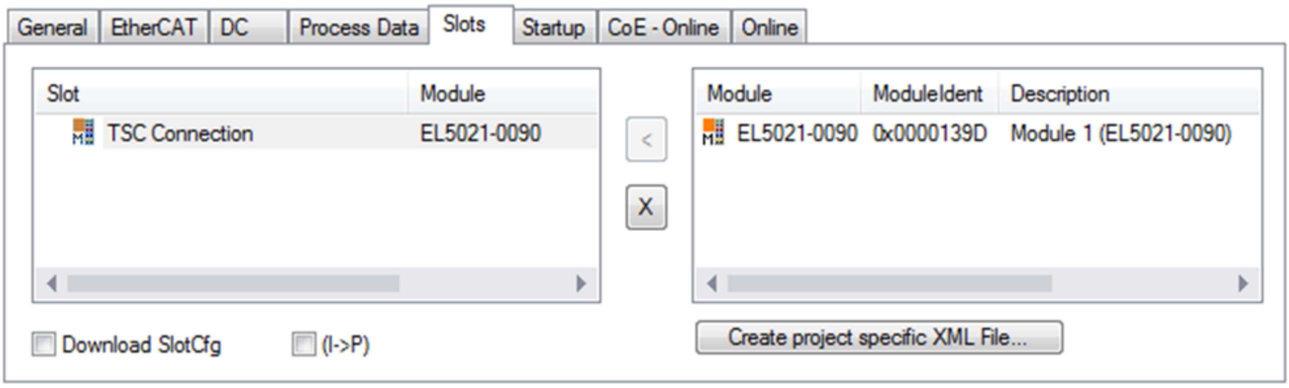
The TwinSAFE SC technology enables communication via a TwinSAFE protocol. These connections can be distinguished from the usual safe communication via Safety over EtherCAT.

The data of the TwinSAFE SC components are transferred via a TwinSAFE protocol to the TwinSAFE logic, where they can be used in the context of safety-relevant applications. Detailed examples for the correct application of the TwinSAFE SC components and the respective normative classification, which were confirmed/calculated by TÜV SÜD, can be found in the TwinSAFE application manual.

5.11.2 TwinSAFE SC - configuration

The TwinSAFE SC technology enables communication with standard EtherCAT terminals via the Safety over EtherCAT protocol. These connections use another checksum, in order to be able to distinguish between TwinSAFE SC and TwinSAFE. Eight fixed CRCs can be selected, or a free CRC can be entered by the user.

By default the TwinSAFE SC communication channel of the respective TwinSAFE SC component is not enabled. In order to be able to use the data transfer, the corresponding TwinSAFE SC module must first be added under the Slots tab. Only then is it possible to link to a corresponding alias device.



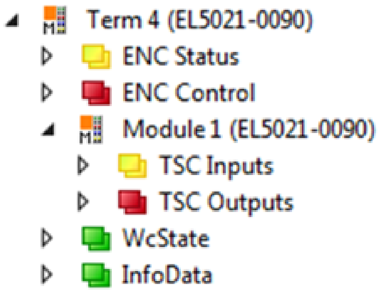
Slot	Module
TSC Connection	EL5021-0090

Module	ModuleIdent	Description
EL5021-0090	0x0000139D	Module 1 (EL5021-0090)

□ Download SlotCfg □ (I->P)

Fig. 163: Adding the TwinSAFE SC process data under the component, e.g. EL5021-0090

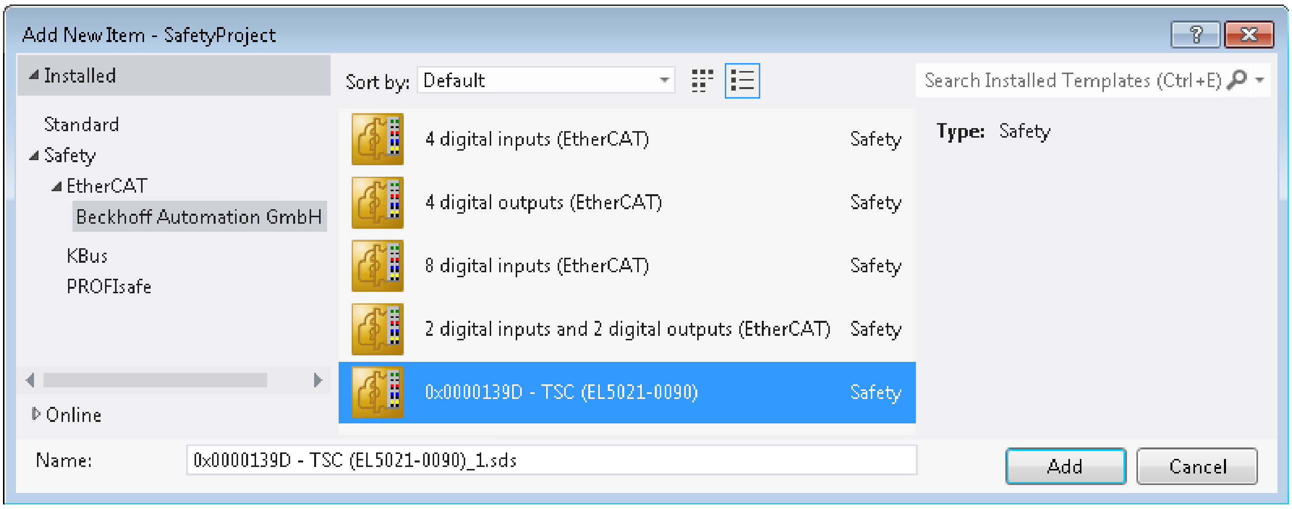
Additional process data with the ID TSC Inputs, TSC Outputs are generated (TSC - TwinSAFE Single Channel).



- Term 4 (EL5021-0090)
  - ENC Status
  - ENC Control
  - Module 1 (EL5021-0090)
    - TSC Inputs
    - TSC Outputs
  - WcState
  - InfoData

Fig. 164: TwinSAFE SC component process data, example EL5021-0090

A TwinSAFE SC connection is added by adding an alias devices in the safety project and selecting TSC (*TwinSAFE Single Channel*)


Add New Item - SafetyProject
Installed
Standard
Safety
EtherCAT
Beckhoff Automation GmbH
KBus
PROFIsafe
Online
Sort by: Default
Search Installed Templates (Ctrl+E)
4 digital inputs (EtherCAT) Safety
4 digital outputs (EtherCAT) Safety
8 digital inputs (EtherCAT) Safety
2 digital inputs and 2 digital outputs (EtherCAT) Safety
0x0000139D - TSC (EL5021-0090) Safety
Type: Safety
Add
Cancel

Name: 0x0000139D - TSC (EL5021-0090)_1.sds

Fig. 165: Adding a TwinSAFE SC connection

After opening the alias device by double-clicking, select the Link button next to *Physical Device,* in order to create the link to a TwinSAFE SC terminal. Only suitable TwinSAFE SC terminals are offered in the selection dialog.

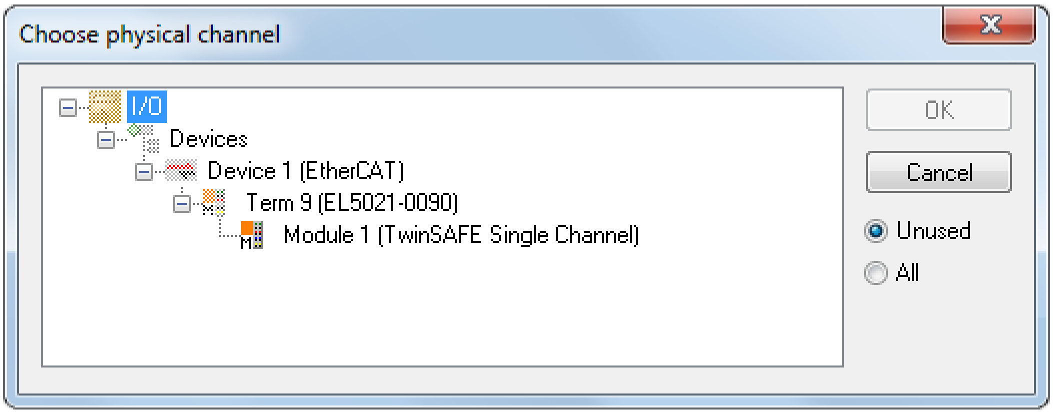
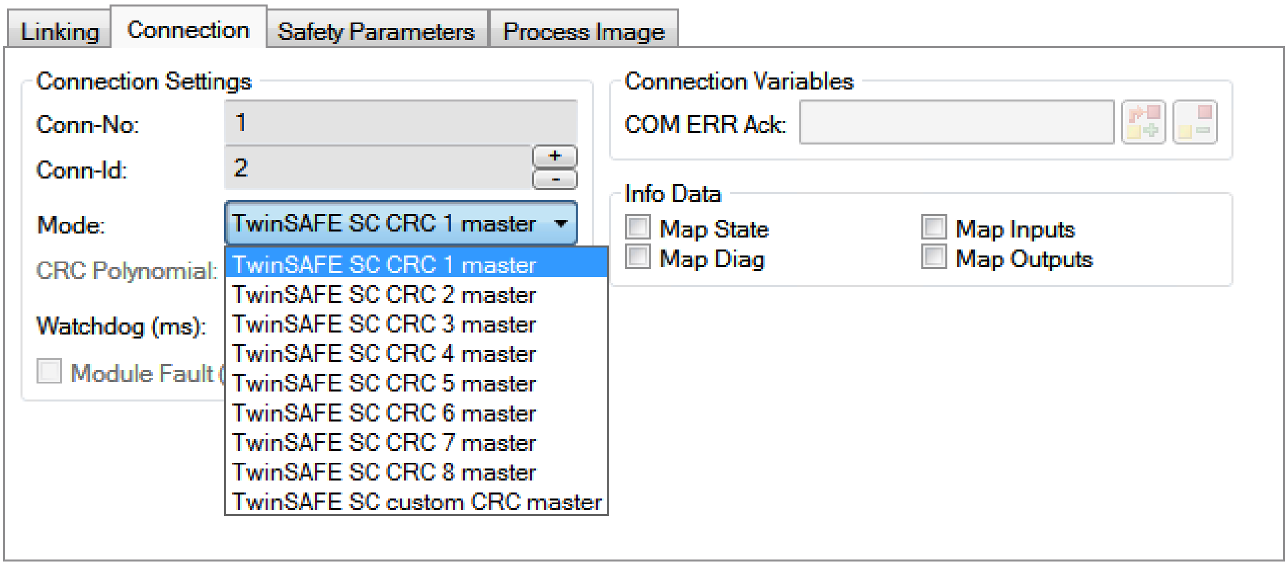


Fig. 166: Creating a link to TwinSAFE SC terminal

The CRC to be used can be selected or a free CRC can be entered under the Connection tab of the alias device.

Entry Mode	Used CRCs
TwinSAFE SC CRC 1 master	0x17B0F
TwinSAFE SC CRC 2 master	0x1571F
TwinSAFE SC CRC 3 master	0x11F95
TwinSAFE SC CRC 4 master	0x153F1
TwinSAFE SC CRC 5 master	0x1F1D5
TwinSAFE SC CRC 6 master	0x1663B
TwinSAFE SC CRC 7 master	0x1B8CD
TwinSAFE SC CRC 8 master	0x1E1BD



Linking | Connection | Safety Parameters | Process Image

Connection Settings

Conn-No: 1

Conn-Id: 2

Mode: TwinSAFE SC CRC 1 master

CRC Polynomial:

Watchdog (ms):

□ Module Fault (

- TwinSAFE SC CRC 1 master
- TwinSAFE SC CRC 2 master
- TwinSAFE SC CRC 3 master
- TwinSAFE SC CRC 4 master
- TwinSAFE SC CRC 5 master
- TwinSAFE SC CRC 6 master
- TwinSAFE SC CRC 7 master
- TwinSAFE SC CRC 8 master
- TwinSAFE SC custom CRC master

Connection Variables

COM ERR Ack:

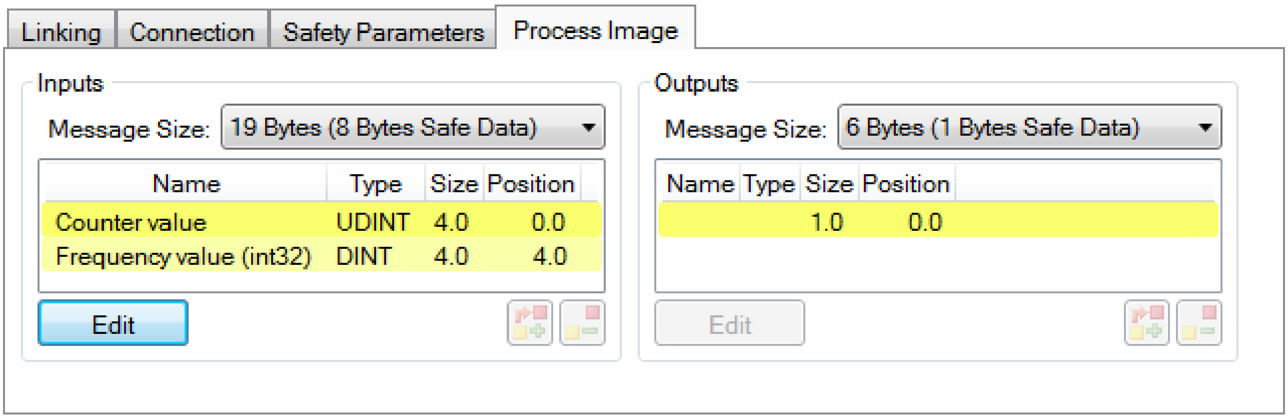
Info Data

□ Map State □ Map Inputs

□ Map Diag □ Map Outputs

Fig. 167: Selecting a free CRC

These settings must match the settings in the CoE objects of the TwinSAFE SC component.
The TwinSAFE SC component initially makes all available process data available. The *Safety Parameters* tab typically contains no parameters. The process data size and the process data themselves can be selected under the *Process Image* tab.



Linking | Connection | Safety Parameters | Process Image

Inputs

Message Size: 19 Bytes (8 Bytes Safe Data)

Name	Type	Size	Position
Counter value	UDINT	4.0	0.0
Frequency value (int32)	DINT	4.0	4.0

Edit

Outputs

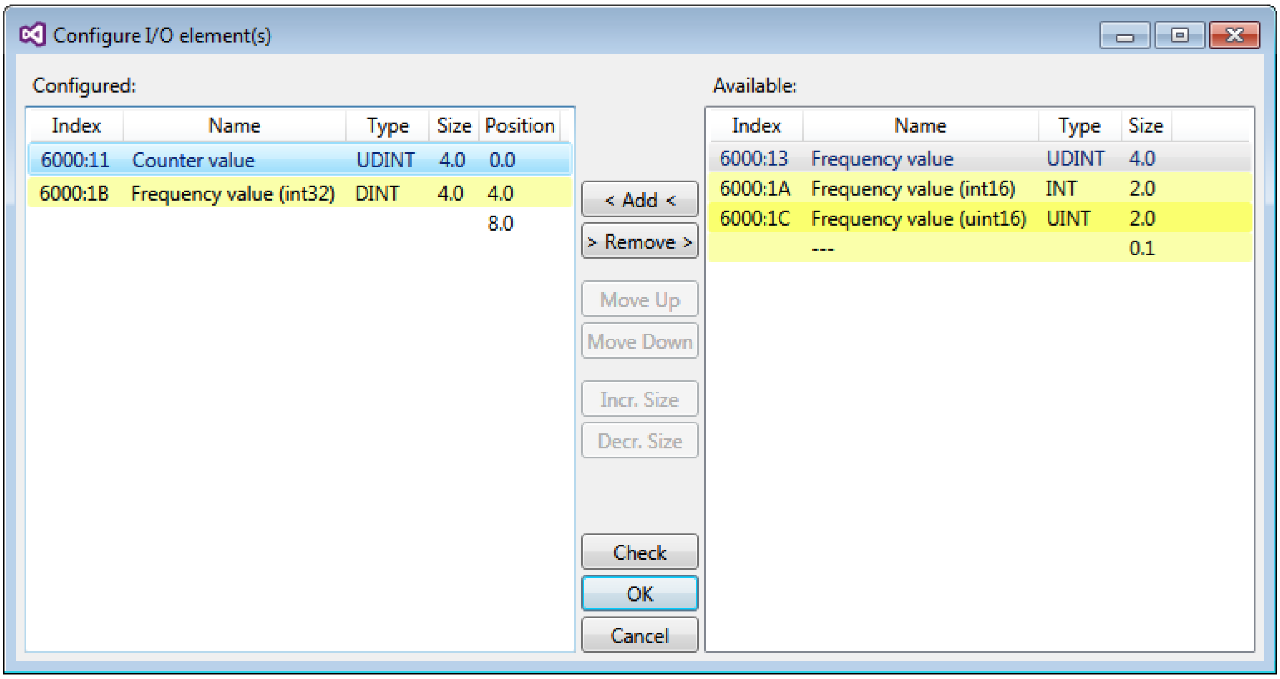
Message Size: 6 Bytes (1 Bytes Safe Data)

Name	Type	Size	Position
		1.0	0.0

Edit

Fig. 168: Selecting the process data size and the process data

The process data (defined in the ESI file) can be adjusted to user requirements by selecting the *Edit* button in the dialog *Configure I/O element(s)*.



Configured:

Index	Name	Type	Size	Position
6000:11	Counter value	UDINT	4.0	0.0
6000:1B	Frequency value (int32)	DINT	4.0	4.0
				8.0

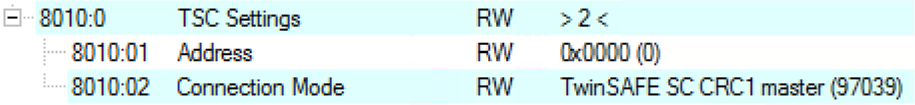
Available:

Index	Name	Type	Size
6000:13	Frequency value	UDINT	4.0
6000:1A	Frequency value (int16)	INT	2.0
6000:1C	Frequency value (uint16)	UINT	2.0
	---		0.1

Fig. 169: Selection of the process data

The safety address together with the CRC must be entered on the TwinSAFE SC slave side. This is done via the CoE objects under *TSC settings* of the corresponding TwinSAFE SC component (here, for example, EL5021-0090, 0x8010: 01 and 0x8010: 02). The address set here must also be set in the *alias device* as *FSoE* address under the *Linking* tab.

Under the object 0x80n0:02 Connection Mode the CRC to be used is selected or a free CRC is entered. A total of 8 CRCs are available. A free CRC must start with 0x00ff in the high word.

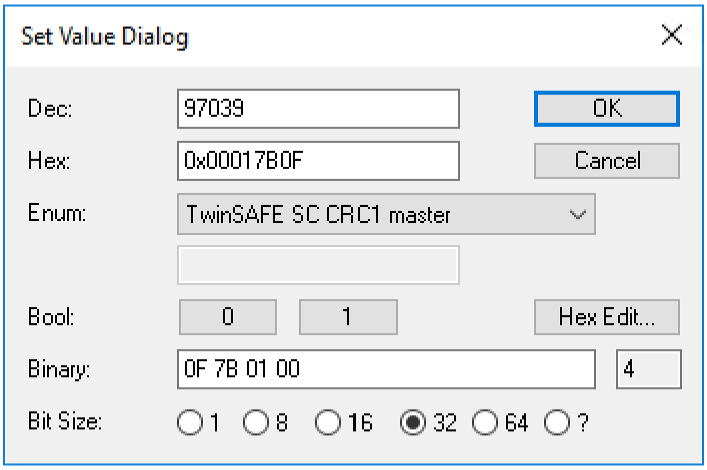


8010:0	TSC Settings	RW	> 2 <
8010:01	Address	RW	0x0000 (0)
8010:02	Connection Mode	RW	TwinSAFE SC CRC1 master (97039)

Fig. 170: CoE objects 0x8010:01 and 0x8010:02

Object *TSC Settings*

Depending on the terminal, the index designation of the configuration object *TSC Settings* can vary. Example:
- EL3214-0090 and EL3314-0090, TSC Settings, Index 8040
- EL5021-0090, TSC Settings, Index 8010
- EL6224-0090, TSC Settings, Index 800F



Dec: 97039

Hex: 0x00017B0F

Enum: TwinSAFE SC CRC1 master

Bool: 0 1

Binary: 0F 7B 01 00 4

Bit Size: ○ 1 ○ 8 ○ 16 ● 32 ○ 64 ○ ?

Fig. 171: Entering the safety address and the CRC

TwinSAFE SC connections

If several TwinSAFE SC connections are used within a configuration, a different CRC must be selected for each TwinSAFE SC connection.

5.12 EL3356-0090 - TwinSAFE SC process data

The EL3356-0090 transmits the following process data to the TwinSAFE logic:

Index (hex)	Name	Type	Size
6000:11	Value	UINT	2.0

When activating the TwinSAFE SC slot, the measured value has to be selected as INT32 (Index 0x1A01 [▸ 181]).

Depending on the TwinCAT 3.1 version, process data can be renamed automatically when linking to the Safety Editor.

The minimum permissible assigned EtherCAT cycle time for the EL3356-0090 is 150 µs.

Measurement values are not updated during self-calibration

The EL3356-0090 has automatic calibration / self-calibration. This is activated by default and takes effect every three minutes. During self-calibration, the measured values are not updated, they are frozen. This must be taken into account accordingly in the safety application. The automatic can be switched off or controlled.

Measurement values are not updated during mode change

The EL3356-0090 offers several modes, such as: Eg *sample mode*. During the mode change [▸ 147], the measurement values are not updated, they are frozen. This must be taken into account accordingly in the safety application.

TwinSAFE SC Objects

The TwinSAFE SC objects of the EL3356-0090 are listed in chapter Objects TwinSAFE Single Channel (EL3356-0090) [▸ 187].

5.13 EL3356, EL3356-00x0 - Object description and parameterization

EtherCAT XML Device Description

The display matches that of the CoE objects from the EtherCAT XML Device Description. We recommend downloading the latest XML file from the download area of the Beckhoff website and installing it according to installation instructions.

Parameterization via the CoE list (CAN over EtherCAT)

The EtherCAT device is parameterized via the CoE-Online tab [▸ 117] (double-click on the respective object) or via the Process Data tab [▸ 114](allocation of PDOs). Please note the following general CoE notes [▸ 31] when using/manipulating the CoE parameters:

- Keep a startup list if components have to be replaced
- Differentiation between online/offline dictionary, existence of current XML description
- use “CoE reload” for resetting changes

5.13.1 Restore object

Index 1011 Restore default parameters

Index	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1011:0	Restore default parameters [▸ 206]	Restore default parameters	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1$_{dec}$)
1011:01	SubIndex 001	If this object is set to **“0x64616F6C”** in the set value dialog, all backup objects are reset to their delivery state.	UINT32	RW	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)

5.13.2 Configuration data

Index 8000 RMB Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
8000:0	RMB Settings	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x32 (50$_{dec}$)
8000:01	Mode0 enable filter	0: No filters active. The terminal operates cycle-synchronous 1: The filter settings selected in subindex 0x8000:11 or 0x8000:12 are active.	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1$_{dec}$)
8000:02	Mode1 enable filter (EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090 only)		BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1$_{dec}$)
8000:03	Mode0 enable averager	Activate hardware mean value filter	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1$_{dec}$)
8000:04	Mode1 enable averager (EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090 only)		BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1$_{dec}$)
8000:05	Symmetric reference potential	Activate symmetric measurement [▸ 148]	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1$_{dec}$)
8000:11	Mode0 filter settings	0: FIR 50 Hz 1: FIR 60 Hz 2: IIR 1 3: IIR 2 4: IIR 3 5: IIR 4 6: IIR 5 7: IIR 6 8: IIR 7 9: IIR 8 10: Dynamic IIR 11: PDO Filter frequency (valid as from firmware 05) see Filter [▸ 141]	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
8000:12	Mode1 filter settings (EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090 only)		UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
8000:13	Dynamic filter change time	Sampling rate for dynamic filter switching. Scaling in 0.01 ms (100 = 1 s) (only if the filters are active and “dynamic IIR” is selected as filter [▶ 141])	UINT16	RW	0x000A (10_{dec})
8000:14	Dynamic filter delta	Limit value for dynamic filter switching. (only if the filters are active and “dynamic IIR” is selected as filter [▶ 141])	REAL32	RW	0x41A00000 (1101004800_{dec}) = 20.0
8000:21	Gain	Scale factor	REAL32	RW	0x3F800000 (1065353216_{dec}) = 1.0
8000:22	Tare	Process data value offset	REAL32	RW	0x00000000 (0_{dec}) = 0.0
8000:23	Rated output	Nominal characteristic value of the sensor element in mV/V	REAL32	RW	0x40000000 (1073741824_{dec}) = 2.0
8000:24	Nominal load	Nominal load of the force transducer/load cell/etc. (e.g. in kg, N or ...)	REAL32	RW	0x40A00000 (1084227584_{dec}) = 5.0
8000:25	Zero balance	Zero point offset in mV/V	REAL32	RW	0x00000000 (0_{dec}) = 0.0
8000:26	Gravity of earth	Current acceleration of gravity (default 9.806650)	REAL32	RW	0x411CE80A (1092413450_{dec}) = 9.806650
8000:27	Scale factor	This factor can be used to re-scale the process data. In order to change the display from kg to g, for example, the factor 1000 can be entered here.	REAL32	RW	0x447A0000 (1148846080_{dec}) = 1000.0
8000:28	Reference load	Reference weight for manual calibration	REAL32	RW	0x40A00000 (1084227584_{dec}) = 5.0
8000:29	Steady state window	Time constant for the “steady state” bit (used for idle recognition [▶ 150])	UINT16	RW	0x03E8 (1000_{dec})
8000:2A	Steady state tolerance	Tolerance window for the “steady state” bit	UINT32	RW	0x00000005 (5_{dec})

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
8000:31	Calibration interval	Calibration interval for automatic calibration of the terminal. The unit is 100 ms. The smallest possible value is 5 (500 ms). A value of 0 deactivates automatic self-calibration. This is also possible via the process data bit “Disable calibration”.	UINT16	RW	0x0708 (1800_{dec})
8000:32	Test interval	This register contains the test interval for the cyclic self-test of the terminal. This interval is always a multiple (the default is 10_{dec}) of the calibration interval (0x8000:31).. The test interval when the terminal leaves the factory is therefore 10 x 180 s = 1800 s. The process data bit “Disable calibration” can be used to deactivate the self-test.	UINT16	RW	0x000A (10_{dec})

Index 8010 , 8020 AI Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80n0:0	AI Settings	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x18 (24_{dec})
80n0:01	Enable user scale	User scale is active.	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0_{dec})
80n0:06	Enable filter	Enable filter	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
80n0:0A	Enable user calibration	Enabling of the user calibration	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0_{dec})
80n0:0B	Enable vendor calibration	Enabling of the vendor calibration	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
80n0:11	User scale offset	User scaling offset	INT32	RW	0x00000000 (0_{dec})
80n0:12	User scale gain	User scaling gain. The gain is represented in fixed-point format, with the factor 2^{-16}. The value 1 corresponds to 65535_{dec} ($0x00010000_{hex}$) and is limited to +/- 0x7FFFF.	INT32	RW	0x00010000 (65536_{dec})

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80n0:15	Filter settings	This object determines the digital filter settings, if it is active via Enable filter (index 0x80n0:06). The possible settings are sequentially numbered. 0: 50 Hz FIR 1: 60 Hz FIR 2: IIR 1 3: IIR 2 4: IIR 3 5: IIR 4 6: IIR 5 7: IIR 6 8: IIR 7 9: IIR 8	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0_{dec})
80n0:17	User calibration offset	User calibration offset	INT32	RW	0x00000000 (0_{dec})
80n0:18	User calibration gain	User calibration gain	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384_{dec})

5.13.3 Command object

Index FB00 RMB Command

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
FB00:0	RMB Command	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3_{dec})
FB00:01	Request	Commands can be sent to the terminal via the request object. Command: • 0x0101: Zero balance • 0x0102: Calibration • 0x0001 Taring • 0x0002 Taring (data are stored in the EEPROM) see commands [▶ 155]	OCTET-STRING[2]	RW	{0}
FB00:02	Status	Status of the command currently being executed 0: Command executed without error. 255: Command is being executed	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
FB00:03	Response	Optional response value of the command	OCTET-STRING[4]	RO	{0}

5.13.4 Input data

Index 6000 RMB Inputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
6000:0	RMB Inputs	Max. Subindex	UINT8	RO	0x13 (19_{dec})
6000:02	Overrange	The measured value has reached its end value	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
6000:04	Data invalid	The displayed process data are invalid. e.g. during calibration.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
6000:07	Error	An error has occurred.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
6000:08	Calibration in progress	Calibration is running. The process data show the last valid measured value.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
6000:09	Steady state [▶ 150]		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
6000:0E	Sync error	The Sync error bit is only required for Distributed Clocks mode. It indicates whether a synchronization error has occurred during the previous cycle.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
6000:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
6000:11	Value	Measured value as 32 bit signed integer	INT32	RO	0x61746144 (1635017028_{dec})
6000:12	Value (Real) [▶ 163]	Measured value as real	REAL32	RO	0x00000000 (0_{dec})
6000:13	Timestamp [▶ 166]	Timestamp of the current measured value. (only EL3356-0010 and EL3356-0090 in DC mode)	UINT64	RO	

Index 6010, 6020 AI Inputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
60n0:0	AI Inputs	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x11 (17_{dec})
60n0:01	Underrange	Value below measuring range.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
60n0:02	Overrange	Measuring range exceeded.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
60n0:07	Error	An error has occurred. - Over- / Underrange U_{dif} - Over- / Underrange U_{ref} - The external U_{ref} is too low (between -1 V and +1 V) - Data invalid	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
60n0:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
60n0:11	Value	32-bit measured value	INT32	RO	0x00000000 (0_{dec})

5.13.5 Output data

Index 7000 RMB Outputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7000:0	RMB Outputs	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x05 (5_{dec})
7000:01	Start calibration [▶ 151]	The calibration can be started manually with a rising edge. This can be used to prevent the calibration from starting automatically at an unsuitable time.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
7000:02	Disable calibration	0: Automatic calibration is active. 1: Automatic calibration is switched off.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
7000:03	Input freeze [▶ 148]	The process data and the digital filters are frozen.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
7000:04	Sample mode*	Selecting the sample mode: 0: 10.5 kHz High precision 1: 105 kHz Low latency	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
7000:05	Tare	The process record can be set to 0 with a rising edge. The tare value is not stored in the EEPROM and is therefore no longer available after a terminal reset.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
7000:11	Filter frequency	Filter frequency of the variable PDO filter in 0.1 Hz, see filter [▶ 141] Value range: 1 ... 2000 (corresponds to 0.1 ... 200 Hz) If the value is 0 or greater than 2000, the filter behaves like a 50 Hz FIR filter	UINT16	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})

*) not EL3356-0000

5.13.6 Information / diagnostic data

Index 801E, 802E AI Internal data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
801E:0	AI Internal data	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1_{dec})
801E:01	ADC raw value 1	ADC raw value	INT32	RO	0x00000000 (0_{dec})

Index 9000 RMB Info data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
9000:0	RMB Info data	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x11 (17_{dec})
9000:11	mV/V	Current mV/V value	REAL32	RO	0x00000000 (0_{dec})

Index A000 RMB Diag data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
A000:0	RMB Diag data	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x18 (24_{dec})

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
A000:11	No internal reference supply	No internal reference voltage at the ADC input (U_{Ref} channel)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
A000:12	No internal reference bridge	No internal reference voltage at the ADC input (U_{Dif} channel)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
A000:13	No external reference supply	The external reference voltage is less than ±1 V.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
A000:15	Overrange bridge	Measuring range exceeded in the bridge junction	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
A000:16	Underrange bridge	Value below measuring range in the bridge junction	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
A000:17	Overrange supply	Measuring range of the reference voltage exceeded	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})
A000:18	Underrange supply	Value below measuring range for the reference voltage	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0_{dec})

5.13.7 Vendor configuration data (device-specific)

Index 801F, 802F AI Vendor data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
801F:0	AI Vendor data	Max. subindex	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2_{dec})
801F:01	Calibration offset	Offset (vendor calibration)	INT32	RW	0x01E10000 (31522816_{dec})
801F:02	Calibration gain	Gain (vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384_{dec})

5.13.8 Standard objects

Index 1000 Device type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1000:0	Device type	Device type of the EtherCAT slave: the Lo-Word contains the CoE profile used (5001). The Hi-Word contains the module profile according to the modular device profile.	UINT32	RO	0x00001389 (5001_{dec})

Index 1008 Device name

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1008:0	Device name	Device name of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	EL3356, EL3356-0010, EL3356-0090

Index 1009 Hardware version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1009:0	Hardware version	Hardware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	00

Index 100A Software version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
100A:0	Software version	Firmware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	01

Index 1018 Identity

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1018:0	Identity	Information for identifying the slave	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4_{dec})
1018:01	Vendor ID	Vendor ID of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x00000002 (2_{dec})
1018:02	Product code	Product code of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x0D1C3052 (219951186_{dec})
1018:03	Revision	Revision number of the EtherCAT slave; the low word (bit 0-15) indicates the special terminal number, the high word (bit 16-31) refers to the device description	UINT32	RO	0x00100000 (1048576_{dec})

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1018:04	Serial number	Serial number of the EtherCAT slave; the low byte (bit 0-7) of the low word contains the year of production, the high byte (bit 8-15) of the low word contains the week of production, the high word (bit 16-31) is 0	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0_{dec})

Index 10F0 Backup parameter handling

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	Information for standardized loading and saving of backup entries	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1_{dec})
10F0:01	Checksum	Checksum across all backup entries of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0_{dec})

Index 1600 RMB RxPDO-Map Control (EL3356)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1600:0	RMB RxPDO-Map Control	PDO Mapping RxPDO-Map control	UINT8	RO	0x07 (7_{dec})
1600:01	Subindex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x01 (Start calibration))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:01, 1
1600:02	Subindex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x02 (Disable calibration))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:02, 1
1600:03	Subindex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x03 (Input freeze))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:03, 1
1600:04	Subindex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (1 bit align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1600:05	Subindex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x05 (Tara))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:05, 1
1600:06	Subindex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 3
1600:07	Subindex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8

Index 1600 RMB RxPDO-Map Control (EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030/-0090)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1600:0	RMB RxPDO-Map Control	PDO Mapping RxPDO-Map control	UINT8	RO	0x07 (7_{dec})
1600:01	Subindex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x01 (Start calibration))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:01, 1
1600:02	Subindex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x02 (Disable calibration))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:02, 1
1600:03	Subindex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x03 (Input freeze))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:03, 1
1600:04	Subindex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x04 (Sample mode))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:04, 1
1600:05	Subindex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB outputs), entry 0x05 (Tara))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:05, 1
1600:06	Subindex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 3
1600:07	Subindex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8

Index 1601 RMB RxPDO-Map Filter frequency

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1601:0	RMB RxPDO-Map Filter frequency	PDO Mapping RxPDO-Map Filter frequency	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1_{dec})
1601:01	Subindex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (RMB ouputs), entry 0x11 (Start calibration))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:11, 16

Index 1800 RMB TxPDO-Par Status

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1800:0	RMB TxPDO-Par Status	PDO Parameter TxPDO 1	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1800:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 1	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	04 1A 05 1A 06 1A 07 1A 00 00

Index 1801 RMB TxPDO-Par Value (INT32)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1801:0	RMB TxPDO-Par Value (INT32)	PDO Parameter TxPDO 2	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1801:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 2	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	02 1A 04 1A 05 1A 06 1A 07 1A

Index 1802 RMB TxPDO-Par Value (Real)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1802:0	RMB TxPDO-Par Value (Real)	PDO Parameter TxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1802:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 3	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	01 1A 04 1A 05 1A 06 1A 07 1A

Index 1803 RMB TxPDO-Par Timestamp

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1803:0	RMB TxPDO-Par Timestamp	PDO Parameter TxPDO 4	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1803:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 4	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	04 1A 05 1A 06 1A 07 1A 00 00

Index 1804 AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1804:0	AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.1	PDO Parameter TxPDO 5	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1804:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 5	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	05 1A 00 1A 01 1A 02 1A 03 1A

Index 1805 AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1805:0	AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.1	PDO Parameter TxPDO 6	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1805:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 6	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	04 1A 00 1A 01 1A 02 1A 03 1A

Index 1806 AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1806:0	AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.2	PDO Parameter TxPDO 7	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1806:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 7	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	07 1A 00 1A 01 1A 02 1A 03 1A

Index 1807 AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1807:0	AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.2	PDO Parameter TxPDO 8	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6_{dec})
1807:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with TxPDO 8	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	06 1A 00 1A 01 1A 02 1A 03 1A

Index 1A00 RMB TxPDO-Map Status

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A00:0	RMB TxPDO-Map Status	PDO Mapping RxPDO-Map Status	UINT8	RO	0x0C (12_{dec})

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A00:01	Subindex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1A00:02	Subindex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x6000:02, 1
1A00:03	Subindex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1A00:04	Subindex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x04 (Data invalid))	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x6000:04, 1
1A00:05	Subindex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A00:06	Subindex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x07 (Error))	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x6000:07, 1
1A00:07	Subindex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x08 (Calibration in progress))	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x6000:08, 1
1A00:08	Subindex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x09 (Steady state))	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x6000:09, 1
1A00:09	Subindex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x0000:00, 4
1A00:0A	Subindex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x0E (Sync error))	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x6000:0E, 1
1A00:0B	Subindex 011	11. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1A00:0C	Subindex 012	12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	OCTET-STRING[10]	RO	0x6000:10, 1

Index 1A01 RMB TxPDO-Map Value (INT32)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A01:0	RMB TxPDO-Map Value (INT32)	PDO Mapping Value (INT32)	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
1A01:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:11, 32

Index 1A02 RMB TxPDO-Map Value (Real)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A02:0	RMB TxPDO-Map Value (real)	PDO Mapping Value (real)	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
1A02:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB inputs), entry 0x12 (Value (real)))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:12, 32

Index 1A03 RMB TxPDO-Map Timestamp (EL3356)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A03:0	RMB TxPDO-Map Timestamp	PDO Mapping Value Timestamp	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
1A03:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x0000, entry 0x00)	UINT64	RW	0x0000:00, 64

Index 1A03 RMB TxPDO-Map Timestamp (EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030/-0090)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A03:0	RMB TxPDO-Map Timestamp	PDO Mapping Value Timestamp	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
1A03:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (RMB Inputs), entry 0x13 (Timestamp))	UINT64	RW	0x6000:13, 64

Index 1A04 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 1 (EL3356, EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A04:0	AI supply TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 1	PDO Mapping TxPDO Standard Ch. 1	UINT8	RW	0x07 (7_{dec})
1A04:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:01, 1
1A04:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:02, 1
1A04:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 4

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A04:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x04 (Error))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:07, 1
1A04:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 8
1A04:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010, entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:10, 1
1A04:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010, entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:11, 32

Index 1A04 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 1 (EL3356-0090)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A04:0	AI supply TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 1	PDO Mapping TxPDO Standard Ch. 1	UINT8	RW	0x08 (8_{dec})
1A04:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:01, 1
1A04:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:02, 1
1A04:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 4
1A04:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x04 (Error))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:07, 1
1A04:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 1
1A04:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (7 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 7
1A04:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010, entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:10, 1
1A04:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010, entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:11, 32

Index 1A05 AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch. 1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A05:0	AI supply TxPDO-Map Compact Ch. 1	PDO Mapping TxPDO Compact Ch. 1	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
1A05:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010, entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:11, 32

Index 1A06 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 2 (EL3356, EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A06:0	AI supply TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 2	PDO Mapping TxPDO Standard Ch. 2	UINT8	RW	0x07 (7_{dec})
1A06:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:01, 1
1A06:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:02, 1
1A06:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 4
1A06:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x04 (Error))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:07, 1
1A06:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 8
1A06:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020, entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:10, 1
1A06:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020, entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:11, 32

Index 1A06 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 2 (EL3356-0090)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A06:0	AI supply TxPDO-Map Standard Ch. 2	PDO Mapping TxPDO Standard Ch. 2	UINT8	RW	0x07 (7_{dec})
1A06:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:01, 1
1A06:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:02, 1
1A06:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 4
1A06:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI supply Inputs), entry 0x04 (Error))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:07, 1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A06:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 1
1A06:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (7 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 7
1A06:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020, entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:10, 1
1A06:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020, entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:11, 32

Index 1A07 AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch. 2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A07:0	AI supply TxPDO-Map Compact Ch. 2	PDO Mapping TxPDO Compact Ch. 2	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1_{dec})
1A07:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020, entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:11, 32

Index 1C00 Sync manager type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C00:0	Sync manager type	Using the sync managers	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4_{dec})
1C00:01	SubIndex 001	Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1_{dec})
1C00:02	SubIndex 002	Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2_{dec})
1C00:03	SubIndex 003	Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs)	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3_{dec})
1C00:04	SubIndex 004	Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4_{dec})

Index 1C12 RxPDO assign (EL3356, EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C12:0	RxPDO assign	PDO Assign Outputs	UINT8	RW	0x02 (2_{dec})
1C12:01	Subindex 001	1. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1600 (5632_{dec})
1C12:02	Subindex 002	2. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	-

Index 1C12 RxPDO assign (EL3356-0090)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C12:0	RxPDO assign	PDO Assign Outputs	UINT8	RW	0x02 (2_{dec})
1C12:01	Subindex 001	1. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1600 (5632_{dec})
1C12:02	Subindex 002	2. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1610 (5648_{dec})
1C12:03	Subindex 003	3. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	-

Index 1C13 TxPDO assign (EL3356, EL3356-0010/-0020/-0030)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign Inputs	UINT8	RW	0x02 (2_{dec})
1C13:01	Subindex 001	1. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A00 (6656_{dec})
1C13:02	Subindex 002	2. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A01 (6657_{dec})
1C13:03	Subindex 003	3. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	-

Index 1C13 TxPDO assign (EL3356-0090)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign Inputs	UINT8	RW	0x03 (3_{dec})
1C13:01	Subindex 001	1. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A00 (6656_{dec})
1C13:02	Subindex 002	2. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A01 (6657_{dec})

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:03	Subindex 003	3. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A10 (6672$_{dec}$)
1C13:04	Subindex 004	4. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	-

Index 1C32 SM output parameter

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C32:0	SM output parameter	Synchronization parameters for the outputs	UINT8	RO	0x20 (32$_{dec}$)
1C32:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode: • 0: Free Run • 1: Synchron with SM 2 Event • 2: DC-Mode - Synchron with SYNC0 Event • 3: DC-Mode - Synchron with SYNC1 Event	UINT16	RW	0x0001 (1$_{dec}$)
1C32:02	Cycle time	Cycle time (in ns): • Free Run: Cycle time of the local timer • Synchronous with SM 2 event: Master cycle time • DC mode: SYNC0/SYNC1 Cycle Time	UINT32	RW	0x000C65D4 (812500$_{dec}$)
1C32:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:04	Sync modes supported	Supported synchronization modes: • Bit 0 = 1: free run is supported • Bit 1 = 1: Synchronous with SM 2 event is supported • Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported • Bit 4-5 = 10: Output shift with SYNC1 event (only DC mode) • Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of 0x1C32:08)	UINT16	RO	0x4C06 (19462$_{dec}$)
1C32:05	Minimum cycle time	Minimum cycle time (in ns)	UINT32	RO	0x000186A0 (100000$_{dec}$)
1C32:06	Calc and copy time	Minimum time between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:07	Minimum delay time	Minimum time between SYNC1 event and output of the outputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:08	Command	• 0: Measurement of the local cycle time is stopped • 1: Measurement of the local cycle time is started The entries 0x1C32:03, 0x1C32:05, 0x1C32:06, 0x1C32:09, 0x1C33:03, 0x1C33:06, 0x1C33:09 [▶ 184] are updated with the maximum measured values. For a subsequent measurement the measured values are reset	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:09	Maximum Delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:0B	SM event missed counter	Number of missed SM events in OPERATIONAL (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	Number of occasions the cycle time was exceeded in OPERATIONAL (cycle was not completed in time or the next cycle began too early)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:0D	Shift too short counter	Number of occasions that the interval between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event was too short (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C32:20	Sync error	The synchronization was not correct in the last cycle (outputs were output too late; DC mode only)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0$_{dec}$)

Index 1C33 SM input parameter

Index	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C33:0	SM input parameter	Synchronization parameters for the inputs	UINT8	RO	0x20 (32$_{dec}$)

Index	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C33:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode: • 0: Free Run • 1: Synchronous with SM 3 event (no outputs available) • 2: DC - Synchronous with SYNC0 Event • 3: DC - Synchronous with SYNC1 Event • 34: Synchronous with SM 2 event (outputs available)	UINT16	RW	0x0022 (34$_{dec}$)
1C33:02	Cycle time	as 0x1C32:02 [▸ 184]	UINT32	RW	0x000C65D4 (812500$_{dec}$)
1C33:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:04	Sync modes supported	Supported synchronization modes: • Bit 0: free run is supported • Bit 1: synchronous with SM 2 event is supported (outputs available) • Bit 1: synchronous with SM 3 event is supported (no outputs available) • Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported • Bit 4-5 = 01: input shift through local event (outputs available) • Bit 4-5 = 10: input shift with SYNC1 event (no outputs available) • Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of 0x1C32:08 or 0x1C33:08)	UINT16	RO	0x4C06 (19462$_{dec}$)
1C33:05	Minimum cycle time	as 0x1C32:05 [▸ 184]	UINT32	RO	0x000186A0 (100000$_{dec}$)
1C33:06	Calc and copy time	Time between reading of the inputs and availability of the inputs for the master (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:07	Minimum delay time		UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:08	Command	as 0x1C32:08 [▸ 184]	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:09	Maximum Delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:0B	SM event missed counter	as 0x1C32:11 [▸ 184]	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	as 0x1C32:12 [▸ 184]	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:0D	Shift too short counter	as 0x1C32:13 [▸ 184]	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
1C33:20	Sync error	as 0x1C32:32 [▸ 184]	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0$_{dec}$)

Index F000 Modular device profile

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F000:0	Modular device profile	General information for the modular device profile	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2$_{dec}$)
F000:01	Module index distance	Index spacing of the objects of the individual channels	UINT16	RO	0x0010 (16$_{dec}$)
F000:02	Maximum number of modules	Number of channels	UINT16	RO	EL3356, EL3356-0010: 0x0003 (3$_{dec}$) EL3356-0090: 0x0004 (4$_{dec}$)

Index F008 Code word

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F008:0	Code word	reserved	UINT32	RW	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)

Index F010 Module list

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F010:0	Module list	Max. subindex	UINT8	RW	0x03 (3$_{dec}$)
F010:01	SubIndex 001	RMB	UINT32	RW	0x00000172 (370$_{dec}$)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F010:02*	SubIndex 002	TSC	UINT32	RW	0x000003B6 (950$_{dec}$)

*) EL3351-0090 only

5.14 EL3356-0090 - Objects TwinSAFE Single Channel

Index 1610 TSC RxPDO-Map Master Message

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1610:0	TSC RxPDO-Map Master Message	PDO Mapping RxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4$_{dec}$)
1610:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7030 (TSC Master Frame Elements), entry 0x01 (TSC__Master Cmd))	UINT32	RO	0x7030:01, 8
1610:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8
1610:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7030 (TSC Master Frame Elements), entry 0x03 (TSC__Master CRC_0))	UINT32	RO	0x7030:03, 16
1610:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7030 (TSC Master Frame Elements), entry 0x02 (TSC__Master ConnID))	UINT32	RO	0x7030:02, 16

Index 1A10 TxPDO-Map Slave Message

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A10:0	TxPDO-Map Slave Message	PDO Mapping TxPDO	UINT8	RW	0x06 (6$_{dec}$)
1A10:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x01 (TSC__Slave Cmd))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:01, 8
1A10:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:11, 16
1A10:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x03 (TSC__Slave_CRC_0))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:03, 16
1A10:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (16 bits align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 16
1A10:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x04 (TSC__Slave_CRC_1))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:04, 16
1A10:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (TSC__Slave ConnID))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:02, 16

Index 6030 TSC Slave Frame Elements

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
6030:0	TSC Slave Frame Elements	Max. Subindex	UINT8	RO	0x04 ($_{dec}$)
6030:01	TSC__Slave Cmd	reserved	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0$_{dec}$)
6030:02	TSC__Slave ConnID	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
6030:03	TSC__Slave CRC_0	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
6030:04	TSC__Slave CRC_1	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)

Index 7030 TSC Master Frame Elements

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7030:0	TSC Master Frame Elements	Max. Subindex	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3$_{dec}$)
7030:01	TSC__Master Cmd	reserved	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0$_{dec}$)
7030:02	TSC__Master ConnID	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
7030:03	TSC__Master CRC_0	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)

Index 8030 TSC Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
8030:0	TSC Settings	Max. Subindex	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2$_{dec}$)
8030:01	Address	TwinSAFE SC Address	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0$_{dec}$)
8030:02	Connection Mode	Selection of the TwinSAFE SC CRC	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0$_{dec}$)

5.15 Sample Program

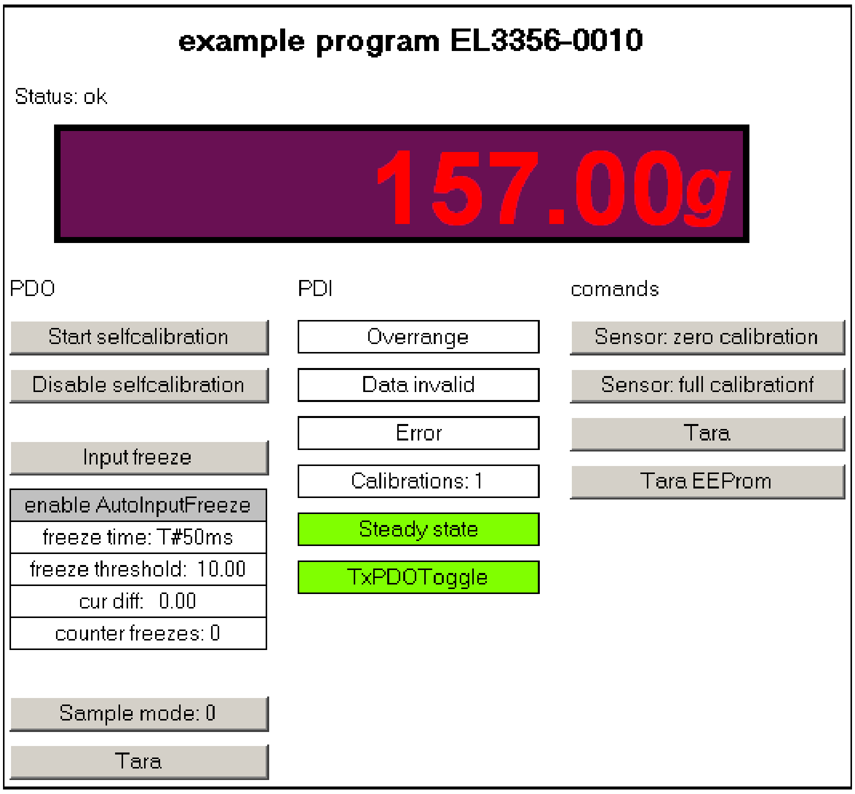
Using the sample programs

This document contains sample applications of our products for certain areas of application. The application notes provided here are based on typical features of our products and only serve as examples. The notes contained in this document explicitly do not refer to specific applications. The customer is therefore responsible for assessing and deciding whether the product is suitable for a particular application. We accept no responsibility for the completeness and correctness of the source code contained in this document. We reserve the right to modify the content of this document at any time and accept no responsibility for errors and missing information.

Download https://infosys.beckhoff.com/content/1033/el3356/Resources/1942802187/.zip

In this example program an EL3356 is addressed by a PLC program. The https://infosys.beckhoff.com/content/1033/el3356/Resources/1942802187/.zip contains the PLC *.pro and the System Manager *.tsm.

The terminal can be operated via simple visualisation; the function *InputFreeze* is programmed out by way of example.



example program EL3356-0010

Status: ok

157.00g

PDO

Start selfcalibration

Disable selfcalibration

Input freeze

enable AutoInputFreeze

freeze time: T#50ms

freeze threshold: 10.00

cur diff: 0.00

counter freezes: 0

Sample mode: 0

Tara

PDI

Overrange

Data invalid

Error

Calibrations: 1

Steady state

TxPDOToggle

comands

Sensor: zero calibration

Sensor: full calibrationf

Tara

Tara EEProm

Fig. 172: Use of the example program

The EL3356 terminal is to be connected as shown below:

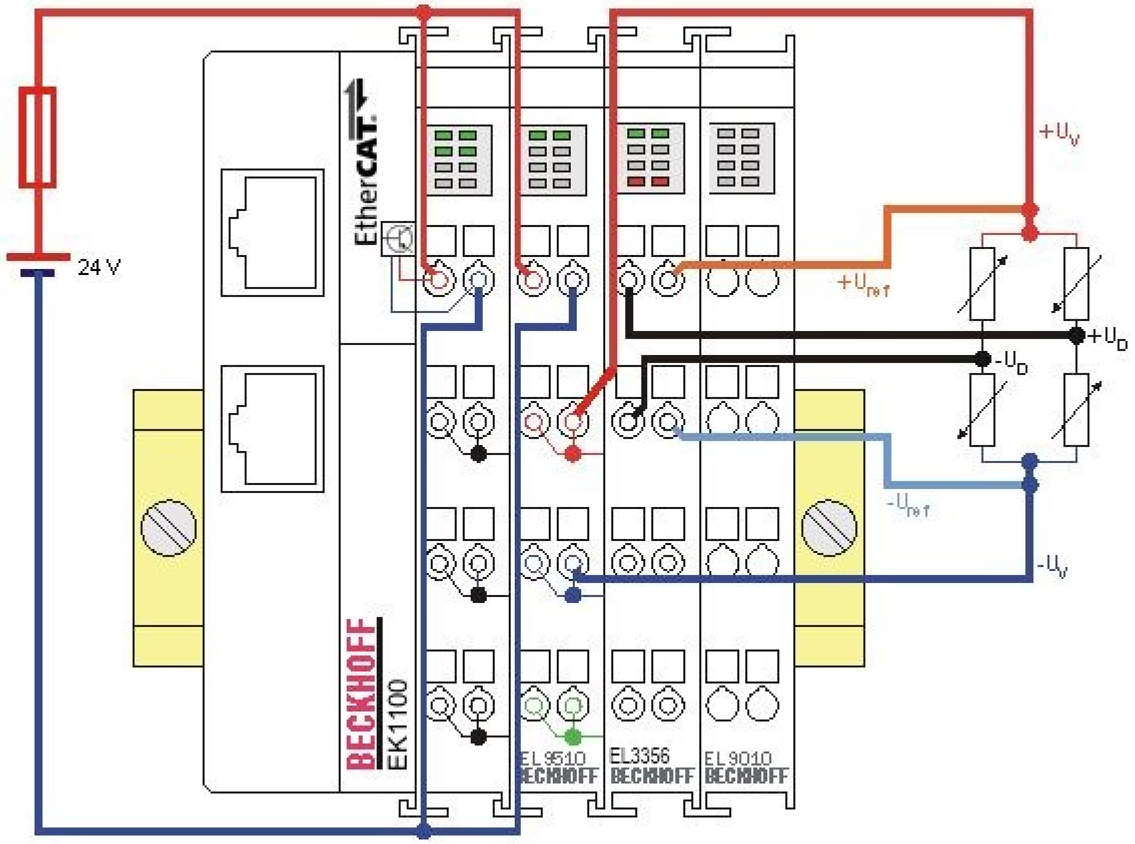
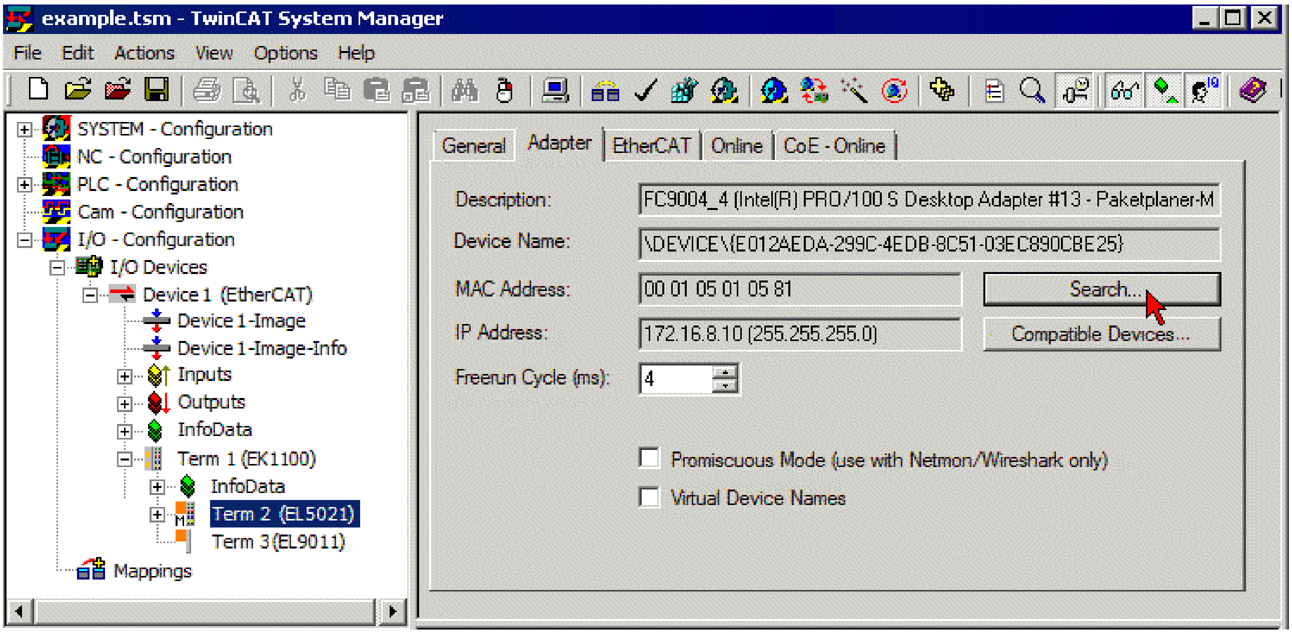


Fig. 173: Connection of the load sensor/full bridge

An EL9510 power supply terminal is used here to feed the strain gauge with 10 V.

Procedure for starting the program

- After clicking the Download button, save the zip file locally on your hard disk, and unzip the *.TSM (configuration) and the *.PRO (PLC program) files into a temporary working folder.
- Run the *.TSM file and the *.PRO file; the TwinCAT System Manager and TwinCAT PLC will open.
- Connect the hardware in accordance with fig. Connection for sample program [▸ 188] and connect the Ethernet adapter of your PC to the EtherCAT coupler (further information on this can be found in the corresponding coupler manuals)
- Select the local Ethernet adapter (with real-time driver, if applicable) under System configuration, I/O configuration, I/O devices, Device (EtherCAT); then on the “Adapter” tab choose “Search...”, select the appropriate adapter and confirm (see Fig. *Searching the Ethernet adapter* + *Selection and confirmation of the Ethernet adapter*).



Description: FC9004_4 (Intel(R) PRO/100 S Desktop Adapter #13 - Paketplaner-M

Device Name: \DEVICE\{E012AEDA-299C-4EDB-8C51-03EC890CBE25}

MAC Address: 00 01 05 01 05 81

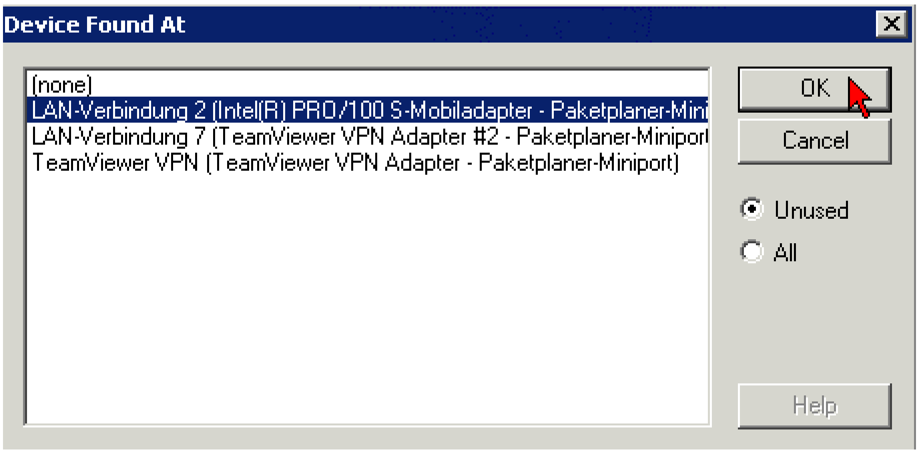
IP Address: 172.16.8.10 (255.255.255.0)

Freerun Cycle (ms): 4

□ Promiscuous Mode (use with Netmon/Wireshark only)

□ Virtual Device Names

Fig. 174: Searching the Ethernet adapter



(none)
LAN-Verbindung 2 (Intel(R) PRO/100 S-Mobiladapter - Paketplaner-Mini
LAN-Verbindung 7 (TeamViewer VPN Adapter #2 - Paketplaner-Miniport
TeamViewer VPN (TeamViewer VPN Adapter - Paketplaner-Miniport)

● Unused
○ All

Fig. 175: Selection and confirmation of the Ethernet adapter

- Activate and confirm the configuration (Fig. *Activation of the configuration* + *Confirming the activation of the configuration*)

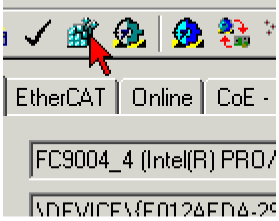
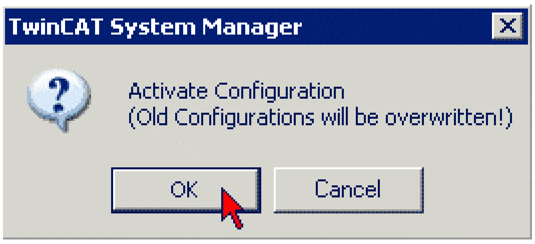


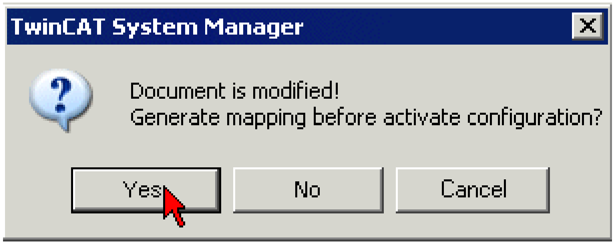
Fig. 176: Activation of the configuration



Activate Configuration
(Old Configurations will be overwritten!)

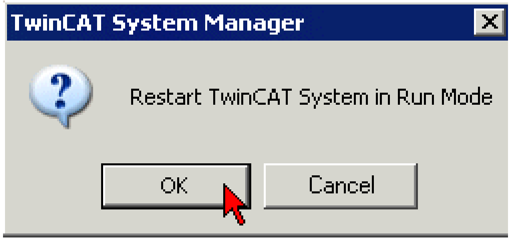
Fig. 177: Confirming the activation of the configuration

- Confirm new variable mapping, restart in RUN mode (Fig. *Generate variable mapping* + *Restarting TwinCAT in RUN mode*)


TwinCAT System Manager

Document is modified!
Generate mapping before activate configuration?

Fig. 178: Generating variable mapping


TwinCAT System Manager

Restart TwinCAT System in Run Mode

Fig. 179: Restarting TwinCAT in RUN mode

- In TwinCAT PLC, under the “Project” menu, select “Rebuild all” to compile the project (Fig. *Compile project*)

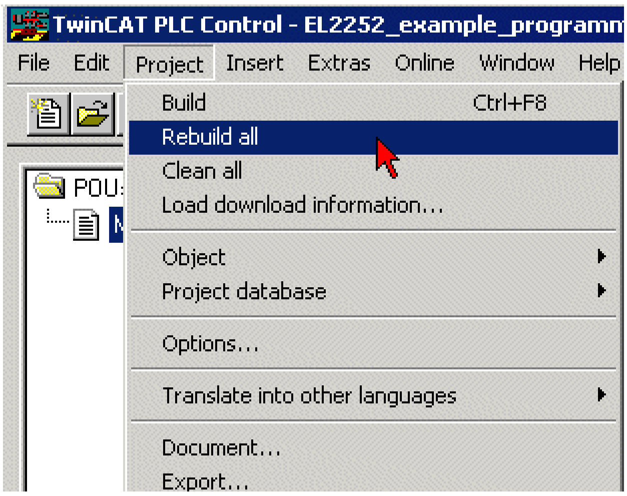
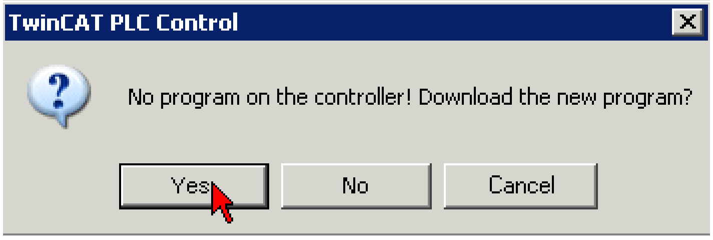


Fig. 180: Compile project

- In TwinCAT PLC: log in with the “F11” button, confirm loading the program (Fig. *Confirming program start*), run the program with the “F5” button


TwinCAT PLC Control

No program on the controller! Download the new program?

Fig. 181: Confirming program start

6 Appendix

6.1 EtherCAT AL Status Codes

For detailed information please refer to the EtherCAT system description.

6.2 Firmware compatibility

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are delivered with the latest available firmware version. Compatibility of firmware and hardware is mandatory; not every combination ensures compatibility. The overview below shows the hardware versions on which a firmware can be operated.

Note

- It is recommended to use the newest possible firmware for the respective hardware
- Beckhoff is not under any obligation to provide customers with free firmware updates for delivered products.

NOTE

Risk of damage to the device!

Pay attention to the instructions for firmware updates on the separate page [▶ 195].
If a device is placed in BOOTSTRAP mode for a firmware update, it does not check when downloading whether the new firmware is suitable.
This can result in damage to the device! Therefore, always make sure that the firmware is suitable for the hardware version!

EL3356-0000			
Hardware (HW)	**Firmware**	**Revision no.**	**Date of release**
03 – 11*	03	EL3356-0000-0017	2012/02
		EL3356-0000-0018	2012/05
	04		2012/05
		EL3356-0000-0019	2012/06
		EL3356-0000-0020	2012/07
	05	EL3356-0000-0021	2014/01
	06		2014/04
	07	EL3356-0000-0022	2014/07
	08		2014/08
	09		2014/09
		EL3356-0000-0023	2016/09
		EL3356-0000-0024	2017/07
	10*	EL3356-0000-0025	2018/04

EL3356-0010			
Hardware (HW)	**Firmware**	**Revision no.**	**Date of release**
03 - 12*	03	EL3356-0010-0017	2012/02
		EL3356-0010-0018	2012/05
	04		2012/05
		EL3356-0010-0019	2012/06
		EL3356-0010-0020	2012/07
	05	EL3356-0010-0021	2014/01
	06		2014/04
	07	EL3356-0010-0022	2014/07
	08		2014/08
	09		2014/09
		EL3356-0010-0023	2016/09
		EL3356-0010-0024	2017/07
	10*	EL3356-0010-0025	2018/04

EL3356-0020			
Hardware (HW)	**Firmware**	**Revision no.**	**Date of release**
10 - 11*	11*	EL3356-0020-0025	2018/09

EL3356-0030			
Hardware (HW)	**Firmware**	**Revision no.**	**Date of release**
11*	11*	EL3356-0030-0025	2019/11

EL3356-0090			
Hardware (HW)	**Firmware**	**Revision no.**	**Date of release**
09 - 11*	10*	EL3356-0090-0025	2018/04

*) This is the current compatible firmware/hardware version at the time of the preparing this documentation. Check on the Beckhoff web page whether more up-to-date documentation is available.

6.3 Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/ELM/EPxxxx

This section describes the device update for Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves from the EL/ES, ELM, EM, EK and EP series. A firmware update should only be carried out after consultation with Beckhoff support.

NOTE

Only use TwinCAT 3 software!

A firmware update of Beckhoff IO devices must only be performed with a TwinCAT 3 installation. It is recommended to build as up-to-date as possible, available for free download on the Beckhoff website https://www.beckhoff.com/en-us/.

To update the firmware, TwinCAT can be operated in the so-called FreeRun mode, a paid license is not required.

The device to be updated can usually remain in the installation location, but TwinCAT has to be operated in the FreeRun. Please make sure that EtherCAT communication is trouble-free (no LostFrames etc.).

Other EtherCAT master software, such as the EtherCAT Configurator, should not be used, as they may not support the complexities of updating firmware, EEPROM and other device components.

Storage locations

An EtherCAT slave stores operating data in up to three locations:

- Depending on functionality and performance EtherCAT slaves have one or several local controllers for processing I/O data. The corresponding program is the so-called **firmware** in *.efw format.
- In some EtherCAT slaves the EtherCAT communication may also be integrated in these controllers. In this case the controller is usually a so-called **FPGA** chip with *.rbf firmware.
- In addition, each EtherCAT slave has a memory chip, a so-called **ESI-EEPROM**, for storing its own device description (ESI: EtherCAT Slave Information). On power-up this description is loaded and the EtherCAT communication is set up accordingly. The device description is available from the download area of the Beckhoff website at (https://www.beckhoff.com). All ESI files are accessible there as zip files.

Customers can access the data via the EtherCAT fieldbus and its communication mechanisms. Acyclic mailbox communication or register access to the ESC is used for updating or reading of these data.

The TwinCAT System Manager offers mechanisms for programming all three parts with new data, if the slave is set up for this purpose. Generally the slave does not check whether the new data are suitable, i.e. it may no longer be able to operate if the data are unsuitable.

Simplified update by bundle firmware

The update using so-called **bundle firmware** is more convenient: in this case the controller firmware and the ESI description are combined in a *.efw file; during the update both the firmware and the ESI are changed in the terminal. For this to happen it is necessary

- for the firmware to be in a packed format: recognizable by the file name, which also contains the revision number, e.g. ELxxxx-xxxx_REV0016_SW01.efw
- for password=1 to be entered in the download dialog. If password=0 (default setting) only the firmware update is carried out, without an ESI update.
- for the device to support this function. The function usually cannot be retrofitted; it is a component of many new developments from year of manufacture 2016.

Following the update, its success should be verified

- ESI/Revision: e.g. by means of an online scan in TwinCAT ConfigMode/FreeRun – this is a convenient way to determine the revision
- Firmware: e.g. by looking in the online CoE of the device

NOTE

Risk of damage to the device!

✓ Note the following when downloading new device files

a) Firmware downloads to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted

b) Flawless EtherCAT communication must be ensured. CRC errors or LostFrames must be avoided.

c) The power supply must adequately dimensioned. The signal level must meet the specification.

⇨ In the event of malfunctions during the update process the EtherCAT device may become unusable and require re-commissioning by the manufacturer.

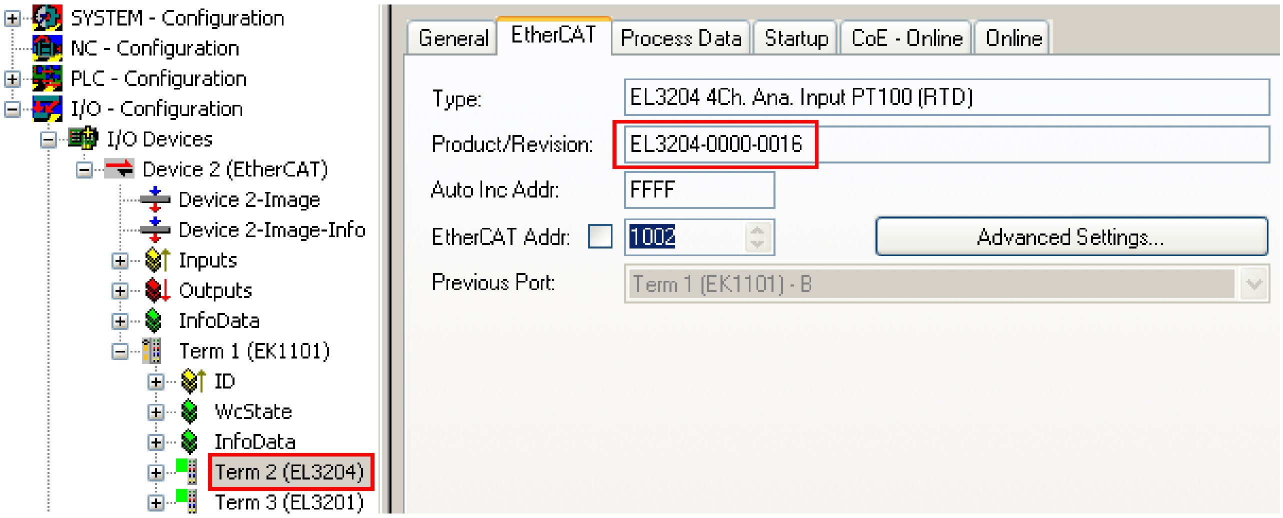
6.3.1 Device description ESI file/XML

NOTE

Attention regarding update of the ESI description/EEPROM

Some slaves have stored calibration and configuration data from the production in the EEPROM. These are irretrievably overwritten during an update.

The ESI device description is stored locally on the slave and loaded on start-up. Each device description has a unique identifier consisting of slave name (9 characters/digits) and a revision number (4 digits). Each slave configured in the System Manager shows its identifier in the EtherCAT tab:



SYSTEM - Configuration
NC - Configuration
PLC - Configuration
I/O - Configuration
I/O Devices
Device 2 (EtherCAT)
Device 2-Image
Device 2-Image-Info
Inputs
Outputs
InfoData
Term 1 (EK1101)
ID
WcState
InfoData
Term 2 (EL3204)
Term 3 (EL3201)

Type: EL3204 4Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD)

Product/Revision: EL3204-0000-0016

Auto Inc Addr: FFFF

EtherCAT Addr: □ 1002

Previous Port: Term 1 (EK1101) - B

Fig. 182: Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016

The configured identifier must be compatible with the actual device description used as hardware, i.e. the description which the slave has loaded on start-up (in this case EL3204). Normally the configured revision must be the same or lower than that actually present in the terminal network.

For further information on this, please refer to the EtherCAT system documentation.

Update of XML/ESI description

The device revision is closely linked to the firmware and hardware used. Incompatible combinations lead to malfunctions or even final shutdown of the device. Corresponding updates should only be carried out in consultation with Beckhoff support.

Display of ESI slave identifier

The simplest way to ascertain compliance of configured and actual device description is to scan the EtherCAT boxes in TwinCAT mode Config/FreeRun:

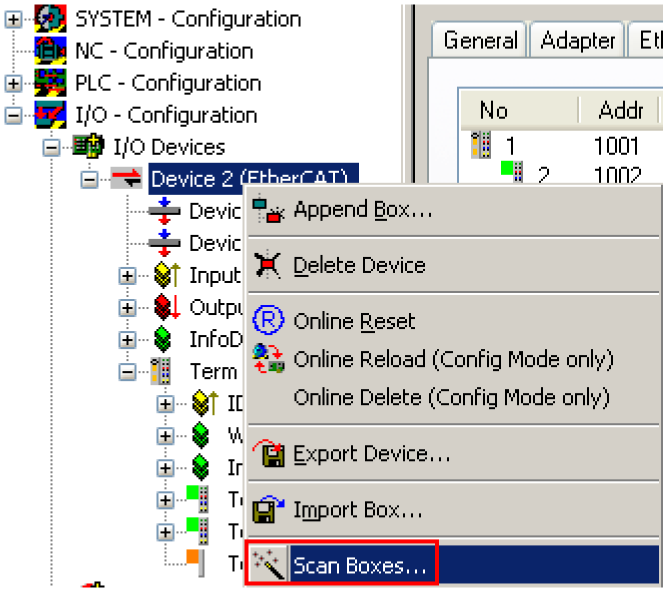
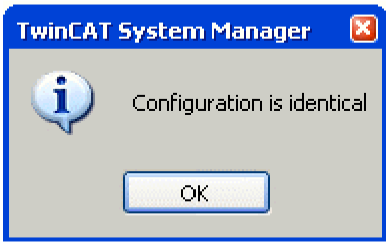


Fig. 183: Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device

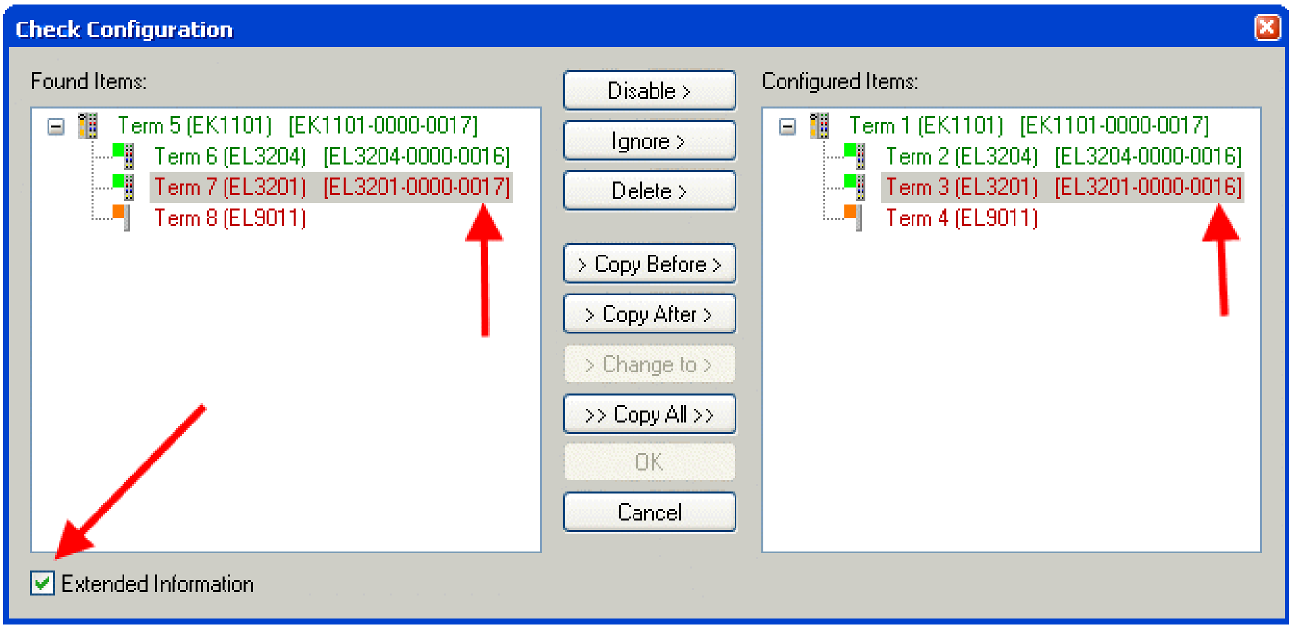
If the found field matches the configured field, the display shows


TwinCAT System Manager

Configuration is identical

Fig. 184: Configuration is identical

otherwise a change dialog appears for entering the actual data in the configuration.


Check Configuration

Found Items:

- Term 5 (EK1101) [EK1101-0000-0017]
  - Term 6 (EL3204) [EL3204-0000-0016]
  - Term 7 (EL3201) [EL3201-0000-0017]
  - Term 8 (EL9011)

Configured Items:

- Term 1 (EK1101) [EK1101-0000-0017]
  - Term 2 (EL3204) [EL3204-0000-0016]
  - Term 3 (EL3201) [EL3201-0000-0016]
  - Term 4 (EL9011)

☑ Extended Information

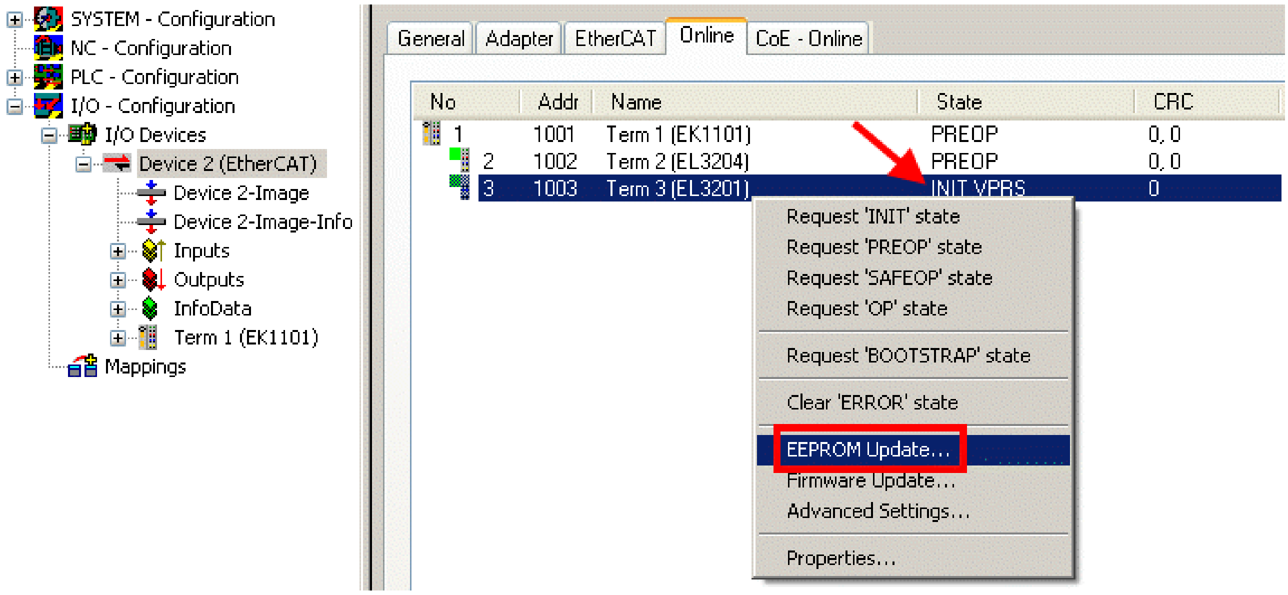
Fig. 185: Change dialog

In this example in Fig. *Change dialog*, an EL3201-0000-**0017** was found, while an EL3201-0000-**0016** was configured. In this case the configuration can be adapted with the *Copy Before* button. The *Extended Information* checkbox must be set in order to display the revision.

Changing the ESI slave identifier

The ESI/EEPROM identifier can be updated as follows under TwinCAT:

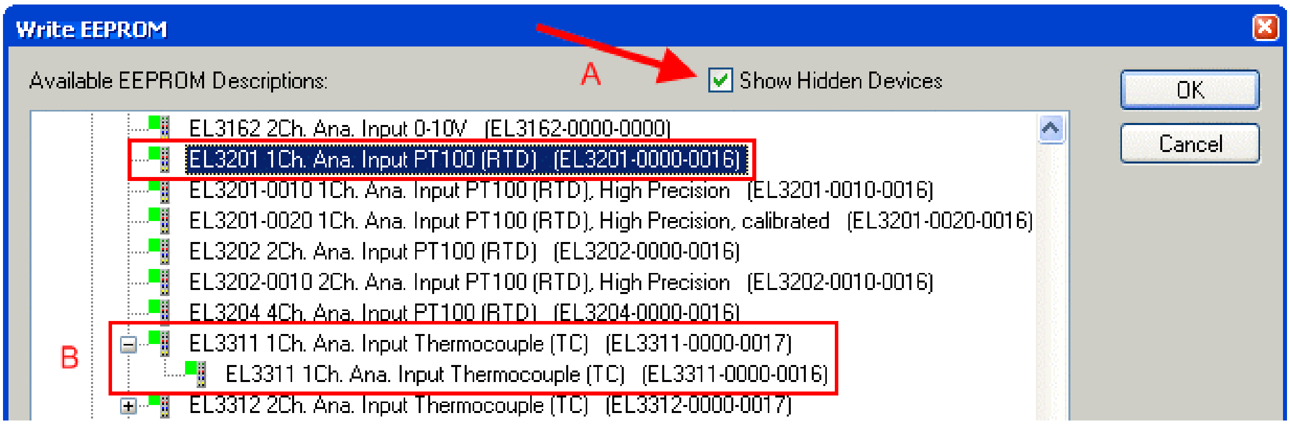
- Trouble-free EtherCAT communication must be established with the slave.
- The state of the slave is irrelevant.
- Right-clicking on the slave in the online display opens the *EEPROM Update* dialog, Fig. *EEPROM Update*



No	Addr	Name	State	CRC
1	1001	Term 1 (EK1101)	PREOP	0, 0
2	1002	Term 2 (EL3204)	PREOP	0, 0
3	1003	Term 3 (EL3201)	INIT VPRS	0

Fig. 186: EEPROM Update

The new ESI description is selected in the following dialog, see Fig. *Selecting the new ESI.* The checkbox *Show Hidden Devices* also displays older, normally hidden versions of a slave.



☑ Show Hidden Devices

EL3162 2Ch. Ana. Input 0-10V (EL3162-0000-0000)
EL3201 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3201-0000-0016)
EL3201-0010 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision (EL3201-0010-0016)
EL3201-0020 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision, calibrated (EL3201-0020-0016)
EL3202 2Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3202-0000-0016)
EL3202-0010 2Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision (EL3202-0010-0016)
EL3204 4Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3204-0000-0016)
EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3311-0000-0017)
EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3311-0000-0016)
EL3312 2Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3312-0000-0017)

Fig. 187: Selecting the new ESI

A progress bar in the System Manager shows the progress. Data are first written, then verified.

The change only takes effect after a restart.

Most EtherCAT devices read a modified ESI description immediately or after startup from the INIT. Some communication settings such as distributed clocks are only read during power-on. The EtherCAT slave therefore has to be switched off briefly in order for the change to take effect.

6.3.2 Firmware explanation

Determining the firmware version

Determining the version via the System Manager

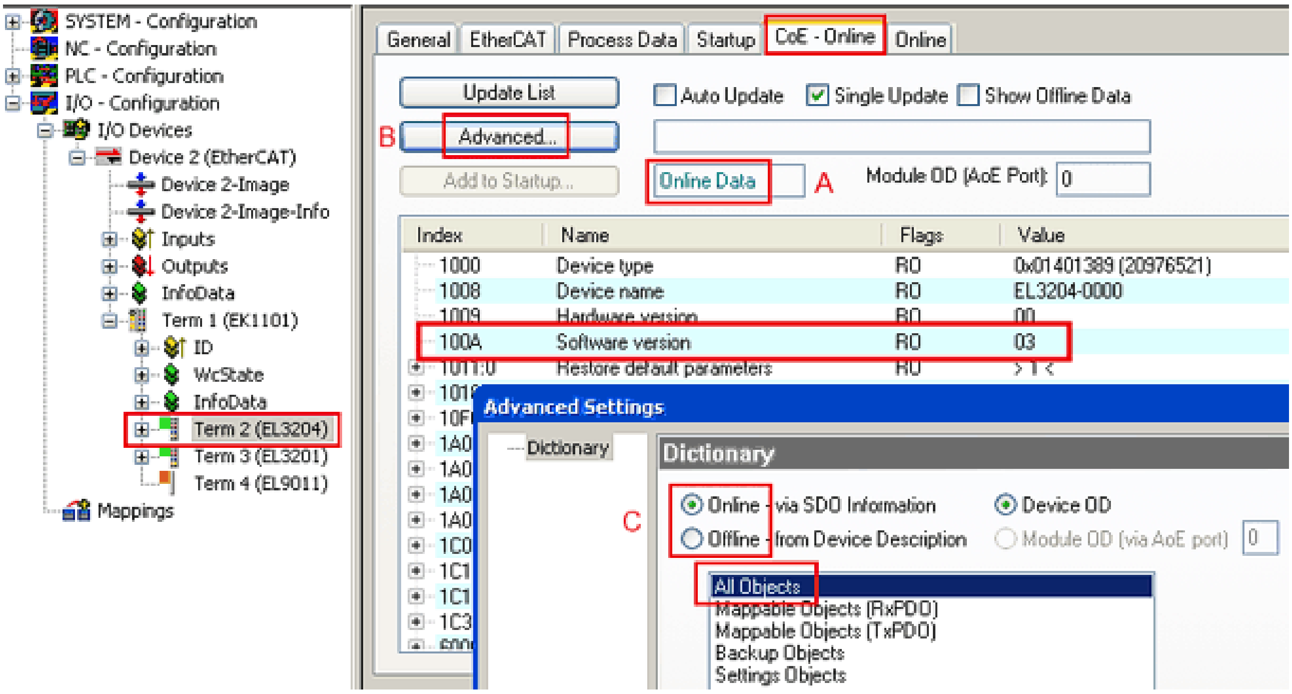
The TwinCAT System Manager shows the version of the controller firmware if the master can access the slave online. Click on the E-Bus Terminal whose controller firmware you want to check (in the example terminal 2 (EL3204)) and select the tab *CoE Online* (CAN over EtherCAT).

CoE Online and Offline CoE

Two CoE directories are available:
• **online**: This is offered in the EtherCAT slave by the controller, if the EtherCAT slave supports this. This CoE directory can only be displayed if a slave is connected and operational.
• **offline**: The EtherCAT Slave Information ESI/XML may contain the default content of the CoE. This CoE directory can only be displayed if it is included in the ESI (e.g. “Beckhoff EL5xxx.xml”).

The Advanced button must be used for switching between the two views.

In Fig. *Display of EL3204 firmware version* the firmware version of the selected EL3204 is shown as 03 in CoE entry 0x100A.



☐ Auto Update ☑ Single Update ☐ Show Offline Data

Module OD (AoE Port): 0

Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x01401389 (20976521)
1008	Device name	RO	EL3204-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	00
100A	Software version	RO	03
1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<

● Online - via SDO Information ● Device OD
○ Offline - from Device Description ○ Module OD (via AoE port) 0

All Objects
Mappable Objects (RxPDO)
Mappable Objects (TxPDO)
Backup Objects
Settings Objects

Fig. 188: Display of EL3204 firmware version

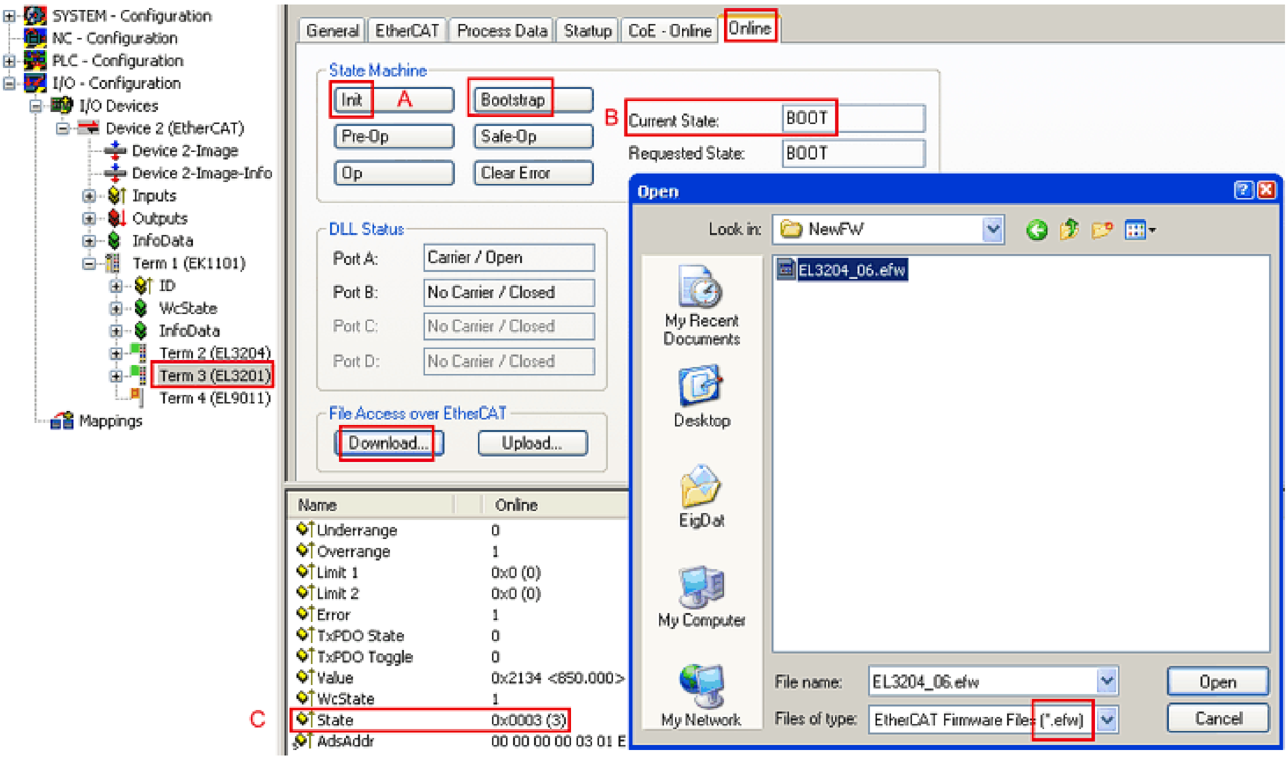
In (A) TwinCAT 2.11 shows that the Online CoE directory is currently displayed. If this is not the case, the Online directory can be loaded via the *Online* option in Advanced Settings (B) and double-clicking on *AllObjects*.

6.3.3 Updating controller firmware *.efw

CoE directory

The Online CoE directory is managed by the controller and stored in a dedicated EEPROM, which is generally not changed during a firmware update.

Switch to the *Online* tab to update the controller firmware of a slave, see Fig. *Firmware Update.*



Current State: BOOT
Requested State: BOOT

Port A: Carrier / Open
Port B: No Carrier / Closed
Port C: No Carrier / Closed
Port D: No Carrier / Closed

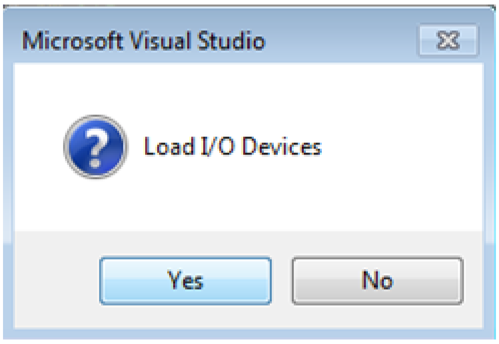
Name	Online
Underrange	0
Overrange	1
Limit 1	0x0 (0)
Limit 2	0x0 (0)
Error	1
TxPDO State	0
TxPDO Toggle	0
Value	0x2134 <850.000>
WcState	1
State	0x0003 (3)
AdsAddr	00 00 00 00 03 01 E

Look in: NewFW
EL3204_06.efw
File name: EL3204_06.efw
Files of type: EtherCAT Firmware Files (*.efw)

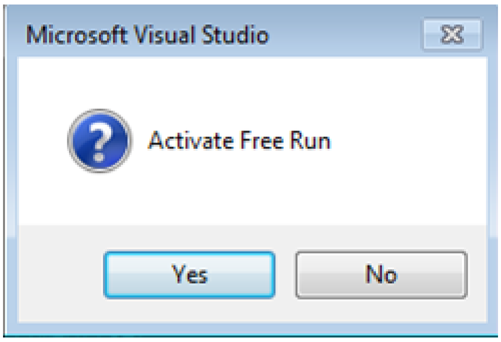
Fig. 189: Firmware Update

Proceed as follows, unless instructed otherwise by Beckhoff support. Valid for TwinCAT 2 and 3 as EtherCAT master.

- Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

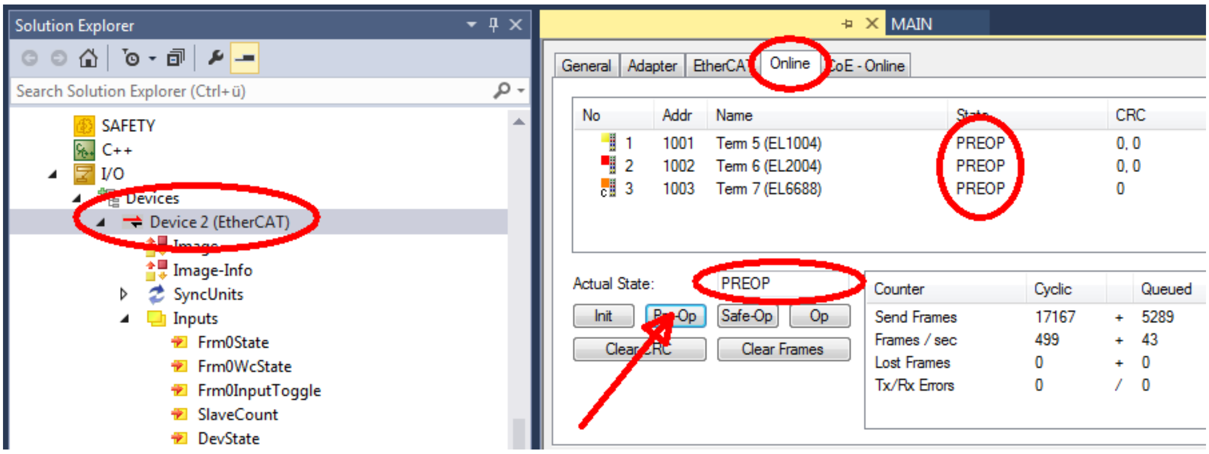

Microsoft Visual Studio

Load I/O Devices


Microsoft Visual Studio

Activate Free Run

- Switch EtherCAT Master to PreOP



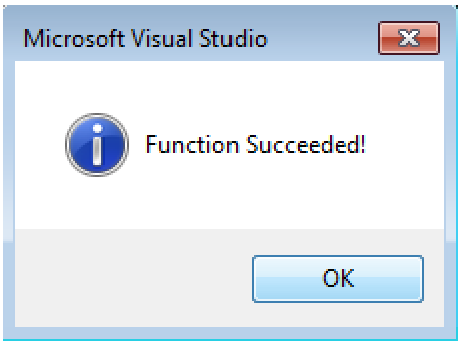
No	Addr	Name	State	CRC
1	1001	Term 5 (EL1004)	PREOP	0, 0
2	1002	Term 6 (EL2004)	PREOP	0, 0
3	1003	Term 7 (EL6688)	PREOP	0

Actual State: PREOP

Counter	Cyclic		Queued
Send Frames	17167	+	5289
Frames / sec	499	+	43
Lost Frames	0	+	0
Tx/Rx Errors	0	/	0

- Switch slave to INIT (A)
- Switch slave to BOOTSTRAP

- Check the current status (B, C)
- Download the new *efw file (wait until it ends). A password will not be necessary usually.



Microsoft Visual Studio

Function Succeeded!

- After the download switch to INIT, then PreOP
- Switch off the slave briefly (don't pull under voltage!)
- Check within CoE 0x100A, if the FW status was correctly overtaken.

6.3.4 FPGA firmware *.rbf

If an FPGA chip deals with the EtherCAT communication an update may be accomplished via an *.rbf file.

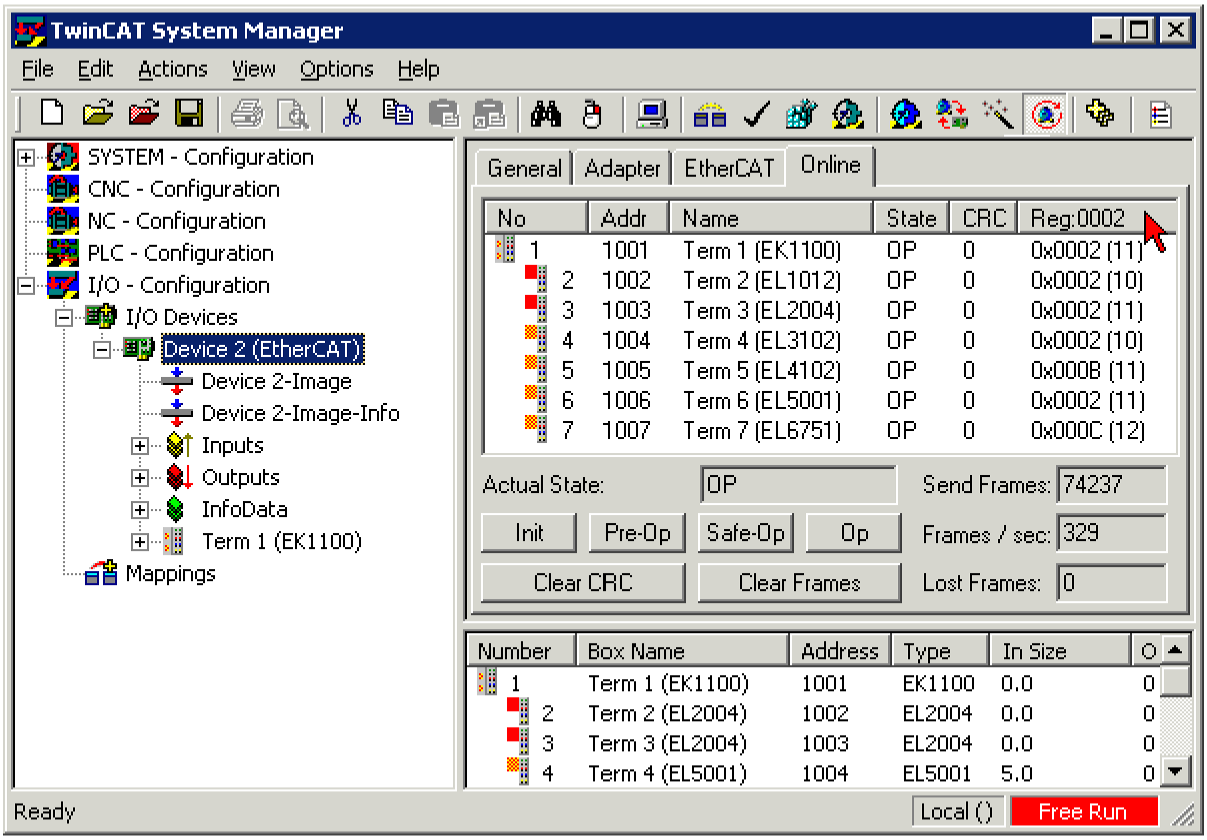
- Controller firmware for processing I/O signals
- FPGA firmware for EtherCAT communication (only for terminals with FPGA)

The firmware version number included in the terminal serial number contains both firmware components. If one of these firmware components is modified this version number is updated.

Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager indicates the FPGA firmware version. Click on the Ethernet card of your EtherCAT strand (Device 2 in the example) and select the *Online* tab.

The *Reg:0002* column indicates the firmware version of the individual EtherCAT devices in hexadecimal and decimal representation.



TwinCAT System Manager

File Edit Actions View Options Help

- SYSTEM - Configuration
- CNC - Configuration
- NC - Configuration
- PLC - Configuration
- I/O - Configuration
  - I/O Devices
    - Device 2 (EtherCAT)
      - Device 2-Image
      - Device 2-Image-Info
      - Inputs
      - Outputs
      - InfoData
      - Term 1 (EK1100)
  - Mappings

General | Adapter | EtherCAT | Online

No	Addr	Name	State	CRC	Reg:0002
1	1001	Term 1 (EK1100)	OP	0	0x0002 (11)
2	1002	Term 2 (EL1012)	OP	0	0x0002 (10)
3	1003	Term 3 (EL2004)	OP	0	0x0002 (11)
4	1004	Term 4 (EL3102)	OP	0	0x0002 (10)
5	1005	Term 5 (EL4102)	OP	0	0x000B (11)
6	1006	Term 6 (EL5001)	OP	0	0x0002 (11)
7	1007	Term 7 (EL6751)	OP	0	0x000C (12)

Actual State: OP

Send Frames: 74237

Init | Pre-Op | Safe-Op | Op

Frames / sec: 329

Clear CRC | Clear Frames

Lost Frames: 0

Number	Box Name	Address	Type	In Size	O
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100	0.0	0
2	Term 2 (EL2004)	1002	EL2004	0.0	0
3	Term 3 (EL2004)	1003	EL2004	0.0	0
4	Term 4 (EL5001)	1004	EL5001	5.0	0

Ready | Local () | Free Run

Fig. 190: FPGA firmware version definition

If the column *Reg:0002* is not displayed, right-click the table header and select *Properties* in the context menu.

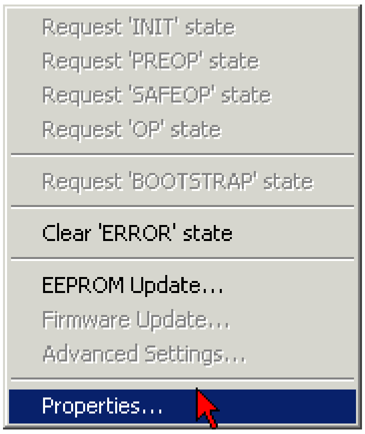
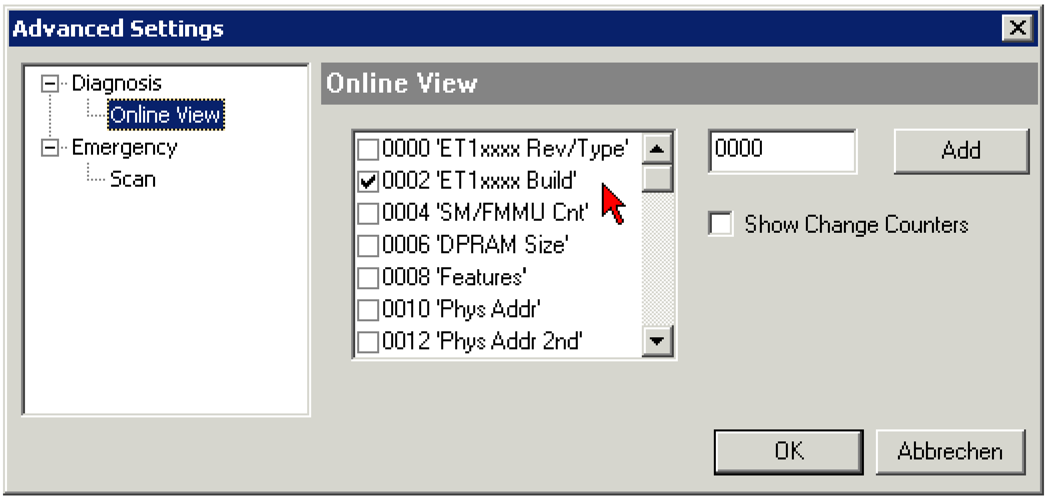


Fig. 191: Context menu *Properties*

The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears where the columns to be displayed can be selected. Under *Diagnosis/***Online View** select the *'0002 ETxxxx Build'* check box in order to activate the FPGA firmware version display.



Advanced Settings

- Diagnosis
  - Online View
- Emergency
  - Scan

Online View

- □ 0000 'ET1xxxx Rev/Type'
- ☑ 0002 'ET1xxxx Build'
- □ 0004 'SM/FMMU Cnt'
- □ 0006 'DPRAM Size'
- □ 0008 'Features'
- □ 0010 'Phys Addr'
- □ 0012 'Phys Addr 2nd'

0000

□ Show Change Counters

Fig. 192: Dialog *Advanced Settings*

Update

For updating the FPGA firmware

- of an EtherCAT coupler the coupler must have FPGA firmware version 11 or higher;
- of an E-Bus Terminal the terminal must have FPGA firmware version 10 or higher.

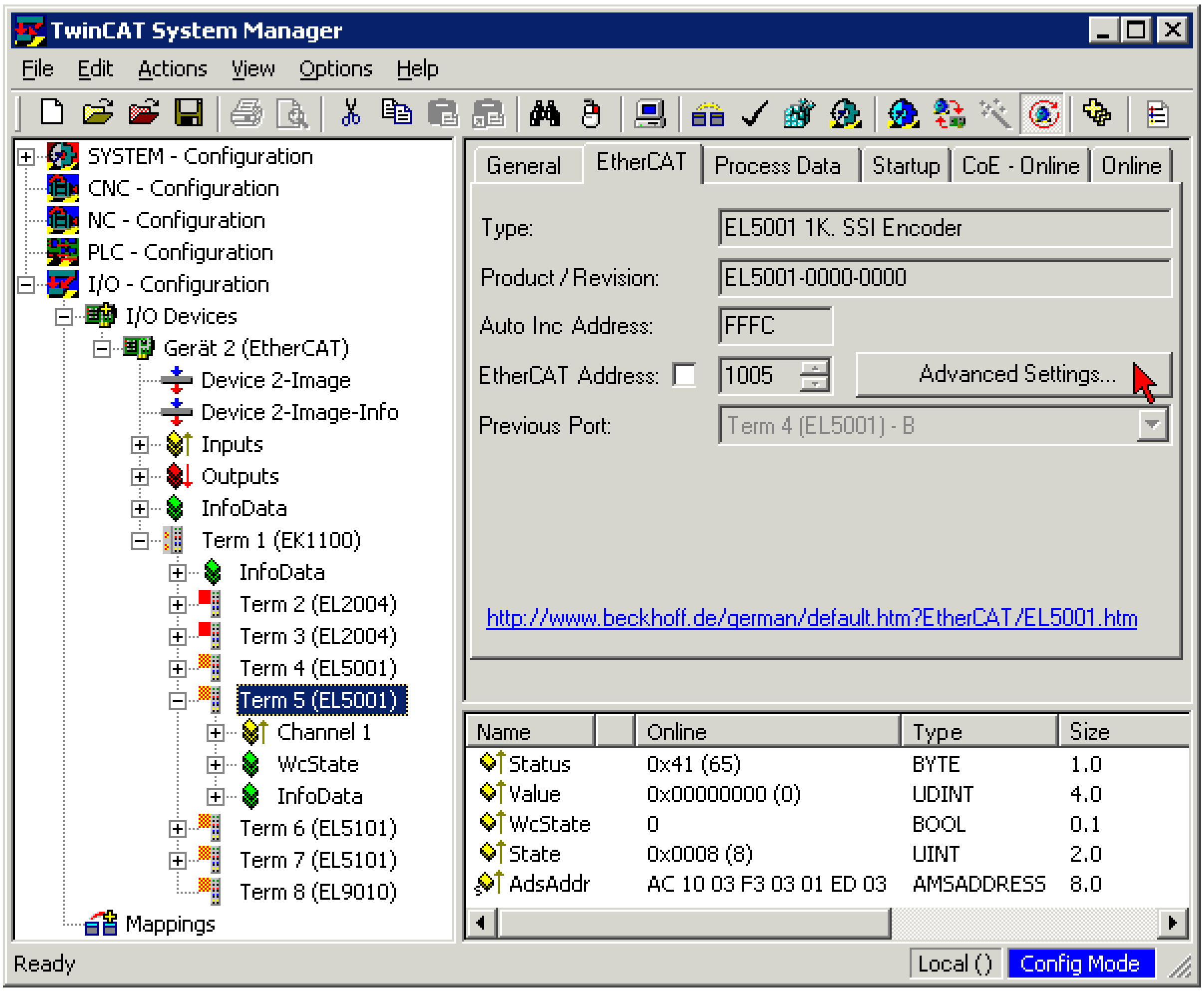
Older firmware versions can only be updated by the manufacturer!

Updating an EtherCAT device

The following sequence order have to be met if no other specifications are given (e.g. by the Beckhoff support):

- Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

- In the TwinCAT System Manager select the terminal for which the FPGA firmware is to be updated (in the example: Terminal 5: EL5001) and click the *Advanced Settings* button in the *EtherCAT* tab:



Type: EL5001 1K. SSI Encoder

Product / Revision: EL5001-0000-0000

Auto Inc Address: FFFC

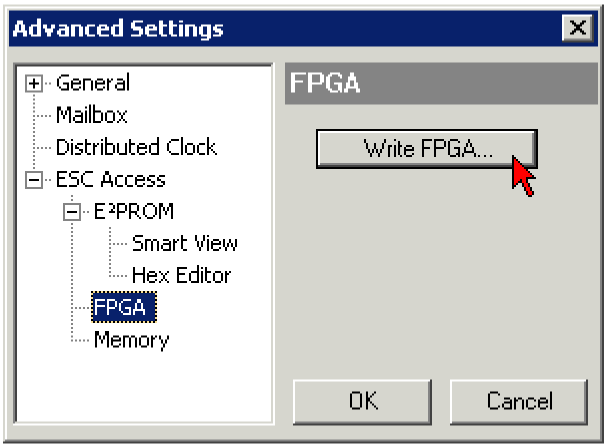
EtherCAT Address: □ 1005

Previous Port: Term 4 (EL5001) - B

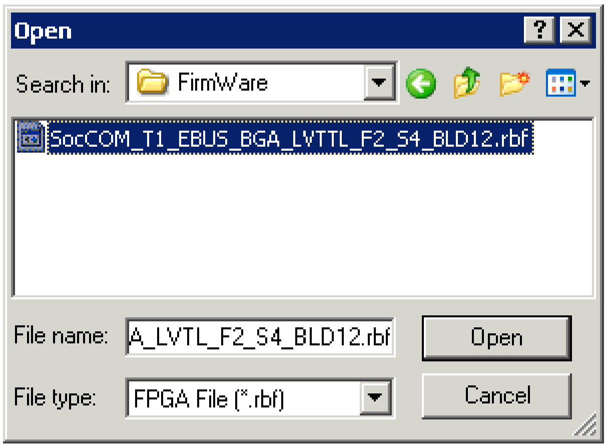
http://www.beckhoff.de/german/default.htm?EtherCAT/EL5001.htm

Name	Online	Type	Size
Status	0x41 (65)	BYTE	1.0
Value	0x00000000 (0)	UDINT	4.0
WcState	0	BOOL	0.1
State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0
AdsAddr	AC 10 03 F3 03 01 ED 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0

- The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears. Under *ESC Access/E²PROM*/FPGA click on *Write FPGA* button:



- Select the file (*.rbf) with the new FPGA firmware, and transfer it to the EtherCAT device:



Search in: FirmWare

SocCOM_T1_EBUS_BGA_LVTTL_F2_S4_BLD12.rbf

File name: A_LVTL_F2_S4_BLD12.rbf

File type: FPGA File (*.rbf)

- Wait until download ends
- Switch slave current less for a short time (don't pull under voltage!). In order to activate the new FPGA firmware a restart (switching the power supply off and on again) of the EtherCAT device is required.
- Check the new FPGA status

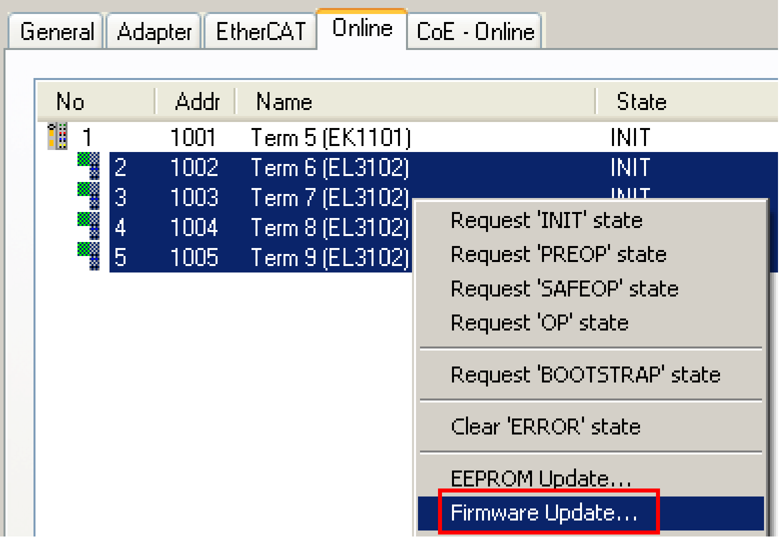
NOTE

Risk of damage to the device!

A download of firmware to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted in any case! If you interrupt this process by switching off power supply or disconnecting the Ethernet link, the EtherCAT device can only be recommissioned by the manufacturer!

6.3.5 Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices

The firmware and ESI descriptions of several devices can be updated simultaneously, provided the devices have the same firmware file/ESI.



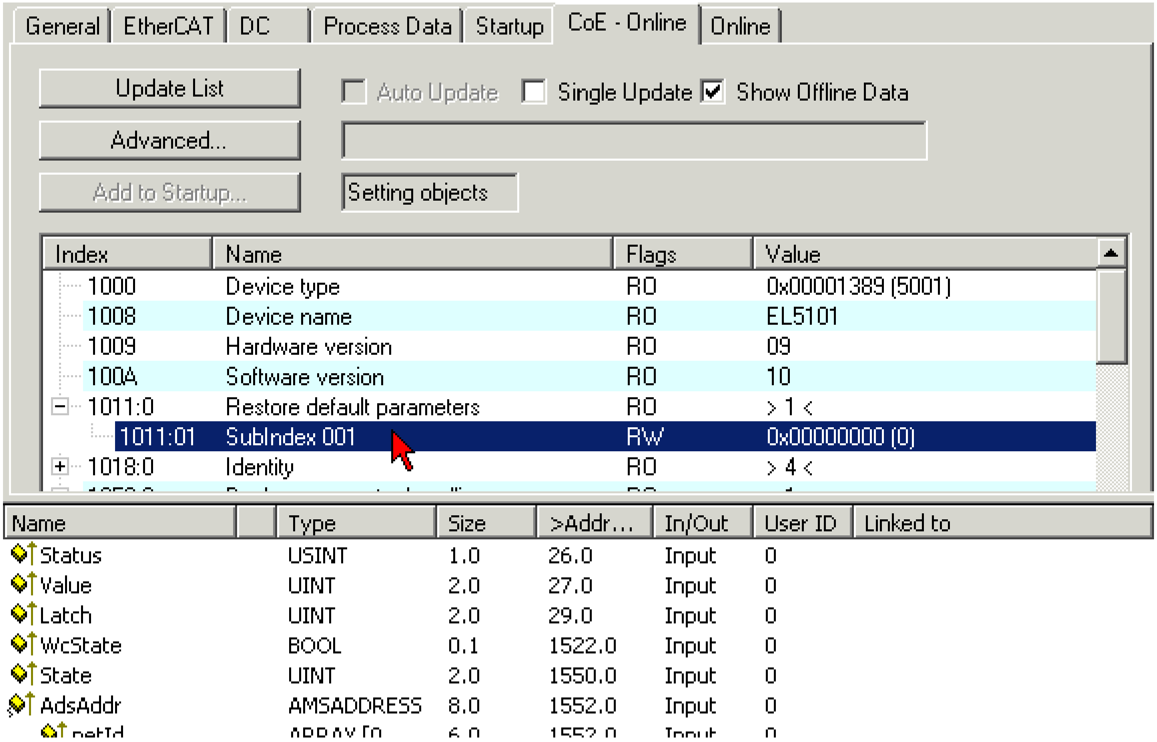
No	Addr	Name	State
1	1001	Term 5 (EK1101)	INIT
2	1002	Term 6 (EL3102)	INIT
3	1003	Term 7 (EL3102)	INIT
4	1004	Term 8 (EL3102)	
5	1005	Term 9 (EL3102)	

Fig. 193: Multiple selection and firmware update

Select the required slaves and carry out the firmware update in BOOTSTRAP mode as described above.

6.4 Restoring the delivery state

To restore the delivery state (factory settings) for backup objects in ELxxxx terminals, the CoE object Restore default parameters, *SubIndex 001* can be selected in the TwinCAT System Manager (Config mode) (see Fig. *Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO*)



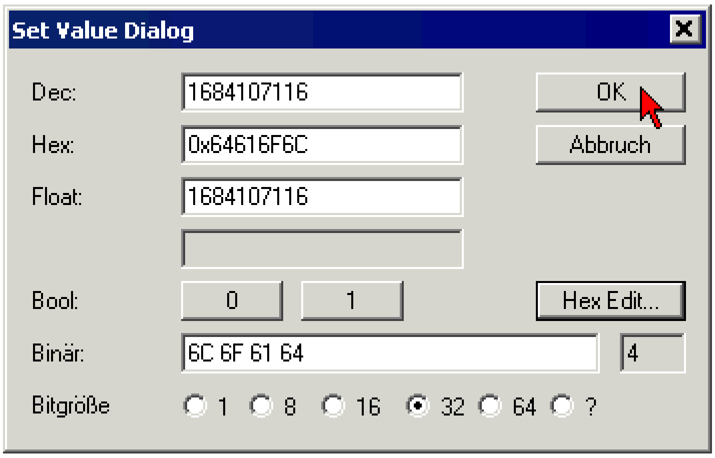
□ Auto Update □ Single Update ☑ Show Offline Data

Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x00001389 (5001)
1008	Device name	RO	EL5101
1009	Hardware version	RO	09
100A	Software version	RO	10
1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	> 1 <
1011:01	SubIndex 001	RW	0x00000000 (0)
1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <

Name	Type	Size	>Addr...	In/Out	User ID	Linked to
Status	USINT	1.0	26.0	Input	0	
Value	UINT	2.0	27.0	Input	0	
Latch	UINT	2.0	29.0	Input	0	
WcState	BOOL	0.1	1522.0	Input	0	
State	UINT	2.0	1550.0	Input	0	
AdsAddr	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1552.0	Input	0	

Fig. 194: Selecting the *Restore default parameters* PDO

Double-click on SubIndex 001 to enter the Set Value dialog. Enter the value **1684107116** in field *Dec* or the value **0x64616F6C** in field *Hex* and confirm with *OK* (Fig. *Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog*). All backup objects are reset to the delivery state.



Dec: 1684107116

Hex: 0x64616F6C

Float: 1684107116

Bool: 0 1

Binär: 6C 6F 61 64 4

Bitgröße ○ 1 ○ 8 ○ 16 ● 32 ○ 64 ○ ?

Fig. 195: Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog

Alternative restore value

In some older terminals the backup objects can be switched with an alternative restore value: Decimal value: 1819238756, Hexadecimal value: 0x6C6F6164An incorrect entry for the restore value has no effect.

6.5 Support and Service

Beckhoff and their partners around the world offer comprehensive support and service, making available fast and competent assistance with all questions related to Beckhoff products and system solutions.

Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives

Please contact your Beckhoff branch office or representative for local support and service on Beckhoff products!

The addresses of Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives round the world can be found on her internet pages: www.beckhoff.com

You will also find further documentation for Beckhoff components there.

Support

The Beckhoff Support offers you comprehensive technical assistance, helping you not only with the application of individual Beckhoff products, but also with other, wide-ranging services:

- support
- design, programming and commissioning of complex automation systems
- and extensive training program for Beckhoff system components

Hotline:	+49 5246 963 157
e-mail:	support@beckhoff.com
web:	www.beckhoff.com/support

Service

The Beckhoff Service Center supports you in all matters of after-sales service:

- on-site service
- repair service
- spare parts service
- hotline service

Hotline:	+49 5246 963 460
e-mail:	service@beckhoff.com
web:	www.beckhoff.com/service

Headquarters Germany

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG

Hülshorstweg 20
33415 Verl
Germany

Phone:	+49 5246 963 0
e-mail:	info@beckhoff.com
web:	www.beckhoff.com

More Information:
www.beckhoff.com/EL3356

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG
Hülshorstweg 20
33415 Verl
Germany
Phone: +49 5246 9630
info@beckhoff.com
www.beckhoff.com